

# JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing 8.12 Implementation Guide

---

**April 2006**

Copyright © 2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

The Programs (which include both the software and documentation) contain proprietary information; they are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are also protected by copyright, patent, and other intellectual and industrial property laws. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of the Programs, except to the extent required to obtain interoperability with other independently created software or as specified by law, is prohibited.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. If you find any problems in the documentation, please report them to us in writing. This document is not warranted to be error-free. Except as may be expressly permitted in your license agreement for these Programs, no part of these Programs may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose.

If the Programs are delivered to the United States Government or anyone licensing or using the Programs on behalf of the United States Government, the following notice is applicable:

### **U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS**

Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are “commercial computer software” or “commercial technical data” pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the Programs, including documentation and technical data, shall be subject to the licensing restrictions set forth in the applicable Oracle license agreement, and, to the extent applicable, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software–Restricted Rights (June 1987). Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

The Programs are not intended for use in any nuclear, aviation, mass transit, medical, or other inherently dangerous applications. It shall be the licensee’s responsibility to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy and other measures to ensure the safe use of such applications if the Programs are used for such purposes, and we disclaim liability for any damages caused by such use of the Programs.

The Programs may provide links to Web sites and access to content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle is not responsible for the availability of, or any content provided on, third-party Web sites. You bear all risks associated with the use of such content. If you choose to purchase any products or services from a third party, the relationship is directly between you and the third party. Oracle is not responsible for: (a) the quality of third-party products or services; or (b) fulfilling any of the terms of the agreement with the third party, including delivery of products or services and warranty obligations related to purchased products or services. Oracle is not responsible for any loss or damage of any sort that you may incur from dealing with any third party.

Oracle, JD Edwards, PeopleSoft, and Siebel are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

### **Open Source Disclosure**

Oracle takes no responsibility for its use or distribution of any open source or shareware software or documentation and disclaims any and all liability or damages resulting from use of said software or documentation. The following open source software may be used in Oracle’s PeopleSoft products and the following disclaimers are provided.

This product includes software developed by the Apache Software Foundation (<http://www.apache.org/>). Copyright © 1999-2000 The Apache Software Foundation. All rights reserved. THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE APACHE SOFTWARE FOUNDATION OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

# Contents

## General Preface

- About This Documentation Preface .....xix**
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Application Prerequisites.....xix
- Application Fundamentals.....xix
- Documentation Updates and Printed Documentation.....xx
  - Obtaining Documentation Updates.....xx
  - Ordering Printed Documentation.....xx
- Additional Resources.....xxi
- Typographical Conventions and Visual Cues.....xxii
  - Typographical Conventions.....xxii
  - Visual Cues.....xxiii
  - Country, Region, and Industry Identifiers.....xxiii
  - Currency Codes.....xxiv
- Comments and Suggestions.....xxiv
- Common Fields Used in Implementation Guides.....xxiv

## Preface

- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing Preface.....xxvii**
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Products.....xxvii
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Application Fundamentals.....xxvii
- Common Fields Used in This Implementation Guide.....xxvii

## Chapter 1

- Getting Started with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing.....1**
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing Overview.....1
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing Integrations.....2
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing Implementation.....2
  - JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing Implementation Steps.....2

## Chapter 2

- Understanding Multicurrency Processing.....5**
- Multicurrency Transaction Processing.....5
- Multicurrency Features and Functionality.....5

**Chapter 3**

**Changing from a Non-Currency to a Multicurrency Environment.....9**  
 Understanding Non-Currency and Multicurrency Environments.....9  
     Prerequisites.....9  
 Updating Domestic Currency Codes.....10  
     Domestic Currency Code Updates.....10  
     Running the Load Domestic Currency Code Programs.....11  
     After Running the Load Domestic Currency Code Programs.....12

**Chapter 4**

**Understanding Multicurrency Setup.....13**  
 Setup for Basic Multicurrency.....13  
 Set Up for Exchange Rates.....14  
 Setup for AAI Unrealized Gains and Losses.....14  
 Setup for Posting Balances by Currency.....15  
 Setup for Multicurrency Intercompany Settlements.....15  
 Setup for Detailed Currency Restatement.....16  
 Setup for Balance Restatement.....16  
 Setup for As If Restatement.....17

**Chapter 5**

**Setting Up General Accounting for Multicurrency Processing.....19**  
 Understanding Multicurrency Setup for General Accounting.....19  
 Setting Up Multicurrency Constants.....20  
     Understanding Multicurrency Constants Setup.....20  
     Forms Used to Set Up Multicurrency Constants.....22  
     Setting Up Multicurrency Constants.....22  
 Setting Up Currency Codes.....22  
     Understanding Currency Codes.....23  
     Forms Used to Set Up a Currency Code.....24  
     Setting Up a Currency Code.....24  
 Setting Up Companies for Multicurrency Processing.....25  
     Understanding Company Setup for Multicurrency Processing.....26  
     Forms Used to Set Up Companies for Multicurrency Processing.....27  
     Setting Up a Company for Multicurrency Processing.....27  
 Setting Up Multicurrency AAIs for General Accounting.....28  
     Understanding Multicurrency AAIs for General Accounting.....29  
     Setting Up AAIs for Unrealized Gains and Losses on Monetary Bank Accounts.....29

Setting Up AAls for Posting Balances by Currency.....30  
 Setting Up AAls for Multicurrency Intercompany Settlements.....30  
 Setting Up Monetary Accounts.....31  
     Understanding Monetary Accounts.....31  
     Forms Used to Set Up Monetary Accounts.....31  
     Assigning Currency Codes to Monetary Accounts.....31  
 Setting Up Multicurrency Ledger Types.....32

**Chapter 6**

**Setting Up Exchange Rates.....35**  
 Understanding Exchange Rates.....35  
     Common Fields Used in This Section.....36  
 Setting Up Exchange Rates for the Inverse Method.....38  
     Understanding the Inverse Method.....38  
     Examples: Inverse Method.....38  
     Forms Used to Set Up Exchange Rates for the Inverse Method.....39  
     Setting Processing Options for Currency Exchange Rate Entry (P0015A).....39  
     Setting Up an Exchange Rate for the Inverse Method.....40  
 Setting Up Exchange Rates for the No Inverse Method.....41  
     Understanding the No Inverse Method.....41  
     Example: No Inverse Method.....41  
     Forms Used to Set Up Exchange Rates for the No Inverse Method.....42  
     Setting Up an Exchange Rate for the No Inverse Method.....42  
 Setting Up Exchange Rates for the Triangulation Method.....43  
     Understanding the Triangulation Method.....43  
     Form Used to Set Up Exchange Rates for the Triangulation Method.....45  
     Setting Up Exchange Rates for Triangulation.....45  
 Setting Up Multiple Exchange Rates for a Single Currency.....46  
     Understanding Multiple Exchange Rate Setup.....46  
     Forms Used to Set Up Multiple Exchange Rates for a Single Currency.....46  
     Setting Up Multiple Exchange Rates for a Single Currency.....46  
 Uploading Exchange Rates from an External Source.....47  
     Understanding the Upload Process for External Exchange Rates.....47  
     Understanding External Exchange Rate Revisions.....48  
     Forms Used to Revise Unprocessed External Exchange Rates.....49  
     Revising Unprocessed Exchange Rates.....49  
 Processing External Exchange Rates.....50  
     Understanding the External Exchange Rate Processor Program.....50  
     Running the External Exchange Rate Processor Program.....51

Setting Processing Options for External Exchange Rate Processor (R0015Z1).....	51
Purging External Exchange Rate Records.....	51
Setting Processing Options for External Currency Exchange Rates Purge (R0015Z1P).....	51
Setting Up Currency Cross-Rate Relationships.....	52
Understanding Currency Cross-Rate Relationships.....	52
Forms Used to Set Up Currency Cross-Rate Relationships.....	53
Setting Up Currency Cross-Rate Relationships.....	53
Calculating Currency Cross-Rates.....	54
Understanding Currency Cross-Rate Calculations.....	54
Prerequisite.....	55
Running the Calculate Cross Currency Rates Program.....	55
Setting Processing Options for Calculate Cross Currency Rates (R11153).....	55

**Chapter 7**

<b>Setting Up Detailed Currency Restatement.....</b>	<b>57</b>
Understanding the Detailed Currency Setup Program.....	57
Setting Up Detailed Currency Restatement.....	57
Forms Used to Set Up Detailed Currency Restatement.....	58
Setting Up Constants for Detailed Currency Restatement.....	58
Setting Up Companies for Detailed Currency Restatement.....	59
Setting Up Ledger Types for Detailed Currency Restatement.....	59
Understanding Ledger Types Used for Detailed Currency Restatement.....	60
Prerequisites.....	61
Forms Used to Set Up Ledger Types Rules.....	61
Setting Up Ledger Type Rules For Detailed Currency Restatement.....	61
Setting Up AAIs for Detailed Currency Restatement.....	63
Understanding AAIs for Detailed Currency Restatement.....	63

**Chapter 8**

<b>Setting Up Balance Restatement and As If Restatement.....</b>	<b>65</b>
Setting Up Balance Restatement.....	65
Setting Up the Ledger Type and Rules for Balance Restatement.....	65
Forms Used to Set Up Ledger Type Rules for Balance Restatement.....	66
Setting Up the Ledger Type Rules for Balance Restatement.....	66
Setting Up Restatement Rates for Balance Restatement.....	67
Understanding Balance Restatement Rates.....	67
Prerequisite.....	67
Form Used to Set Up Restatement Rates for Balance Restatements.....	68

Setting Processing Options for Currency Restatement Rates (P1113).....68  
 Setting Up Restatement Rates.....68  
 Setting Up Computations for Balance Restatement.....70  
     Understanding Computations for Balance Restatement.....70  
     Prerequisite.....73  
     Forms Used to Set Up Computations for Balance Restatement.....73  
     Setting Up Computations.....73  
     Assigning a Computation ID to a Company.....76  
 Setting Up As If Restatement.....77  
     Prerequisite.....77  
     Forms Used to Set Up the Ledger Type and Rules for As If Restatement.....77  
     Setting Up the Ledger Type Rules for As If Restatement.....78

**Chapter 9**

**Setting Up Accounts Receivable for Multicurrency Processing.....79**  
 Setting Up Customer Records for Multicurrency Processing.....79  
     Form Used to Assign Currency Codes to a Customer Record.....79  
     Setting Multicurrency Processing Options for the Customer Master Information Program  
     (P03013).....79  
     Assigning Currency Codes to a Customer Record.....80  
 Converting Customer Master Currency Codes.....81  
     Understanding Customer Currency Conversions.....81  
     Understanding the Address Book Conversion Programs.....82  
     Running the Address Book Conversion Program - F03012.....85  
     Setting Processing Options for Address Book Conversion - F03012 (R8903012E).....85  
 Setting Up Multicurrency AAIs for Accounts Receivable.....86  
     Understanding Multicurrency AAIs for Accounts Receivable.....86  
     Setting Up AAIs for Receivable Bank Accounts in Foreign Currencies.....86  
     Setting Up AAIs for Receivable Trade Accounts in Foreign Currencies.....87  
     Setting Up AAIs for Unrealized Gains and Losses on Foreign Currency Invoices.....88  
     Setting Up AAIs for Realized Gains and Losses on Foreign Currency Receipts.....89  
     Setting Up AAIs for Realized Gains and Losses on Alternate Currency Receipts.....89  
     Setting Up AAIs for the Rounding Account for Foreign and Alternate Currency Receipts.....90  
     Setting Up AAIs for the Clearing Account for Alternate Currency Receipts.....90  
 Setting Up Credit and Collection Policies for Multicurrency Processing.....91  
     Understanding Multicurrency Credit and Collections Setup.....91  
     Prerequisite.....92  
     Forms Used to Set Up Credit and Collection Policies by Currency Code.....92  
     Setting Up Currency Codes for Insurance Premiums.....92  
     Setting Up Notification Instructions.....92

Setting Up Fee Instructions.....93

**Chapter 10**

**Setting Up Accounts Payable for Multicurrency Processing.....95**

Setting Up Supplier Records for Multicurrency Processing.....95

    Form Used to Assign Currency Codes to a Supplier Record.....95

    Setting Multicurrency Processing Options for Supplier Master Information (P04012).....95

    Assigning Currency Codes to a Supplier Record.....96

Converting Supplier Master Currency Codes.....97

    Understanding Supplier Currency Conversion.....97

    Understanding the Address Book Conversion Program.....98

    Running the Address Book Conversion - F0401 Program.....100

    Setting Processing Options for Address Book Conversion - F0401 (R890401E).....101

Setting Up Multicurrency AAls for Accounts Payable.....101

    Understanding Multicurrency AAls for Accounts Payable.....102

    Setting Up AAls for Payable Bank Accounts.....102

    Setting Up AAls for Payable Trade Accounts.....103

    Setting Up AAls for Unrealized Gain and Losses on Foreign Currency Vouchers.....104

    Setting Up AAls for Realized Gains and Losses on Foreign Currency Payments.....104

    Setting Up AAls for Realized Gains and Losses on Alternate Currency Payments.....105

    Setting Up AAls for the Clearing Account for Alternate Currency Payments.....106

Setting Up Payment Translation Codes.....106

(MEX) Setting Up Payment Translation Codes.....107

    Understanding How to Print Currency Descriptions.....107

    Setting Processing Options for Convert Numeric Values to Words - Spanish (P00500S2).....108

**Chapter 11**

**Entering and Processing Foreign Currency Journal Entries.....109**

Understanding Journal Entries in a Foreign Currency.....109

Understanding Intercompany Journal Entries in a Foreign Currency.....109

    Example: Multicurrency Intercompany Settlement.....110

Understanding Batch Journal Entries in a Foreign Currency.....113

Entering Journal Entries in a Foreign Currency.....113

    Understanding Foreign Currency Journal Entries.....113

    Forms Used to Enter Journal Entries in a Foreign Currency.....114

    Setting Multicurrency Processing Options for Journal Entry MBF (P0900049).....114

    Entering a Journal Entry in a Foreign Currency.....114

Posting Journal Entries in a Foreign Currency.....116

Understanding the Post Process for Journal Entries in a Foreign Currency..... 116  
 Understanding How Balance Amounts Are Stored in the F0902 Table..... 117  
 Posting Journal Entries in a Foreign Currency..... 119

**Chapter 12**

**Using Multicurrency Inquiries for General Accounting.....121**  
 Understanding Multicurrency Inquiries for General Accounting..... 121  
 Reviewing Accounts in Domestic, Foreign, and As If Currencies..... 122  
     Understanding How to Review Accounts In Domestic, Foreign, and As If Currencies..... 122  
     Forms Used to Review Accounts in Domestic, Foreign, and As If Currencies..... 123  
     Reviewing Accounts in Domestic And Foreign Currencies..... 123  
     Reviewing Accounts with Domestic and As If Currency Amounts..... 123  
     Reviewing Accounts With Domestic Amounts in an As If Currency..... 124  
     Reviewing Accounts With Foreign Amounts in an As If Currency..... 124  
     Reviewing Account Balances by Currency..... 124

**Chapter 13**

**Entering and Processing Foreign Currency Invoices.....125**  
 Understanding Foreign Currency Invoices..... 125  
     Understanding Domestic Versus Foreign Currency Invoices..... 125  
     Understanding Rounding Versus Soft Rounding..... 126  
     Understanding How Domestic Amounts Are Calculated on Foreign Invoices Without Taxes..... 127  
     Understanding How Domestic Amounts Are Calculated on Foreign Invoices with Taxes..... 128  
     Understanding Multicurrency Batch Totals..... 129  
     Understanding How to Process Foreign Currency Batch Invoices..... 130  
 Entering Invoices in a Foreign Currency..... 130  
     Understanding Foreign Currency Invoice Entry..... 130  
     Prerequisite..... 131  
     Forms Used to Enter Invoices in a Foreign Currency..... 132  
     Setting Multicurrency Processing Options for the Standard Invoice Entry Program (P03B11)..... 132  
     Setting Multicurrency Processing Options for Invoice Entry MBF (P03B0011)..... 132  
     Entering an Invoice in a Foreign Currency..... 133  
 Reviewing Invoices in a Foreign and As If Currency..... 135  
     Understanding Multicurrency Invoice Inquiry..... 135  
     Prerequisite..... 136  
     Form Used to Review Invoices in a Foreign and As If Currency..... 136  
     Setting Multicurrency Processing Options for Customer Ledger Inquiry (P03B2002)..... 136  
     Reviewing Invoices in a Foreign and As If Currency..... 137

Posting Foreign Currency Invoices.....138  
 Understanding the Post Process for Foreign Currency Invoices.....138  
 Posting Foreign Currency Invoices.....139

**Chapter 14**

**Processing Foreign and Alternate Currency Receipts.....141**  
 Understanding Foreign and Alternate Receipts Entry.....141  
     Understanding Domestic Currency Receipts.....142  
     Understanding Foreign Currency Receipts.....143  
     Understanding Alternate Currency Receipts.....143  
     Understanding Multicurrency and Receipt Types.....145  
     Understanding Multicurrency Fields Updated During Receipt and Draft Entry.....146  
 Prerequisites.....147  
 Entering Manual Receipts in Foreign and Alternate Currencies.....148  
     Forms Used to Enter Receipts in a Foreign Currency.....148  
     Setting Multicurrency Processing Options for Standard Receipt Entry (P03B102).....148  
     Entering Receipts in a Foreign Currency.....149  
     Loading Open Invoices for Receipt Application.....151  
     Selecting Open Invoices for Receipt Application.....151  
 Processing Automatic Receipts and Automatic Debits in Foreign Currencies.....153  
     Understanding How to Process Automatic Receipts in a Foreign Currency.....154  
     Understanding How to Process Automatic Debits in a Foreign Currency.....154  
     Prerequisites.....155  
     Forms Used to Process Receipts in a Foreign Currency.....155  
     Processing Automatic Debits in a Foreign Currency.....155  
 Generating Credit Reimbursements in Foreign Currencies.....155  
     Understanding Credit Reimbursements in a Foreign Currency.....155  
     Generating Credit Reimbursements in a Foreign Currency.....156  
 Processing Accounts Receivable Drafts in Foreign Currencies.....156  
     Understanding Accounts Receivable Drafts in a Foreign Currency.....157  
 Posting Foreign and Alternate Currency Receipts.....158  
     Understanding the Post Process for Foreign and Alternate Currency Receipts.....158  
     Posting Foreign and Alternate Currency Receipts.....162

**Chapter 15**

**Managing Credit and Collections for Multiple Currencies.....163**  
 Generating and Reviewing Multicurrency Statements.....163  
     Understanding Multicurrency Statements.....163

Forms Used to Review Multicurrency Statements.....164

Generating Multicurrency Statements.....164

Setting Multicurrency Processing Options for Statement Notification Refresh (R03B500X).....164

Reviewing Multicurrency Statements.....164

Running the Credit Analysis Refresh Program.....165

Generating and Reviewing Multicurrency Delinquency Notices.....165

    Understanding Multicurrency Delinquency Notices.....165

    Forms Used to Review Multicurrency Delinquency Notices.....166

    Printing Delinquency Notices in Multiple Currencies.....166

    Set Multicurrency Processing Options for A/R Delinquency Notices Print (R03B20) and Tiered  
Delinquency Notice Print (R03B21).....166

    Review Multicurrency Delinquency Notices.....166

Generating and Reviewing Multicurrency Delinquency Fees.....166

    Understanding Multicurrency Delinquency Fees.....167

    Forms Used to Review Multicurrency Delinquency Fees.....167

    Generating Multicurrency Delinquency Fees.....167

    Setting Multicurrency Processing Options for Generate Delinquency Fees (R03B525).....168

    Reviewing Multicurrency Delinquency Fees.....168

Reviewing Customer Accounts in Multiple Currencies.....168

    Understanding the Collection Management Review Programs.....168

    Form Used to Review Customer Accounts in Multiple Currencies.....169

    Reviewing Customer Accounts in Multiple Currencies.....169

**Chapter 16**

**Processing Currency Gains and Losses for Accounts Receivable.....171**

Understanding Currency Gains and Losses.....171

    Realized Gain/Loss Calculations.....171

    Unrealized Gain/Loss Calculations.....174

Prerequisites.....174

Generating the A/R Unrealized Gain/Loss Report.....174

    Understanding the A/R Unrealized Gain/Loss Report.....174

    Running the A/R Unrealized Gain/Loss Report.....176

    Setting Processing Options for A/R Unrealized Gain/Loss Report (R03B426).....176

**Chapter 17**

**Entering and Processing Foreign Currency Vouchers.....179**

Understanding Foreign Vouchers.....179

    Understanding Domestic Versus Foreign Currency Transactions.....179

    Understanding Rounding Versus Soft Rounding.....180

Understanding How Domestic Amounts Are Calculated on Foreign Vouchers without Taxes.....	181
Understanding How Domestic Amounts Are Calculated on Foreign Vouchers with Taxes.....	182
Understanding Multicurrency Batch Totals.....	183
Understanding How to Process Foreign Batch Vouchers.....	184
Understanding How to Process Foreign Inbound EDI Vouchers.....	184
Entering Vouchers in a Foreign Currency.....	184
Understanding Foreign Currency Voucher Entry.....	185
Prerequisites.....	185
Forms Used to Enter Vouchers in a Foreign Currency.....	186
Setting Multicurrency Processing Options for Voucher Entry MBF (P0400047).....	186
Entering a Voucher in a Foreign Currency.....	187
Revising a Voucher in a Foreign Currency.....	188
Reviewing Vouchers in Foreign and As If Currencies.....	188
Understanding How To Inquire on Foreign Currency Vouchers.....	189
Prerequisite.....	189
Forms Used to Review Multicurrency Vouchers.....	190
Setting Multicurrency Processing Options for Supplier Ledger Inquiry (P0411).....	190
Reviewing Vouchers in a Foreign and an As If Currency.....	190
Posting Foreign Currency Vouchers.....	192
Understanding the Post Process for Foreign Currency Vouchers.....	192
Posting Foreign Currency Vouchers.....	193

**Chapter 18**

<b>Entering Manual Foreign and Alternate Currency Payments.....</b>	<b>195</b>
Understanding Multicurrency Payments.....	195
Understanding Domestic Currency Payments.....	196
Understanding Foreign Currency Payments.....	197
Understanding Alternate Currency Payments.....	197
Entering Manual Payments.....	198
Understanding Manual Payments in a Foreign Currency.....	198
Understanding Manual Payments in an Alternate Currency.....	198
Prerequisites.....	199
Forms Used to Enter Manual Payments in a Foreign or Alternate Currency.....	200
Setting Multicurrency Processing Options for A/P Manual Payments (P0413M).....	200
Entering a Manual Payment in a Foreign Currency.....	201
Entering a Manual Payment in an Alternate Currency.....	202
Entering Accounts Payable Drafts in Foreign Currencies.....	203
Understanding Accounts Payable Drafts in a Foreign Currency.....	203
Prerequisites.....	203

Forms Used to Process Foreign Currency Manual Drafts.....204  
 Entering a Manual Draft in a Foreign Currency.....204

**Chapter 19**

**Processing Automatic Payments in a Foreign or an Alternate Currency.....205**  
 Understanding Automatic Payments in a Foreign or an Alternate Currency.....205  
 Creating Payment Groups in a Foreign and an Alternate Currency.....207  
     Understanding Payment Groups in a Foreign or an Alternate Currency.....207  
     Prerequisites.....210  
     Creating Payment Groups in a Foreign or Alternate Currency.....211  
     Setting Data Sequence for Create Payment Control Groups.....211  
     Setting Multicurrency Processing Options for Create Payment Control Groups (R04570).....211  
 Writing and Updating Foreign and Alternate Currency Payment Groups.....212  
     Understanding Multicurrency Payment Groups.....212  
     Forms Used to Work With Payments in a Foreign or Alternate Currency.....213  
     Setting Multicurrency Processing Options for Work with Payment Groups (P04571).....213  
     Writing and Updating Payments in a Foreign or Alternate Currency.....214  
 Posting Foreign and Alternate Currency Payments.....214  
     Understanding the Post Process for Foreign and Alternate Currency Payments.....214  
     Posting Foreign and Alternate Currency Payments.....216

**Chapter 20**

**Processing Currency Gains and Losses for Accounts Payable.....217**  
 Understanding Currency Gains and Losses.....217  
     Realized Gain/Loss Calculations.....217  
     Unrealized Gain/Loss Calculations.....220  
 Prerequisites.....220  
 Generating the A/P Unrealized Gain/Loss Report.....220  
     Understanding the A/P Unrealized Gain/Loss Report.....220  
     Running the A/P Unrealized Gain/Loss Report.....222  
     Setting Processing Options for A/P Unrealized Gain/Loss Report (R04425).....222

**Chapter 21**

**Processing Bank Statements Manually in Multiple Currencies.....225**  
 Multicurrency Considerations for Manual Bank Statement Processing.....225  
 Examples: Currencies and the Bank Statement Entry Program.....227  
 Entering Multicurrency Bank Statements.....229

Forms Used to Enter Multicurrency Bank Statements.....229  
 Entering a Bank Statement in a Foreign Currency.....229

**Chapter 22**

**Performing Monetary Account Valuation.....233**  
 Understanding Monetary Valuation for Bank Accounts.....233  
 Understanding Monetary Valuation for Open Invoices and Vouchers.....234  
 Calculating Unrealized Gains and Losses on Monetary Accounts.....234  
     Understanding the Monetary Account Valuation Program.....234  
     Prerequisites.....235  
     Calculating Unrealized Gains and Losses on Monetary Accounts.....235  
     Setting Data Selection for Monetary Account Valuation.....235  
     Setting Processing Options for Monetary Account Valuation (R09415).....235

**Chapter 23**

**Understanding Currency Restatement Methods.....239**  
 Currency Restatement Methods.....239

**Chapter 24**

**Performing Detailed Currency Restatement.....243**  
 Understanding Detailed Currency Restatement.....243  
     Understanding Detailed Currency Restatement Gains and Losses on Domestic Transactions.....244  
     Understanding Detailed Currency Restatement Gains and Losses on Foreign Transactions.....245  
 Working With Journal Entries for Detailed Currency Restatement.....247  
     Forms Used to Work with Detailed Currency Restatement.....247  
     Overriding Exchange Rates and Preventing XA Records from Being Created.....247  
     Reviewing and Approving Detailed Currency Restatement Transactions.....248  
 Processing Detailed Currency Restatement.....248  
     Understanding the Detailed Currency Restatement Program.....249  
     Setting Data Selection and Sequence for Detailed Currency Restatement.....251  
     Setting Processing Options for Detailed Currency Restatement (R11411).....251  
     Running the Detailed Currency Restatement Program From the Menu.....252  
     Running the Detailed Currency Restatement Program From the Post Program.....252  
 Posting Detailed Currency Restatement Transactions.....253

<b>Chapter 25</b>	
<b>Performing Balance Restatement.....</b>	<b>255</b>
Understanding Balance Restatement.....	255
Prerequisite.....	257
Calculating Restated Balances for Balance Restatement.....	257
Understanding the Compute Restated Balances Program.....	257
Running the Compute Restated Balances Program.....	259
Setting Processing Options for Compute Restated Balances (R11414A).....	259
 <b>Chapter 26</b>	
<b>Performing As If Restatement.....</b>	<b>263</b>
Understanding As If Restatement.....	263
Prerequisites.....	263
Calculating Balances for As If Restatement.....	263
Understanding the As If Repost Program.....	264
Running the As If Repost Program.....	264
Setting Data Selection for As If Repost.....	264
Setting Processing Options for As If Repost (R11415).....	265
 <b>Chapter 27</b>	
<b>Working with Multisite Consolidations in Multiple Currencies.....</b>	<b>267</b>
Understanding Multisite Consolidations with Multiple Currencies.....	267
Understanding the Basic Steps for Multisite Consolidations with Multiple Currencies.....	268
Setting Up Consolidation Rules for Multiple Currencies.....	270
Understanding Consolidation Rules for Multiple Currencies.....	270
Form Used to Set Up Consolidation Rules for Multiple Currencies.....	270
Defining Consolidation Rules for Multiple Currencies.....	270
 <b>Chapter 28</b>	
<b>Understanding Cash Forecasting in Multiple Currencies.....</b>	<b>273</b>
Cash Forecasting Programs for Multiple Currencies.....	273
 <b>Chapter 29</b>	
<b>Changing from Summarized Balances to Balances by Currency.....</b>	<b>275</b>
Understanding How to Post Balances by Currency.....	275

**Appendix A**

**Mapping Requirements for Processing External Exchange Rates.....277**  
 Mapping Multicurrency Fields in the F0015Z1 Workfile.....277

**Appendix B**

**Mapping Requirements for Processing Multicurrency Batch Journal Entries.....281**  
 Mapping Requirements for Multicurrency Journal Entries.....281  
     Prerequisite.....281  
     Guidelines for Amount, Exchange Rate, and Currency Mode Fields for Batch Journal Entries.....281  
     Multicurrency Fields Required in the F0911Z1 Table.....282

**Appendix C**

**Mapping Requirements for Processing Multicurrency Batch Invoices.....285**  
 Mapping Requirements for Processing Foreign Batch Invoices.....285  
     Prerequisite.....285  
     Guidelines for Amount, Exchange Rate, and Currency Mode Fields for Batch Invoices.....285  
     Multicurrency Fields Required in the F03B11Z1 and F0911Z1 Tables.....287

**Appendix D**

**Mapping Requirements for Processing Multicurrency Automatic Receipts.....291**  
 Multicurrency Fields Required in the F03B13Z1 Table.....291

**Appendix E**

**Mapping Requirements for Processing Multicurrency Batch Vouchers.....293**  
 Mapping Requirements for Multicurrency Batch Vouchers.....293  
     Prerequisite.....293  
     Guidelines for Amount, Exchange Rate, and Currency Mode Fields for Batch Vouchers.....293  
     Multicurrency Fields Required in the F0411Z1 and F0911Z1 Tables.....295

**Appendix F**

**Mapping Requirements for Processing Multicurrency Inbound EDI Vouchers.....301**  
 Mapping Requirements for Multicurrency Inbound EDI Vouchers.....301  
     Multicurrency Fields Required in the F47041 Table.....301  
     Multicurrency Fields Required in the F47042 Table.....302  
     Multicurrency Fields Required in the F47044 Table.....302

**Appendix G**

**JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Reports.....305**

Multicurrency Reports.....305

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Reports: A to Z.....305

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Selected Multicurrency Reports.....307

    R03B413B - Open A/R Detail - Summarized with Currency.....307

    Processing Options for Open A/R Detail - Summarized with Currency Report (R03B413B).....307

    R03B4201A - Open A/R Detail with Remarks Report.....308

    R03B4201B - Open A/R Detail with Aging Report.....309

    R03B429A - Currency Detail - Foreign and Domestic.....309

    Processing Options for Currency Detail - Foreign and Domestic (R03B429A).....309

    R03B429B - Currency Detail - Aging.....309

    Processing Options for Currency Detail - Aging (R03B429B).....310

    R03B429C - Currency - Foreign/Domestic with Aging.....312

    Processing Options for Currency - Foreign/Domestic with Aging (R03B429C).....312

    R04413A, R04413C, and R04413D - Open Accounts Payable Summary Reports for Multicurrency.....312

    Processing Options for Open Accounts Payable Summary Reports (R04413A, R04413C, and R04413D).....313

    Data Sequence for Open Accounts Payable Summary Reports.....314

    R04427A, R04427B, R04427C, R04427D, R04427E, and R04427F - Open Accounts Payable with Foreign Amounts Reports.....314

    Data Sequence for Open A/P with Foreign Amounts Reports.....315

    Processing Options for Open Accounts Payable with Foreign Amounts Reports (R04427A and R04427D).....315

    Processing Options for Open Accounts Payable with Foreign Amounts Reports (R04427B, R04427C, R04427E, and R04427F).....315

    R04428C - A/P Detail by Approver with Foreign Currency Aging.....315

    Processing Options for A/P Detail By Approver with Foreign Currency Aging (R04428C).....316

    R04431 - Cash Requirements Report.....316

    Intercompany Accounts in Balance (R097011).....316

    Processing Options for Intercompany Accounts in Balance (R097011).....317

    R09707 - Foreign Account Balances.....317

    Processing Options for Foreign Account Balances (R09707).....317

**Glossary of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Terms.....319**

**Index .....329**



# About This Documentation Preface

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne implementation guides provide you with the information that you need to implement and use JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications from Oracle.

This preface discusses:

- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne application prerequisites.
- Application fundamentals.
- Documentation updates and printed documentation.
- Additional resources.
- Typographical conventions and visual cues.
- Comments and suggestions.
- Common fields in implementation guides.

---

**Note.** Implementation guides document only elements, such as fields and check boxes, that require additional explanation. If an element is not documented with the process or task in which it is used, then either it requires no additional explanation or it is documented with common fields for the section, chapter, implementation guide, or product line. Fields that are common to all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications are defined in this preface.

---

---

## JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Application Prerequisites

To benefit fully from the information that is covered in these books, you should have a basic understanding of how to use JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications.

You might also want to complete at least one introductory training course, if applicable.

You should be familiar with navigating the system and adding, updating, and deleting information by using JD Edwards EnterpriseOne menus, forms, or windows. You should also be comfortable using the World Wide Web and the Microsoft Windows or Windows NT graphical user interface.

These books do not review navigation and other basics. They present the information that you need to use the system and implement your JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications most effectively.

---

## Application Fundamentals

Each application implementation guide provides implementation and processing information for your JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications.

For some applications, additional, essential information describing the setup and design of your system appears in a companion volume of documentation called the application fundamentals implementation guide. Most product lines have a version of the application fundamentals implementation guide. The preface of each implementation guide identifies the application fundamentals implementation guides that are associated with that implementation guide.

The application fundamentals implementation guide consists of important topics that apply to many or all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications. Whether you are implementing a single application, some combination of applications within the product line, or the entire product line, you should be familiar with the contents of the appropriate application fundamentals implementation guides. They provide the starting points for fundamental implementation tasks.

---

## Documentation Updates and Printed Documentation

This section discusses how to:

- Obtain documentation updates.
- Order printed documentation.

### Obtaining Documentation Updates

You can find updates and additional documentation for this release, as well as previous releases, on Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection website. Through the Documentation section of Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection, you can download files to add to your Implementation Guides Library. You'll find a variety of useful and timely materials, including updates to the full line of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne documentation that is delivered on your implementation guides CD-ROM.

---

**Important!** Before you upgrade, you must check Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection for updates to the upgrade instructions. Oracle continually posts updates as the upgrade process is refined.

---

### See Also

Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection, [http://www.oracle.com/support/support\\_peoplesoft.html](http://www.oracle.com/support/support_peoplesoft.html)

### Ordering Printed Documentation

You can order printed, bound volumes of the complete line of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne documentation that is delivered on your implementation guide CD-ROM. Oracle makes printed documentation available for each major release of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne shortly after the software is shipped. Customers and partners can order this printed documentation by using any of these methods:

- Web
- Telephone
- Email

#### Web

From the Documentation section of Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection website, access the PeopleBooks Press website under the Ordering PeopleBooks topic. Use a credit card, money order, cashier's check, or purchase order to place your order.

#### Telephone

Contact MMA Partners, the book print vendor, at 877 588 2525.

**Email**

Send email to MMA Partners at [peoplebookspress@mmapartner.com](mailto:peoplebookspress@mmapartner.com).

**See Also**

Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection, [http://www.oracle.com/support/support\\_peoplesoft.html](http://www.oracle.com/support/support_peoplesoft.html)

---

## Additional Resources

The following resources are located on Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection website:

Resource	Navigation
Application maintenance information	Updates + Fixes
Business process diagrams	Support, Documentation, Business Process Maps
Interactive Services Repository	Support, Documentation, Interactive Services Repository
Hardware and software requirements	Implement, Optimize, and Upgrade; Implementation Guide; Implementation Documentation and Software; Hardware and Software Requirements
Installation guides	Implement, Optimize, and Upgrade; Implementation Guide; Implementation Documentation and Software; Installation Guides and Notes
Integration information	Implement, Optimize, and Upgrade; Implementation Guide; Implementation Documentation and Software; Pre-Built Integrations for PeopleSoft Enterprise and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Applications
Minimum technical requirements (MTRs) (JD Edwards EnterpriseOne only)	Implement, Optimize, and Upgrade; Implementation Guide; Supported Platforms
Documentation updates	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates
Implementation guides support policy	Support, Support Policy
Prerelease notes	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Release Notes
Product release roadmap	Support, Roadmaps + Schedules
Release notes	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Release Notes
Release value proposition	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Release Value Proposition
Statement of direction	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Statement of Direction

Resource	Navigation
Troubleshooting information	Support, Troubleshooting
Upgrade documentation	Support, Documentation, Upgrade Documentation and Scripts

---

## Typographical Conventions and Visual Cues

This section discusses:

- Typographical conventions.
- Visual cues.
- Country, region, and industry identifiers.
- Currency codes.

### Typographical Conventions

This table contains the typographical conventions that are used in implementation guides:

Typographical Convention or Visual Cue	Description
<b>Bold</b>	Indicates PeopleCode function names, business function names, event names, system function names, method names, language constructs, and PeopleCode reserved words that must be included literally in the function call.
<i>Italics</i>	Indicates field values, emphasis, and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne or other book-length publication titles. In PeopleCode syntax, italic items are placeholders for arguments that your program must supply.  We also use italics when we refer to words as words or letters as letters, as in the following: Enter the letter <i>O</i> .
KEY+KEY	Indicates a key combination action. For example, a plus sign (+) between keys means that you must hold down the first key while you press the second key. For ALT+W, hold down the ALT key while you press the W key.
Monospace font	Indicates a PeopleCode program or other code example.
“ ” (quotation marks)	Indicate chapter titles in cross-references and words that are used differently from their intended meanings.

Typographical Convention or Visual Cue	Description
... (ellipses)	Indicate that the preceding item or series can be repeated any number of times in PeopleCode syntax.
{ } (curly braces)	Indicate a choice between two options in PeopleCode syntax. Options are separated by a pipe ( ).
[ ] (square brackets)	Indicate optional items in PeopleCode syntax.
& (ampersand)	When placed before a parameter in PeopleCode syntax, an ampersand indicates that the parameter is an already instantiated object.  Ampersands also precede all PeopleCode variables.

## Visual Cues

Implementation guides contain the following visual cues.

### Notes

Notes indicate information that you should pay particular attention to as you work with the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne system.

---

**Note.** Example of a note.

---

If the note is preceded by *Important!*, the note is crucial and includes information that concerns what you must do for the system to function properly.

---

**Important!** Example of an important note.

---

### Warnings

Warnings indicate crucial configuration considerations. Pay close attention to warning messages.

---

**Warning!** Example of a warning.

---

### Cross-References

Implementation guides provide cross-references either under the heading “See Also” or on a separate line preceded by the word *See*. Cross-references lead to other documentation that is pertinent to the immediately preceding documentation.

## Country, Region, and Industry Identifiers

Information that applies only to a specific country, region, or industry is preceded by a standard identifier in parentheses. This identifier typically appears at the beginning of a section heading, but it may also appear at the beginning of a note or other text.

Example of a country-specific heading: “(FRA) Hiring an Employee”

Example of a region-specific heading: “(Latin America) Setting Up Depreciation”

## Country Identifiers

Countries are identified with the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) country code.

## Region Identifiers

Regions are identified by the region name. The following region identifiers may appear in implementation guides:

- Asia Pacific
- Europe
- Latin America
- North America

## Industry Identifiers

Industries are identified by the industry name or by an abbreviation for that industry. The following industry identifiers may appear in implementation guides:

- USF (U.S. Federal)
- E&G (Education and Government)

## Currency Codes

Monetary amounts are identified by the ISO currency code.

---

## Comments and Suggestions

Your comments are important to us. We encourage you to tell us what you like, or what you would like to see changed about implementation guides and other Oracle reference and training materials. Please send your suggestions to Documentation Manager, Oracle Corporation, 7604 Technology Way, Denver, CO, 80237. Or email us at [documentation\\_us@oracle.com](mailto:documentation_us@oracle.com).

While we cannot guarantee to answer every email message, we will pay careful attention to your comments and suggestions.

---

## Common Fields Used in Implementation Guides

### Address Book Number

Enter a unique number that identifies the master record for the entity. An address book number can be the identifier for a customer, supplier, company, employee, applicant, participant, tenant, location, and so on. Depending on the application, the field on the form might refer to the address book number as the customer number, supplier number, or company number, employee or applicant ID, participant number, and so on.

<b>As If Currency Code</b>	Enter the three-character code to specify the currency that you want to use to view transaction amounts. This code enables you to view the transaction amounts as if they were entered in the specified currency rather than the foreign or domestic currency that was used when the transaction was originally entered.
<b>Batch Number</b>	Displays a number that identifies a group of transactions to be processed by the system. On entry forms, you can assign the batch number or the system can assign it through the Next Numbers program (P0002).
<b>Batch Date</b>	Enter the date in which a batch is created. If you leave this field blank, the system supplies the system date as the batch date.
<b>Batch Status</b>	Displays a code from user-defined code (UDC) table 98/IC that indicates the posting status of a batch. Values are: <i>Blank</i> : Batch is unposted and pending approval. <i>A</i> : The batch is approved for posting, has no errors and is in balance, but has not yet been posted. <i>D</i> : The batch posted successfully. <i>E</i> : The batch is in error. You must correct the batch before it can post. <i>P</i> : The system is in the process of posting the batch. The batch is unavailable until the posting process is complete. If errors occur during the post, the batch status changes to <i>E</i> . <i>U</i> : The batch is temporarily unavailable because someone is working with it, or the batch appears to be in use because a power failure occurred while the batch was open.
<b>Branch/Plant</b>	Enter a code that identifies a separate entity as a warehouse location, job, project, work center, branch, or plant in which distribution and manufacturing activities occur. In some systems, this is called a business unit.
<b>Business Unit</b>	Enter the alphanumeric code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track costs. In some systems, this is called a branch/plant.
<b>Category Code</b>	Enter the code that represents a specific category code. Category codes are user-defined codes that you customize to handle the tracking and reporting requirements of your organization.
<b>Company</b>	Enter a code that identifies a specific organization, fund, or other reporting entity. The company code must already exist in the F0010 table and must identify a reporting entity that has a complete balance sheet.
<b>Currency Code</b>	Enter the three-character code that represents the currency of the transaction. JD Edwards EnterpriseOne provides currency codes that are recognized by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO). The system stores currency codes in the F0013 table.
<b>Document Company</b>	Enter the company number associated with the document. This number, used in conjunction with the document number, document type, and general ledger date, uniquely identifies an original document.  If you assign next numbers by company and fiscal year, the system uses the document company to retrieve the correct next number for that company.

If two or more original documents have the same document number and document type, you can use the document company to display the document that you want.

**Document Number**

Displays a number that identifies the original document, which can be a voucher, invoice, journal entry, or time sheet, and so on. On entry forms, you can assign the original document number or the system can assign it through the Next Numbers program.

**Document Type**

Enter the two-character UDC, from UDC table 00/DT, that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction, such as a voucher, invoice, journal entry, or time sheet. JD Edwards EnterpriseOne reserves these prefixes for the document types indicated:

*P*: Accounts payable documents.

*R*: Accounts receivable documents.

*T*: Time and pay documents.

*I*: Inventory documents.

*O*: Purchase order documents.

*S*: Sales order documents.

**Effective Date**

Enter the date on which an address, item, transaction, or record becomes active. The meaning of this field differs, depending on the program. For example, the effective date can represent any of these dates:

- The date on which a change of address becomes effective.
- The date on which a lease becomes effective.
- The date on which a price becomes effective.
- The date on which the currency exchange rate becomes effective.
- The date on which a tax rate becomes effective.

**Fiscal Period and Fiscal Year**

Enter a number that identifies the general ledger period and year. For many programs, you can leave these fields blank to use the current fiscal period and year defined in the Company Names & Number program (P0010).

**G/L Date** (general ledger date)

Enter the date that identifies the financial period to which a transaction will be posted. The system compares the date that you enter on the transaction to the fiscal date pattern assigned to the company to retrieve the appropriate fiscal period number and year, as well as to perform date validations.

# JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing Preface

This preface discusses:

- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne products.
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne application fundamentals.
- Common fields used in this implementation guide.

---

## JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Products

This guide refers to these JD Edwards EnterpriseOne products from Oracle:

- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Payable
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting

---

## JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Application Fundamentals

Additional, essential information describing the setup and design of the system appears in a companion volume of documentation called *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Financial Management Application Fundamentals 8.12 Implementation Guide*.

### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Financial Management Solutions Application Fundamentals 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Getting Started with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Financial Management Application Fundamentals,”  
JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Financial Management Application Fundamentals Implementation

---

## Common Fields Used in This Implementation Guide

### As If Currency Code

Enter the three-character code to specify the currency that you want to use to view transaction amounts. This code allows you to view the transaction amounts as if they were entered in the specified currency rather than the foreign or domestic currency that was used when the transaction was originally entered.

<b>Base Currency</b>	Enter the code that identifies the domestic currency of a transaction or company. The base currency and domestic currency both refer to the same currency.
<b>Currency Code</b>	Enter the three-character code that represents the currency of the transaction. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing system provides currency codes that are recognized by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO). The system stores currency codes in the F0013 table.
<b>Domestic Currency</b>	Enter the code that identifies the base currency of a transaction or company.
<b>Exchange Rate</b>	Enter the rate to use to convert amounts from one currency to another. Exchange rates exist between two currencies.
<b>Foreign Currency</b>	Enter the code that identifies the transaction currency if a transaction currency is different from the company domestic currency.
<b>Spot Rate</b>	Enter a rate on a transaction to override the currency exchange rate in the F0015 table.
<b>Triangulation Currency</b>	Enter the currency code of the settling currency for triangulation calculations. A triangulation currency is used to calculate foreign amounts to domestic amounts through a third (or triangulation) currency.

# CHAPTER 1

## Getting Started with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing

This chapter discusses:

- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency processing overview
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency processing integrations
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency processing implementation

---

### JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing Overview

If the company does business internationally, you work with different currencies. As part of working with different currencies, the accounting system has additional setup requirements and added complexity. You must be able to process transactions in different currencies and follow the reporting and accounting requirements of the countries in which you do business.

Some of the fundamental requirements of an international company include the ability to:

- Convert foreign currency amounts to domestic currency amounts.
- Receive or make payments in a domestic or foreign currency, as well as in an alternate currency (a currency other than the foreign or domestic currency).
- Revalue currencies as exchange rates fluctuate.
- Restate amounts using one common currency for consolidated reporting.

Some of the programs in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing system from Oracle are used only by multicurrency clients, while others are standard JD Edwards EnterpriseOne programs with multicurrency functionality. For example, the program that you use to enter an invoice in a foreign currency is the same program that you use to enter an invoice in a domestic currency.

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing enables you to work with an unlimited number of currencies that can be consolidated, restated, compared, and processed in many ways. You can use any currency in the world. With JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing, you can create transactions in a foreign currency and the system will automatically convert the transaction to the domestic currency. You can also enter receipts and create payments in an alternate currency. You designate a currency preference for each of the companies, suppliers, customers, accounts, and employees.

---

## JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing Integrations

The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing system integrates with every JD Edwards EnterpriseOne system that produces, tracks, and stores monetary amounts to ensure that all information is fully integrated.

Integration considerations are discussed in the implementation chapters in this implementation guide.

---

## JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing Implementation

This section provides an overview of the steps that are required to implement the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing system.

In the planning phase of the implementation, take advantage of all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne sources of information, including the installation guides and troubleshooting information. A complete list of these resources appears in the preface in *About This Documentation* with information about where to find the most current version of each.

When determining which electronic software updates (ESUs) to install for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing, use the EnterpriseOne and World Change Assistant. EnterpriseOne and World Change Assistant, a Java-based tool, reduces the time required to search and download ESUs by 75 percent or more and enables you to install multiple ESUs at one time.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools 8.96 Software Update Guide*

For information about the Rapid Start solution for implementation of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems, review the documentation available.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Rapid Start 8.12 Documentation*, “JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Rapid Start 8.12 Documentation,” Rapid Start Solution.

### See Also

*About This Documentation*, “About This Documentation Preface”[“About This Documentation Preface,” page xix](#)

## JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing Implementation Steps

This table lists the suggested implementation steps for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing:

Step	Reference
1. Set up constants, currency codes, companies, automatic accounting instructions (AAIs), monetary accounts, and ledger types for multicurrency processing.	<a href="#">Chapter 5, “Setting Up General Accounting for Multicurrency Processing,” page 19</a>

<b>Step</b>	<b>Reference</b>
2. Set up exchange rates for the inverse or no inverse method and, if applicable, the triangulation method as well as exchange rates for currency cross rate relationships and detail currency restatement.	<u>Chapter 6, "Setting Up Exchange Rates," page 35</u>
3. (optional) Set up detailed currency restatement, including ledger types and rules.	<u>Chapter 7, "Setting Up Detailed Currency Restatement," page 57</u>
4. (optional) Set up balance restatement and as if restatement, including ledger types and rules.	<u>Chapter 8, "Setting Up Balance Restatement and As If Restatement," page 65</u>
5. Set up AAIs and credit and collections for multicurrency processing. Assign currency codes to customer records.	<u>Chapter 9, "Setting Up Accounts Receivable for Multicurrency Processing," page 79</u>
6. Set up AAIs and payment translations codes for multicurrency processing. Assign currency codes to supplier records.	<u>Chapter 10, "Setting Up Accounts Payable for Multicurrency Processing," page 95</u>



## CHAPTER 2

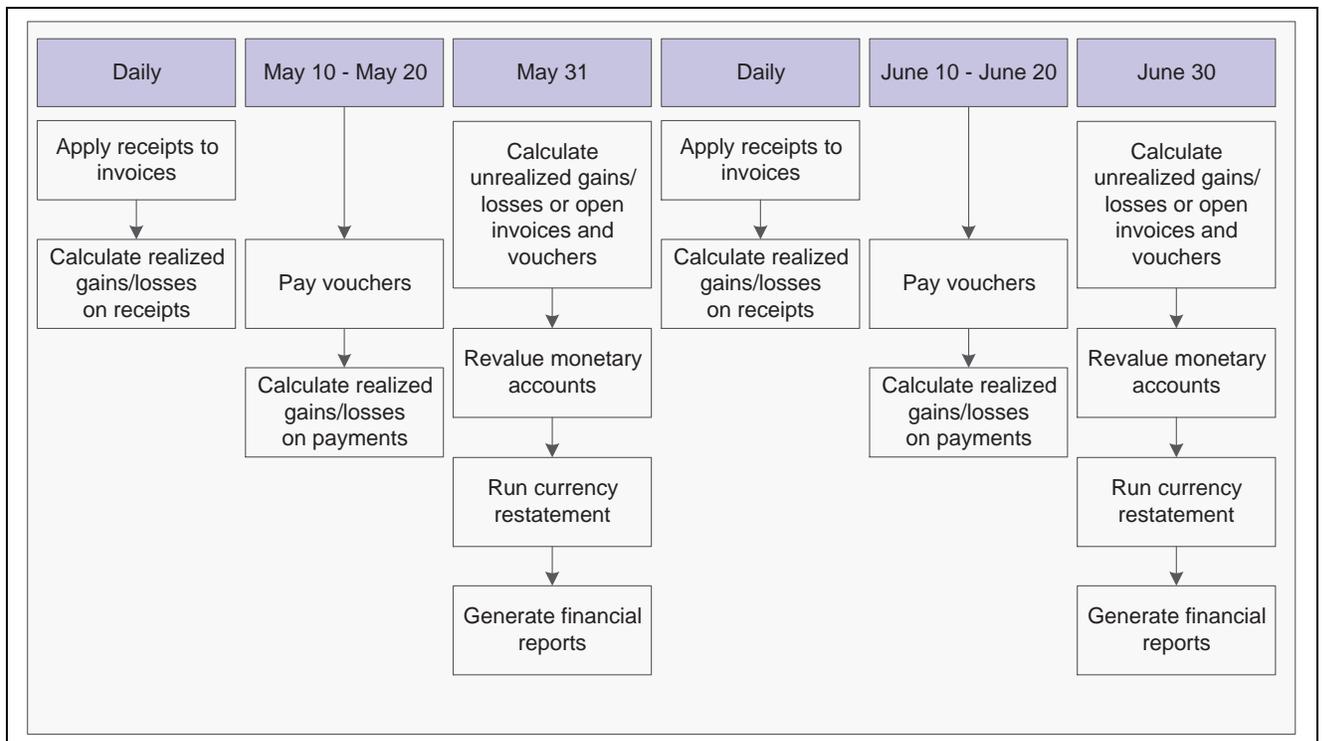
# Understanding Multicurrency Processing

This chapter provides overviews of:

- Multicurrency transaction processing
- Multicurrency features and functionality

## Multicurrency Transaction Processing

This diagram shows a two-month accounting cycle and the various tasks involved in processing transactions in a multicurrency environment:



Multicurrency process

## Multicurrency Features and Functionality

Review this table for specific information about the multicurrency features and functionality:

<b>Multicurrency Features and Functionality</b>	<b>Description</b>
Exchange rates	You set up and control the exchange rates for various currencies. When you enter a transaction, the system retrieves the exchange rate or, if necessary, you can override the rate.
Exchange rate methods	<p>You set up the exchange rate method for each currency relationship.</p> <p>All programs that calculate and use exchange rates use the multiplier or divisor method (also called inverse method) or the no inverse method of exchange rate calculation. Additionally, all programs can calculate an exchange rate through a third currency using the triangulation method.</p>
Transaction entry	<p>When you enter a transaction, the system compares the currency of the transaction with the currency of the company. If the transaction currency is different from the company currency, it is considered a foreign transaction. The system converts foreign amounts to domestic amounts based on the currency of the transaction and the company with which the transaction is associated.</p> <p>Enter invoices, vouchers, and other transactions in the original (or transaction) currency in which you receive or send them, regardless of whether the currency is a domestic or foreign currency. For receipts and payments, you can use an alternate currency as well.</p>
Alternate currency processing	With alternate currency processing, you can receive payment in any currency and apply the receipt without having to void the original invoice and create a new invoice in the payment currency. The same applies to payments that you issue.
<i>As if</i> currency	You can view transaction amounts as if they were stored in a currency other than the currency in which they were actually entered. Regardless of whether the original transaction was entered in a foreign or domestic currency, this currency processing enables you to review transaction amounts in an alternate currency.
Gains and losses	When you make or receive a payment, the system uses the current exchange rate to realize a gain or loss. It realizes a gain or loss if the exchange rate changed between the time an invoice or voucher was entered and the time a payment was made or received.
Currency revaluation	Use the currency gains and losses reports to revalue open transactions at the end of a period. You can also revalue monetary (currency-specific) accounts using a program that creates journal entries for unrealized gains and losses.
Currency restatement	<p>Before you run financial reports at the end of a period, you can:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restate account balances for companies with different base currencies into one currency for consolidated reporting in one currency</li> <li>• Restate amounts at the transaction level</li> <li>• Restate foreign transactions at a new exchange rate for analyzing budgets and job costing</li> </ul>

<b>Multicurrency Features and Functionality</b>	<b>Description</b>
Consolidated reporting	<p>Consolidated reporting enables you to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Automatically calculate translation adjustments when restating foreign subsidiaries into the currency of the parent company.</li> <li>• Select the exchange rate from the average period, period end, period beginning, historical, or budgeted exchange rate. This choice gives you maximum flexibility for currency restatement.</li> <li>• Simplify compliance with directives such as Statement of Financial Accounting Standard (SFAS) 52 and International Accounting Standards (IAS) 20 by maintaining entries that are based on both local accounting practices and the accepted accounting practices of the parent company.</li> </ul>
Highly inflationary economies	You can maintain dual sets of books in highly inflationary economies—one in the local currency and one in a stable currency.
Flexible reporting capabilities	Reports and inquiries provide information to help you analyze balances for many different currencies. For example, you can analyze currency exposure and detailed bank account activity by the originating currency.
Account balances by currency	You can control which account balances to store by currency. You specify the accounts by company and ranges of account numbers.
<i>As if</i> reposting	<i>As if</i> reposting eliminates rate fluctuations for budgetary analysis by restating foreign transactions as if they had been entered using the exchange rate from the same date.
Bank statement processing	Some countries have banking practices that rely heavily on magnetic media processing, electronic fund transfers, and direct bank involvement in the settlement of outstanding debts. For these countries, the bank statement serves as a source document for all banking activity. To enter and reconcile the transactions that appear on bank statements, you use bank statement processing.



## CHAPTER 3

# Changing from a Non-Currency to a Multicurrency Environment

This chapter provides an overview of non-currency and multicurrency environments and discusses how to update domestic currency codes.

---

## Understanding Non-Currency and Multicurrency Environments

If you have been using JD Edwards EnterpriseOne software without multicurrency activated and are now changing to multicurrency processing, review and complete the items in the Prerequisites. Upon completing them, complete the task Updating Domestic Currency Codes to update all existing transactions from a blank currency code to a valid currency code. Finally, after updating the domestic currency codes, you must complete three additional tasks. Then you can begin working in a multicurrency environment.

### Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this chapter:

- Select a method for converting amounts from one currency to another, and specify that you allow journal entries between companies that have different base currencies.

See [Chapter 5, “Setting Up General Accounting for Multicurrency Processing,” Setting Up Multicurrency Constants, page 20.](#)

- Specify the currency code for each currency that you want to use.

See [Chapter 5, “Setting Up General Accounting for Multicurrency Processing,” Setting Up Multicurrency Constants, page 20.](#)

- Decide whether you will use currency restatement and, if so, which method you will use.

See [Chapter 23, “Understanding Currency Restatement Methods,” page 239.](#)

- Decide whether you will maintain account balances by currency.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Setting Up the General Accounting System,” Setting Up Constants for General Accounting.

- For each company in the organization, specify the currency code, the restatement method, and whether you will maintain account balances by currency.

See [Chapter 5, “Setting Up General Accounting for Multicurrency Processing,” Setting Up Companies for Multicurrency Processing, page 25.](#)

- Review the ledger types in user-defined code (UDC) tables 09/LT and 09/LA.

Decide whether you want to set up any additional ledgers and whether the additional ledger should contain only one currency.

- Specify the general ledger accounts that will accept only transactions in a specific currency and assign the currency code to the accounts.
- Set up multicurrency AAIs.

See [Chapter 5, “Setting Up General Accounting for Multicurrency Processing.” Setting Up Multicurrency AAIs for General Accounting, page 28.](#)

- Enter the initial exchange rate between the company domestic currency and all other currencies that you have defined.

See [Chapter 6, “Setting Up Exchange Rates,” page 35.](#)

- Create an exchange rate that is not quoted in a financial publication.

See [Chapter 6, “Setting Up Exchange Rates,” Setting Up Currency Cross-Rate Relationships, page 52.](#)

- Assign currency codes to the customers and suppliers to specify the currency of their invoices and vouchers.

See [Chapter 9, “Setting Up Accounts Receivable for Multicurrency Processing.” Assigning Currency Codes to a Customer Record, page 80.](#)

See [Chapter 10, “Setting Up Accounts Payable for Multicurrency Processing.” Assigning Currency Codes to a Supplier Record, page 96.](#)

## Updating Domestic Currency Codes

This section provides an overview of domestic currency code updates and discusses:

- How to run the Load Domestic Currency Code programs.
- After you run the Load Domestic Currency Code programs.

### Domestic Currency Code Updates

To change to multicurrency processing, you must run the Load Domestic Currency Code programs to update all existing transactions with a valid (not blank) currency code. Prior to running these programs, all records must have a blank currency code. The program will not finish if any records have a currency code.

To update existing transactions with a currency code, you run the Load Domestic Currency Code program for each system that you use. These batch programs also update the mode for each transaction and print an error report if either of these situations exist:

- A company does not exist in the Company Constants table (F0010).
- A company does not have a domestic currency code.

To assign a currency code to a company, use the Company Names & Numbers program (P0010).

**Note.** Do not run the Load Domestic Currency Code programs if you activated multicurrency processing when you initially set up JD Edwards EnterpriseOne software.

## Running the Load Domestic Currency Code Programs

Select Multi-Currency Advanced Operations (G1131), Load Domestic Currency Code.

This table lists the Load Domestic Currency Code programs and the tables that they update:

Program	Tables Updated
Load Domestic Curr Code - G/L (R11809)	Account Ledger (F0911)
Load Domestic Curr Code -A/P (R11804)	Accounts Payable Ledger (F0411) Accounts Payable - Matching Document (F0413) Accounts Payable Matching Document Detail (F0414)
Load Domestic Curr Code - A/R (R11803)	Customer Ledger (F03B11) Invoice Revisions (F03B12) Receipts Header (F03B13) Receipts Detail (F03B14) Credit and Cash Management (F03B15) A/R Statistical History (F03B16) A/R Statistical Summary (F03B16S) A/R Notification History (F03B20) A/R Notification History Detail (F03B21) A/R Fee Journal History (F03B22) A/R Fee Journal History Detail (F03B23) A/R Deduction Management (F03B40) A/R Deduction Activity (F03B41)
Load Domestic Curr Code - Tax (R11818)	Taxes (F0018)
Load Domestic Curr Code - Acct. Balances (R11802)	CRCX field in Account Balances (F0902)
Load Domestic Curr Code - System 48S/52 (R11848S)	Billing Detail Workfile (F4812) Billing Workfile History (F4812H) Invoice Summary Work File (F4822) Contract Master (F5201) Contract Billing Line Detail (F5202)

Program	Tables Updated
Load Domestic Curr Code - Real Estate Mgmt (R11815)	Tenant/Lease Billings Detail (F1511B) Recurring Billings Master (F1502B) Sales Overage Master (F15013B) Tenant E.P. Class Master (F15012B) Tenant Escalation Master (F15016B) Security Deposit Master (F1565)
Load Domestic Curr Code - Sales (R11842)	Sales Order Header (F4201) Sales Order Detail (F4211)
Load Domestic Curr Code - Procurement (R11843)	Purchase Order Header (F4301) Purchase Order Header (F4311) Purchase Order Ledger Detail (F43199) Purchase Order Receiver (F43121)

## After Running the Load Domestic Currency Code Programs

After you run the Load Domestic Currency Code programs to update transactions with valid currency codes, you must:

- Determine whether you need to run the Update Display Decimals program.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools 8.96: System Administration Guide*

- Repost the account ledger to update the currency code fields in the F0902 table.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Reposting the Account Ledger and Recalculating a Fiscal Year”.

- Close the fiscal year to update the balance forward fields in the F0902 table.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Closing the Fiscal Year”.

## CHAPTER 4

# Understanding Multicurrency Setup

This provides overviews of:

- Setup for basic multicurrency.
- Setup for exchange rates.
- Setup for AAI unrealized gains and losses.
- Setup for posting balances by currency.
- Setup for multicurrency intercompany settlements.
- Setup for detailed currency restatement.
- Setup for balance restatement.
- Setup for *as if* restatement.

---

## Setup for Basic Multicurrency

To use JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing, you must set up basic information that is used throughout the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems.

This table describes the setup tasks for basic multicurrency processing and the programs used:

Task and Description	Program
Enter <i>Y</i> or <i>Z</i> in the Multi-Currency Conversion field to activate multicurrency.	General Accounting Constants (P0000)
Set up the currency codes that you will use. Enter a currency code for each currency in which you will transact business.	Designate Currency Codes (P0013)
Set up companies for multicurrency. For each company: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Assign a domestic currency code.</li><li>• Determine whether to post account balances by currency and, if applicable, select the Post Account Balances by Currency check box.</li><li>• Determine whether to enable detailed currency restatement and, if applicable, enter <i>I</i> in the Detailed Currency Restatement field.</li><li>• Enter a computation ID in the Restatement Computation field, if applicable.</li></ul>	Company Names & Numbers (P0010)
Set up currency-specific accounts by assigning a currency code to each currency-specific (monetary) account.	Revise Single Account (P0901)

## Set Up for Exchange Rates

After the initial exchange rate setup, you must update currency exchange rates on a regular basis to provide a default rate for transactions and for realized and unrealized gains and losses.

This table describes the setup tasks for exchange rates and the programs used:

Task and Description	Program
To convert amounts from one currency to another using the inverse (multiplier or divisor) method, set up <i>from</i> and <i>to</i> currency relationships and a multiplier or divisor exchange rate for each relationship.	Currency Exchange Rate Entry (P0015A)
To convert amounts from one currency to another using the no inverse method, set up <i>from</i> and <i>to</i> currency relationships and a no inverse rate for each relationship.	Currency Exchange Rate Entry (P0015A)
To convert amounts when an exchange rate is not quoted in a financial market publication, create a cross-rate relationship for two currencies based on a common currency.	Set Cross Rates Calculation (P111511) Calculate Cross Currency Rates (R11153)
To convert amounts through a triangulation currency: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set up <i>from</i> and <i>to</i> currency relationships with a triangulation currency.</li> <li>Specify a conversion method for leg 1 of the currency relationship. If you specify the multiplier or divisor (inverse) method, the system uses the reverse method for leg 2.</li> <li>Set up exchange rates for leg 1 of the currency relationship. The system uses the reciprocal rate (inverse method) or the same rate (no inverse) for leg 2.</li> </ul>	Currency Exchange Rate Entry (P0015A)
Upload exchange rates from a website as an alternative to entering exchange rates manually.	External Exchange Rates Revisions (P0015Z1) External Exchange Rate Processor (R0015Z1)

## Setup for AAI Unrealized Gains and Losses

The system uses automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) to distribute amounts to the correct general ledger accounts.

This table describes the setup task associated with AAIs for unrealized gains and losses and the program used:

Task and Description	Program
To record unrealized gains and losses on monetary (currency-specific) accounts, set up these AAI items: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GVxxx: Unrealized gains</li> <li>• GWxxx: Unrealized losses</li> <li>• GRxxx: Unrealized gain/loss offset</li> </ul>	Automatic Accounting Instructions (P0012)

## Setup for Posting Balances by Currency

If you post balances by currency, you can review account balance amounts by currency in the Account Balances table (F0902) instead of reviewing summarized totals, which are meaningless because of different currencies.

This table describes the setup tasks for posting balances by currency and the programs used:

Task and Description	Program
To post account balances by currency: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select the Post Balances by Currency check box for each company in which you want to post balances by currency.</li> <li>• Set up AAI items PBCxx for beginning and ending account ranges to post balances by currency.</li> </ul>	Company Names & Numbers (P0010) Automatic Accounting Instructions (P0012)

## Setup for Multicurrency Intercompany Settlements

You must set up the system for intercompany transactions and settlements, regardless of whether you actually create transactions between companies with different base currencies. If you do create multicurrency intercompany transactions, the post will create the necessary balancing entries.

This table describes the setup tasks for generating intercompany settlements in multiple currencies and the programs used:

Task and Description	Program
Set constants for multicurrency intercompany transactions and settlements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enter 2 (detail) or 3 (configured hub) in the Detailed Interco Settlements field.</li> <li>• Select the Allow Multi-Currency Intercompany Trans check box.</li> </ul>	General Accounting Constants (P0000)
Set Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable constants to create an offset entry for each detail record. Enter Y (one offset per document) in the Offset Method field.	Accounts Receivable Constants (P0000) Accounts Payable Constants (P0000)

## Setup for Detailed Currency Restatement

This method of currency restatement enables you to maintain a second set of transactions in a stable currency for reporting purposes.

This table describes the setup tasks for detailed currency restatement and the programs used:

Task and Description	Program
Specify 2 (detail) or 3 (configured hub) in the Intercompany Settlements field.	Detailed Currency Setup (P11410)
Set up companies for detailed currency restatement.	Company Names and Numbers (P0010)
Set up ledger types and rules for the alternate ledger type (XA) and, optionally, the domestic origin (YA) and foreign origin (ZA) ledger types.	User-Defined Codes (P0004A) Ledger Type Rules Setup (P0025)
Set up exchange rates between the domestic currency and reporting currencies.	Currency Exchange Rate Entry (P0015A)
Set up AAI items for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CRxx: Beginning and ending account ranges for detailed currency restatement.</li> <li>• CR: Offset for detailed currency restatement.</li> </ul>	Automatic Accounting Instructions (P0012)

## Setup for Balance Restatement

This method of currency restatement restates balances into a single currency for consolidated reporting purposes.

This table describes the setup tasks for balance restatements and the programs used:

Task and Description	Program
Set up ledger type and rules for the consolidation (AC) ledger.	User-Defined Codes (P0004A) Ledger Type Rules Setup (P0025)
Set up exchange rates to convert amounts from the domestic to the consolidated reporting currency.	Currency Restatement Rates (P1113)
For each company, set up the computations to be used by the Compute Restated Balances program.	Revise Company Currency Conversions (P1114)
Assign each company a default computation ID. Alternatively, you can assign the computation ID when you run the Compute Restated Balances program.	Company Names & Numbers (P0010)

---

## Setup for As If Restatement

This method of currency restatement eliminates fluctuations in currency exchange rates over a period of time for comparison purposes.

This table describes the setup task for *as if* restatements and the programs used:

Task and Description	Program
Set up ledger type and rules for the <i>as if</i> restatement (AD) ledger.	User-Defined Codes (P0004A) Ledger Type Rules Setup (P0025)



## CHAPTER 5

# Setting Up General Accounting for Multicurrency Processing

This chapter provides an overview of the multicurrency setup for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting and discusses how to:

- Set up multicurrency constants.
- Set up currency codes.
- Set up companies for multicurrency processing.
- Set up multicurrency AAIs for General Accounting.
- Set up monetary accounts.
- Set up multicurrency ledger types.

---

## Understanding Multicurrency Setup for General Accounting

This table describes the general accounting information that you must set up for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing:

Information	Setup Requirement
Multicurrency constants	Establish system basics, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Activate multicurrency.</li><li>• Allow multicurrency intercompany transactions.</li><li>• Determine which method to use for intercompany settlements.</li></ul>
Currency codes	Set up currency codes for each currency in which you will transact business.
Automatic accounting instructions (AAIs)	Define which accounts the system updates for multicurrency accounting purposes, such as AAIs for unrealized gains and losses on monetary bank accounts and AAIs for posting balances by currency.
Multicurrency companies	For each company, assign a domestic currency code, determine whether to post account balances by currency, and specify a detailed currency restatement method.

Information	Setup Requirement
Monetary accounts	Set up currency-specific accounts by assigning a currency code to each currency-specific (monetary) account.
Multicurrency ledger types	Review user-defined code (UDC) table 09/LT to ensure that the restatement ledger types are set up.

---

## Setting Up Multicurrency Constants

This section provides an overview of multicurrency constants and discusses how to set up multicurrency constants.

### Understanding Multicurrency Constants Setup

Before you can use any of the multicurrency features, you must set up these system-wide constants in the General Accounting Constants program (P0000):

- Multicurrency conversion
- Multicurrency intercompany transactions
- Intercompany settlements method

Use these constants to specify the default conversion method for multicurrency processing as well as to allow multicurrency intercompany transactions and to specify an intercompany settlement method. The system stores this multicurrency information in the General Constants table (F0009).

#### Multicurrency Conversion Constant

When the multicurrency conversion constant is activated, the system displays currency fields on various entry and inquiry forms. To activate JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing, you must set the constant in the Multicurrency Conversion field to *Y* (multiplier) or *Z* (divisor) depending on the default conversion method that you want to use:

- *Y*: Use the multiplier rate to convert amounts from one currency to another. The system multiplies the foreign amount by the exchange rate to calculate the domestic amount.
- *Z*: Use the divisor rate to convert amounts from one currency to another. The system divides the foreign currency amount by the exchange rate to calculate the domestic amount.

You can override the default conversion method when you set up specific currency relationships.

---

**Important!** After you begin using JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing, do not change the multicurrency conversion constant or you will get unpredictable results, including:

Accounts receivable and accounts payable gains and losses will be incorrect.

Voids and reversing entries will be incorrect.

Monetary account valuations will be incorrect.

Restated amounts will be affected.

---

## Multicurrency Intercompany Transactions and Settlements Constants

Typically, companies that work with different base currencies create transactions and balancing entries between their companies. These are called intercompany transactions. If the organization allows transactions between its companies, and those companies have different base currencies, the companies will be out of balance unless you create and post balancing entries. These balancing entries ensure that the net balance for each company equals zero; that is, debits equal credits. You can enter and distribute invoices, vouchers, and journal entries to multiple companies with different base currencies. The post program makes currency adjustments as well as automatic entries for the intercompany settlements.

For example, assume the organization consists of companies in France, Canada, and the United States with base currencies of the euro (EUR), Canadian dollar (CAD), and U.S. dollar (USD) respectively. You create a USD transaction that is distributed to general ledger accounts in the French company (EUR) and Canadian company (CAD). The journal entry distribution crosses company and currency boundaries and, therefore, balancing entries must be created for the multicurrency intercompany settlements.

To perform intercompany settlements between companies with different base currencies, you must assign a method in the Intercompany Settlements field in the General Accounting Constants program. The methods that are valid for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing are:

- 2 (detail)
- 3 (configured hub)

For method 3, you can have companies with different base currencies within the *same* configured hub, which uses a common currency.

Intercompany settlement methods *I*, *\**, and *N* are not valid for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing.

---

**Note.** Even if a company does not enter intercompany transactions, be aware that JD Edwards EnterpriseOne software was designed to allow multicurrency intercompany transactions and settlements. Regardless of whether you actually enter intercompany transactions, you must select the check box to allow multicurrency intercompany transactions and specify the intercompany settlement method 2 or 3 in the General Accounting Constants program. As long as you do not enter batches that contain transactions between companies, the system does not create intercompany transactions and settlements.

---

The intercompany settlement method that you specify in the General Accounting Constants program must be compatible with the offset method specified in the Accounts Receivable Constants and Accounts Payable Constants programs. If the methods are not compatible, the system issues an error message when you post transactions to the general ledger.

The AR receipts and AP payment programs do not support multicurrency intercompany settlements. If you enter a multicurrency intercompany receipt or payment, the system issues an error message. You cannot post the entry.

The post program uses the offset method to determine whether to create an offset entry for each detail record by batch, transaction, or pay item. For JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing, you cannot use the batch offset method (B) because the post programs cannot post batches of invoices, vouchers, receipts, and payments that contain one or more foreign or alternate currencies.

This table shows the intercompany settlement methods and their compatibility with the Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable offset methods:

Intercompany Settlement Methods for Multicurrency	Offset Method B (one offset per batch)	Offset Method Y (one offset per transaction)	Offset Method S (one offset per pay item)
2 - detail	Incompatible	Compatible	Compatible
3 - configured hub	Incompatible	Compatible	Compatible

**Note.** If you use detailed currency restatement, you must specify offset method *Y*.

See [Chapter 7, “Setting Up Detailed Currency Restatement,” page 57](#).

## Forms Used to Set Up Multicurrency Constants

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
System Setup	W0000A	Multi-Currency Setup (G1141), Set Multi-Currency Option	Set up multicurrency constants.
General Accounting Constants	W0000B	Select General Accounting Constants on System Setup.	Set up multicurrency constants.

## Setting Up Multicurrency Constants

Access the General Accounting Constants form.

### Multi-Currency Conversion (Y, N, Z)

Enter *Y* (multiplier) or *Z* (divisor) to specify the default conversion method and activate JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing. When JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing is activated, the system displays currency fields on entry and inquiry forms.

Do not change this value once you have entered transactions. You should place security on the General Accounting Constants program so that personnel do not inadvertently change the value in this field.

### Allow Multi-Currency Intercompany Trans (allow multicurrency intercompany transactions)

Select this check box. Even if you do not perform intercompany settlements on multicurrency transactions, you must select the check box.

### Intercompany Settlements

Enter 2 or 3 in this field depending on the method that you want to use to create intercompany settlements.

### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Setting Up the General Accounting System,” Setting Up Constants for General Accounting

## Setting Up Currency Codes

This section provides an overview of currency codes and discusses how to set up a currency code.

## Understanding Currency Codes

For currency amounts to reflect the correct decimal positions, you must set up a currency code for each currency with which you work. For each currency code, you also assign a program that converts amounts to words when writing payments.

After you set up currency codes, you assign them to:

- Companies.
- Monetary accounts (usually bank accounts).
- Suppliers and customers.
- Ledger types.

The system stores currency code information in the Currency Codes table (F0013).

The currency codes that are provided in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne software are recognized by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO).

### How Currency Decimals Are Managed

The number of decimal positions that the system displays for an amount varies according to the currency code and the type of ledger used for the transaction. Review this table to understand how the system manages decimals in a multicurrency environment.

Decimals	Description
Decimals for amounts that appear without a company number.	Controlled by the value of the Display Decimals field (CDEC) in the data dictionary for the amount fields used.
Decimals for transaction amounts in ledger type AA (domestic currency).	Controlled by the base (company) currency code. The number of decimals for a currency is defined in the Currency Codes table (F0013).
Decimals for amounts in unit ledgers (ledger types ending in U).	Controlled by the value of the Display Decimals field (CDEC) in the data dictionary for the amount fields used.
Decimals for transaction amounts in ledger type CA (foreign currency). The Post Account Balances by Currency check box is selected.	Controlled by the transaction currency code. The number of decimals for a currency is defined in the F0013 table.

Decimals	Description
<p>Decimals for transaction amounts in ledger type CA (foreign currency)</p> <p>The Post Account Balances by Currency check box is cleared.</p>	<p>Controlled by a general ledger account currency code, if applicable, or the transaction currency code associated with a specific total amount.</p> <p>The system obtains the currency code from these tables in the order listed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Account Balances (F0902) and Asset Account Balances File (F1202).</li> <li>• Account Ledger (F0911).</li> <li>• Customer Ledger (F03B11) and Accounts Payable Ledger (F0411).</li> </ul>
<p>Decimals for transaction amounts or balances that are not unit, AA, or CA ledger types.</p>	<p>Controlled by the base (company) currency code. The number of decimals for a currency is defined in the F0013 table.</p> <p><b>Note.</b> An exception to this rule occurs when a currency has been assigned to a ledger type in the Ledger Type Master File table (F0025). The decimals are controlled by the currency assigned to the ledger, not the company.</p>

## Forms Used to Set Up a Currency Code

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Currency Codes and Rates	W0013A	Multi-Currency Setup (G1141), Designate Currency Codes	Review a list of currency codes.
Set Up Currency Codes	W0013B	Click Add on the Work With Currency Codes and Rates form.	Add currency codes and assign display decimals and check routines.

## Setting Up a Currency Code

Access the Set Up Currency Codes form.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Designate Currency Codes - Set Up Currency Codes". The dialog box has a standard Windows-style title bar with "OK", "Cancel", and "Tools" buttons. Below the title bar, there are four labeled fields with corresponding input boxes:

- Currency Code \***: The input box contains the text "AUD".
- Description \***: The input box contains the text "Australian Dollar".
- Display Decimals**: The input box contains the number "2".
- Amount to Word Translator**: The input box is currently empty.

Set Up Currency Codes form

**Display Decimals**

Enter the number of decimals to be used in currency amount fields. For example, the number of decimals is 2 for U.S. dollars, 0 (zero) for Japanese yen, and 3 for Cameroon francs.

The default value for the number of decimals in the data dictionary is 2. By changing the data dictionary, you can change the appearance of forms and reports to display a zero decimal or 3 decimal currency.

After you specify the number of decimal positions for a currency in the Display Decimals field, do not change it. If you change it, transactions that are already processed will be adversely affected.

(TWN) Set up the Taiwan Dollar currency with zero display decimals.

**Amount to Word Translator**

Enter the translator program number used by the AP payment program to convert numeric values to words. The number that you enter must exist in UDC table 98/CT. Each translator program number is hard coded and converts numeric values to words on payments based on the language specified for the translator program, regardless of the language specified for the user profile. The number of decimal places is also hard coded in the translator program.

For example, translator program number X00500FR is a French program that would convert 2,454.25 EUR to DEUX MILLE QUATRE CENT CINQUANTE QUATRE ET 25/100\*\*\*\*\*.

You can override the translator program number assigned to a currency in the processing options for a print payment program such as R04572. If you leave the Amount to Word Translator field blank and do not assign a translator program number in the print payment program, the system converts numeric values to English words.

---

## Setting Up Companies for Multicurrency Processing

This section provides an overview of company setup for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing and discusses how to set up a company for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing.

## Understanding Company Setup for Multicurrency Processing

To set up the company to process multicurrency transactions you must complete these tasks:

- Assign a domestic currency code.

Assign a currency code to specify the base (domestic) currency of each company. The system maintains amounts in the AA ledger in the domestic currency, using the correct decimal positions as specified for the currency code.

- Decide whether to post balances by currency.

Specify whether to post account balances to the foreign currency (CA) ledger in the Account Balances table (F0902) by currency.

- Restatement computation. Specify the computation method to use for balance currency restatement.
- Detailed currency restatement. Specify whether to allow detailed currency restatement.

The system stores company currency information in the Company Constants table (F0010).

### Balances by Currency Versus Summarized Balances

The ability to review balance amounts in different currencies depends on whether you post amounts in the F0902 table by currency. If you post balances by currency, you can review account balance amounts by currency in the F0902 table instead of reviewing summarized totals, which are meaningless because of the different currencies. For each company, you choose whether to select the Post Balances by Currency check box in the Company Names & Numbers program (P0010). If you do not select this check box, the system summarizes all currency amounts in one total amount. The total amount is a hash total and is meaningless because of the different currencies.

The differences between posting balances by currency and not posting them by currency (also referred to as summarized balances) are described in this table:

Method	Description
Balances by Currency	<p>Separates transaction amounts for the transaction currency in both the CA (foreign currency) and AA (actual amounts) ledgers. To review balances according to the currency in which transactions occurred, set up the system to post balances by currency.</p> <p>For example, posting balances by currency enables you to review amounts that are posted to sales accounts in Canadian dollars, U.S. dollars, and British pounds and, by extension, to review the amounts sold in each country without using subsidiary accounts.</p>
Summarized Balances	<p>Does not separate transaction amounts by currency in the CA ledger. If you do not post balances by currency, the CA ledger contains numerous currencies, the totals in the ledger are meaningless, and the ledger does not balance.</p> <p>Posting summarized balances creates fewer records in the F0902 table than posting balances by currency, and therefore requires less disk space. The system uses the transaction detail to calculate currency totals for most reports.</p>

If you post balances by currency, you must also set up AAI items PBC xx for beginning and ending account ranges.

## How the System Updates Currency Fields in the F0902 Table

When you post transactions in a multicurrency environment, the system updates two currency fields in the Account Balances table (F0902) for reporting purposes:

- **CRCD.** The code in this field represents the transaction currency, the currency in which the transaction was entered.
- **CRCX.** The code in this field represents the company (base or denominated) currency, the currency assigned to the company entered on the transaction.

Depending on whether you have the check box selected to post account balances by currency, the system updates the CRCD and CRCX fields with different values. This table shows which fields the system updates based on the whether the check box is selected:

<b>Post Account Balances by Currency Check Box</b>	<b>Ledger Type</b>	<b>Transaction Currency (CRCD)</b>	<b>Company (Denominated) Currency (CRCX)</b>
Selected	AA	Transaction Currency	Currency assigned to the company.
Selected	CA	Transaction Currency	Transaction currency.
Cleared	AA	Blank	Currency assigned to the company.
Cleared	CA	Blank	Currency assigned to the company.
Cleared	All other ledger types	Blank	Currency of ledger type, if specified; otherwise, currency assigned to the company.

## Forms Used to Set Up Companies for Multicurrency Processing

<b>Form Name</b>	<b>FormID</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Work With Companies	W0010C	Organization & Account Setup (G09411), Company Names & Numbers	Review and select company records.
Company Setup	W0010B	On the Work With Companies form, select a company.	Set up currency information for each company.

## Setting Up a Company for Multicurrency Processing

Access the Company Setup form.

The screenshot shows the 'Company Setup' window with the 'Currency' tab selected. The 'Company' field contains '00080' and the 'Name' field contains 'Colombian ECS Company'. Under the 'Currency' tab, the 'Domestic Currency' is set to 'COP' with the label 'Colombian Peso'. The 'Restatement Computation' field is empty. The 'Detailed Currency Restatement' field contains the value '1'. The 'Post Account Balances by Currency' checkbox is checked.

Company Setup form

## Currency

Select the Currency tab.

### Domestic Currency

Enter the code that identifies the base currency of the company. After you assign a currency code to a company and enter transactions, do not change the currency code. Changing the currency code affects the integrity of the data.

### Post Account Balances by Currency

Select this check box to post account balances by currency.

The Confirmation - AAI Setup form appears if you have not set up the required account ranges for AAI item PBCxx for the company or for default company 00000. If this form appears, click *Yes* to display the Set Up Multiple AAI Items form and add the ranges for PBCxx. Then click OK to return to the Company Setup form.

If you click No and do not set up the required AAI item ranges, be aware that the general ledger post program will post journal entries for the company as summarized balances with mixed currencies instead of detailed balances by currency. The post program sends a warning to the work center that the balances were not posted by currency because AAI item PBC was not found.

## Setting Up Multicurrency AAIs for General Accounting

This section provides an overview of the multicurrency AAIs for General Accounting and discusses how to:

- Set up AAIs for unrealized gains and losses on monetary bank accounts.
- Set up AAIs for posting balances by currency.
- Set up AAIs for multicurrency intercompany settlements.

## Understanding Multicurrency AAIs for General Accounting

You set up AAIs to define accounts for multicurrency processing in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting system for:

- Unrealized gains and losses on monetary accounts (revaluation).
- Posting balances by currency.
- Multicurrency intercompany settlements.

When the system calculates unrealized gains and losses on monetary accounts, posts account balances by currency, and restates amounts in a different currency, it uses AAIs to distribute the amounts to the correct general ledger accounts.

Some AAI items have a suffix of *xxx* to accommodate a three-character currency code. You use the *xxx* suffix to set up multiple currency-specific AAI items for each company. If you do not specify a currency code, the system uses the currency code of the company as the default.

You can set up AAIs for company 00000, or you can set up specific AAIs for an individual company. Each AAI item in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne system has a hierarchical order by which the system locates an account number. This is an example of a hierarchical order:

1. AAI item with *xxx* (currency code). If not found, the system searches for:
2. AAI item for a specific company. If not found, the system searches for:
3. AAI item for company 00000.

## Setting Up AAIs for Unrealized Gains and Losses on Monetary Bank Accounts

If you work with monetary (currency-specific) bank accounts and foreign currencies, you need to periodically revalue the bank accounts to reflect current exchange rates. The system calculates the current domestic amount of a foreign currency balance to determine an unrealized gain or loss. In this way, it determines what the gain or loss would be if you converted the balance of the foreign currency bank account to the domestic currency.

These AAI items define the accounts that the system uses for unrealized gains and losses on monetary accounts:

- *GVxxx*: Unrealized gains
- *GWxxx*: Unrealized losses
- *GRxxx*: Unrealized gain/loss offset

These rules apply to AAI items *GV*, *GW*, and *GR*:

- The system uses the account number assigned to AAI items *GV* and *GW* to create unrealized gains and losses on monetary accounts.
- The system uses the account number assigned to AAI item *GR* to create unrealized gain/loss offsets.

If the gain/loss offset is assigned to the monetary account, which is usually the case, you must delete AAI item *GR*. If you do not do this, the system will search for AAI item *GR* and use it if it is set up, or issue an error message if the AAI item exists but is not set up properly.

- The business unit is optional. If the business unit is not included, the system uses the business unit of the company associated with the monetary account.
- *xxx* represents the currency code and is optional.

The sequence in which the system searches for *GV*, *GW*, and *GR* is:

1. GV, GW, or GR .xxx, where .xxx is the currency of the company assigned to the monetary account.
2. GV, GW, or GR for the company assigned to the monetary account.
3. GV, GW, or GR for company 00000.

## Setting Up AAIs for Posting Balances by Currency

AAI item PBCxx defines the account ranges that the system uses to track and post balances by currency in the Account Balances table (F0902). If you post balances by currency for a company, you must set up AAI item PBCxx as well as select the Post Balance by Currency check box in the Company Names & Numbers program (P0010).

When you set up account ranges for PBCxx, do not include the retained earnings account (AAI item GLG4) in any of the account ranges. If you include the retained earnings account, the Annual Close program (R098201) might create duplicate records for balance forward amounts in the F0902 table.

These rules apply to AAI item PBCxx:

- The system uses the account number ranges assigned to AAI items PBCxx to post balances by currency.
- xx represents both the beginning and ending of a set of ranges.  
For example, PBC01 represents the first account in a range and PBC02 represents the last account in a range.
- Ranges cannot be skipped and must be in sequential order:
  - 01–02 = first range of accounts
  - 03–04 = second range of accounts
- Set up ranges for each company; they must be company-specific.

### Example: PBCxx Setup

Company 00070 posts balances by currency for all accounts. The retained earnings object account is 4980.

To exclude account 4980, set up four AAI items for PBCxx and two ranges as shown in this table:

AAI Item	Description	Object Account	Subsidiary
PBC01	Post Balances by Currency - Beginning Account Range 1	1000	
PBC02	Post Balances by Currency - Ending Account Range 1	4979	99999999 or ZZZZZZZZ
PBC03	Post Balances by Currency - Beginning Account Range 2	4981	
PBC04	Post Balances by Currency - Ending Account Range 2	9999	99999999 or ZZZZZZZZ

## Setting Up AAIs for Multicurrency Intercompany Settlements

AAI items ICCC and ICH are available for intercompany settlements. AAI item ICCC is the only AAI used by intercompany settlement methods 2 (detail) and 3 (configured hub), which are the methods allowed for multicurrency processing.

AAI item ICC3 defines the accounts that the system uses to create automatic entries between companies with intercompany journal entries.

These rules apply to AAI item ICC3:

- The system uses the account assigned to ICC3 to create automatic entries when you post journal entries for intercompany settlements.
- You must set up a separate AAI item ICC3 for each company, regardless of whether the company is involved in intercompany settlements.
- The company of the account must be the same as the company specified in the AAI.
- The business unit and object account are required.

---

## Setting Up Monetary Accounts

This section provides an overview of monetary accounts and discusses how to assign currency codes to monetary accounts.

### Understanding Monetary Accounts

For most general ledger accounts, you will want the system to accept transactions in any currency. This is accomplished by not assigning a currency code to the account. For those accounts in which you want to accept only transactions in a specific currency, you must assign a currency code to the account. These accounts are called monetary accounts. Monetary accounts are usually bank, or cash, accounts.

For example, a Japanese organization has a company with a currency that is Japanese yen, and that company has a bank account that is Canadian dollars (CAD). If you assign CAD as the currency of that account, it becomes a monetary account and the system accepts only transactions in that currency.

The system stores currency codes for monetary accounts in the Account Master table (F0901).

---

**Important!** Do not change an account from monetary to non-monetary, or vice versa, if any activity has been posted to the account. Changing the currency affects the integrity of the data.

---

### Forms Used to Set Up Monetary Accounts

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Accounts	W0901H	Multi-Currency Setup (G1141), Designate Monetary Accounts	Review and select accounts.
Revise Single Account	W0901A	On the Work With Accounts form, select an account.	Assign a currency code to an account to designate it as a monetary account.

### Assigning Currency Codes to Monetary Accounts

Access the Revise Single Account form.

**Designate Monetary Accounts - Revise Single Account**

Work With Accounts | **Revise Single Account**

OK Cancel Form Previous Next Tools

Account Number 21.1110.EUR *First Bank of Munich*

Select Tab: 1-Revise Single Account

Business Unit/Object/Subsidiary \* 21 1110 EUR

Description \* First Bank of Munich

Account Level of Detail 9

Posting Edit  *Allows all posting*

Budget Pattern Code

Model Account/Consolidations  *Non-Model/Consolidation*

Currency Code EUR *Euro*

Account ID 00155424

Revise Single Account form

## Setting Up Multicurrency Ledger Types

When you work with multiple currencies, the system uses ledger types AA (actual amounts) and CA (foreign currency amounts) and, optionally, these restatement ledger types:

- XA: detailed currency restatement
- YA: detailed currency restatement
- ZA: detailed currency restatement
- AC: balance restatement
- AD: *as if* restatement

Review UDC table 09/LT to ensure that these ledger types are set up. Then determine whether your organization needs to maintain any other ledgers. If so, add the ledger type to UDC table 09/LT. Then use the Ledger Type Rules Setup form to define the financial rules for the ledger type and, if applicable, assign a currency code.

**See Also**

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Setting Up the General Accounting System,” Setting Up Constants for General Accounting

Chapter 8, “Setting Up Balance Restatement and As If Restatement,” page 65



## CHAPTER 6

# Setting Up Exchange Rates

This chapter provides an overview of exchange rates and discusses how to:

- Set up exchange rates for the inverse method.
- Set up exchange rates for the no inverse method.
- Set up exchange rates for the triangulation method
- Set up multiple exchange rates for a single currency.
- Upload exchange rates from an external source.
- Process external exchange rates.
- Set up currency cross-rate relationships.
- Calculate currency cross-rates.

---

## Understanding Exchange Rates

As part of working with multiple currencies, you need to ensure that the transactions that you enter are based on the most current exchange rates as quoted in the international financial market. The exchange rates that you set up provide a default rate when you enter a transaction. Additionally, exchange rates are used to:

- Calculate realized gains and losses on foreign and alternate currency receipts and payments.
- Calculate unrealized gains and losses on open foreign currency invoices and vouchers.
- Revalue open transactions for monetary bank accounts.

This is an example of an exchange rate from USD to EUR, as quoted by an international currency site on the web.

1 U.S. dollar (USD) = 1.00334 euro (EUR)

1 EUR = 0.99667 USD

Notice that the inverse (reciprocal) rate from EUR to USD is also quoted.

When you initially set up the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne system for multicurrency processing, you set up exchange rates between the currency of a company (the *from* currency) with whom you do business and the domestic currency (the *to* currency). Throughout the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing system, the *from* currency refers to the foreign currency and the *to* currency refers to the domestic currency.

Unlike other setup tasks, setting up exchange rates is a recurring task. After the initial exchange rate setup, you must update currency exchange rates on a regular basis to provide a default rate for transactions and for realized and unrealized gains and losses. After the initial setup, you can continue to set up exchange rates using the Currency Exchange Rate Entry program (P0015A). Or, if you have a large volume of exchange rates to set up at one time, consider using the Currency Exchange Rates Speed Revisions program (P11154) or the External Exchange Rate Processor program (R0015Z1). The system stores exchange rates in the Currency Exchange Rates table (F0015).

## Spot Rates

When you set up exchange rates for currency relationships, you must specify whether spot rates are allowed on transactions between the two currencies. To specify whether spot rates are allowed for a currency relationship, you select or clear the Allow Spot Rate check box on the Revise Currency Exchange Rates form.

When you enter a spot rate on an invoice or voucher, the system uses the conversion method (Y or Z) that is stored in the F0015 table; it does not use the default conversion method specified in the General Accounting Constants program (P0000). The system uses the conversion method set up for a specific currency relationship with an effective date that is on or before the general ledger date of the invoice or voucher.

For spot rates, the system compares the converted currency amount with the amount that would be derived using the actual exchange rate. It calculates the difference between the two amounts and validates the entry, based on the tolerance limit specified in the master business function (MBF) processing options for Voucher Entry (P0400047), Invoice Entry (P03B0011), and Journal Entry (P0900049). If the calculated amount is greater or less than the tolerance amount, you will receive a warning message.

For example, 5.0 specifies a tolerance limit of 5 percent. If you enter a spot rate that calculates an amount that is 6 percent greater or less than the amount that is derived using the actual exchange rates, you will receive a warning. In this way, the system helps to ensure that the spot rate that you enter is reasonable, thus alerting you to possible data entry errors.

## Calculation Methods

When you set up exchange rates for currency relationships, you must specify one of these calculation methods:

- Inverse method
- No inverse method
- Triangulation method

You can change calculation methods for a currency relationship at any time by specifying the date on which you want the new method and exchange rate to be effective. This flexibility enables you to change a specific currency relationship from inverse to no inverse, and vice versa, or to start or stop using triangulation for a currency relationship. If you change the calculation method for a currency relationship, you will still be able to reference historical rates and methods.

Along with the calculation method, you also specify a conversion method for each currency relationship. You set up the default conversion method in the General Accounting Constants program. You can accept or override the default conversion method when you set up a currency relationship using the Currency Exchange Rate Entry program (P0015A). The system stores the conversion method for each currency relationship in the F0015 table and it uses that conversion method for currency calculations; it does not use the default conversion method specified in the General Accounting Constants program.

## Common Fields Used in This Section

**Effective Date** Enter the beginning date that the exchange rate between the two currencies is effective.

<b>Contract (Addr)</b> (contract address)	To set up exchange rates for payment methods used in the Expense Management system, enter the address number that was entered for the exchange rate identifier. You can use the same address number for exchange rates between different currencies. For example, you can set up an exchange rate between USD and CAD for address number 12345, and then set up another exchange rate between USD and EUR for address number 12345.
<b>Rate Type</b>	Enter the user-defined code from UDC table 11/RT to specify the type of rate associated with the currency exchange rate relationship. The default value (blank) is the standard rate type.
<b>Allow Spot Rate</b>	Select or clear the check box to indicate whether a spot rate is applicable for a particular currency relationship. Spot rates are exchange rates entered at the time of transaction entry.
<b>Conversion Method (Y/Z)</b>	Enter the method to use when converting from one currency to another. Values are:  Y: Multiplier method. The system multiplies the foreign amount by the multiplier exchange rate to calculate the domestic amount.  Z: Divisor method. The system divides the foreign amount by the divisor exchange rate to calculate the domestic amount.

---

**Note.** For a currency relationship, a value in this field overrides the conversion method on the General Accounting Constants form.

---

<b>Multiplier Rate</b>	Enter the number (exchange rate) by which the foreign currency amount is multiplied to calculate a domestic currency amount. The system calculates the value for the field that you leave blank. That is, if you enter a multiplier rate, the system calculates the divisor rate. If you enter a divisor rate, the system calculates the multiplier rate. The rates are the inverse, or reciprocal, of each other.  Depending on the calculation method: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For the inverse method, enter the multiplier exchange rate for the currency relationship.</li> <li>• For the no inverse method, enter the multiplier exchange rate for the currency relationship if the conversion method in General Accounting Constants is Y (multiplier) or enter the divisor exchange rate if the conversion method is Z (divisor).</li> <li>• For the triangulation method, enter the no inverse exchange rate for the first leg of the triangulation relationship.</li> </ul>
<b>Divisor Rate</b>	Enter the number by which the foreign currency amount is divided to calculate the domestic currency.  The system calculates the value for the field that you leave blank. That is, if you enter a multiplier rate, the system calculates the divisor rate. If you enter a divisor rate, the system calculates the multiplier rate. The rates are the inverse, or reciprocal, of each other.  Depending on the calculation method: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For the inverse method, enter the divisor exchange rate for the currency relationship.</li> </ul>

- For the triangulation method, enter the no inverse exchange rate for the second leg of the triangulation relationship.

---

## Setting Up Exchange Rates for the Inverse Method

This section provides an overview of the inverse method and examples of inverse method and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for Currency Exchange Rate Entry (P0015A).
- Set up an exchange rate for the inverse method.

### Understanding the Inverse Method

The inverse method is a calculation method that uses the inverse (reciprocal) exchange rate for the multiplier and divisor when converting amounts from one currency to another. The exchange rate of the multiplier and divisor are the reciprocal, or opposite, of each other. The inverse method multiplies or divides the foreign amount by the exchange rate to calculate the domestic amount.

To convert amounts from one currency to another using the inverse method, you set up *from* and *to* currency relationships and a multiplier and divisor exchange rate for each relationship. You specify whether to use the multiplier or divisor conversion method when converting amounts. You can specify the divisor conversion method when converting to a currency and the multiplier conversion method when converting from a currency, or vice versa. The only restriction is that you cannot use the inverse method in combination with the triangulation method.

### Examples: Inverse Method

These examples show the exchange rate setup for a CAD to USD currency relationship that uses the inverse calculation method. With the inverse calculation method, you use one of these conversion methods:

- Multiplier
- Divisor

The reciprocal rate, which is the opposite exchange rate in a currency relationship, is used in combination with the multiplier or divisor conversion method.

#### Inverse with Multiplier Conversion Method

This example shows the exchange rate setup for a CAD to USD currency relationship that uses the multiplier conversion method and the inverse calculation method:

Currency Relationship	Multiplier Conversion Method (Y) and Rate
CAD to USD	1.60420
USD to CAD	0.62336

This example uses the multiplier rate when calculating from CAD to USD and the inverse rate when calculating from USD to CAD. The CAD to USD currency relationship uses an exchange rate of 1.604020 and the USD to CAD currency relationship uses the inverse (reciprocal) rate of 0.62336 ( $1 \div 1.60420$ ).

## Inverse with Divisor Conversion Method

This example shows the exchange rate setup for a CAD to USD currency relationship that uses the divisor conversion method and the inverse calculation method :

Currency Relationship	Divisor Conversion Method (Z) and Rate
CAD to USD	0.62336
USD to CAD	1.60420

This example uses the divisor rate when calculating from CAD to USD and the inverse rate when calculating from USD to CAD. The CAD to USD currency relationship uses an exchange rate of 0.62336 ( $1 \div 1.60420 = 0.62336$ ) and the USD to CAD currency relationship uses the inverse (reciprocal) rate of 1.60420.

## Forms Used to Set Up Exchange Rates for the Inverse Method

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Currency Exchange Rates	W0015AA	Multi-Currency Processing (G11), Currency Exchange Rate Entry  On the Work With Currency Exchange Rates form, select Exchange Rate Rpt from the Report menu.  Use the data selection to limit the information that prints on the Currency Exchange Rates Report; otherwise, the report prints all information in the F0015 table.	Print a report that contains currency exchange rates in the F0015 table. You can use the data selection to print the exchange rates for a specific currency as of a certain effective date, to print all exchange rates for a certain effective date, and so on.
Revise Currency Exchange Rates	W0015AC	Multi-Currency Processing (G11), Currency Exchange Rate Entry  Click Add on the Work with Currency Exchange Rates form.  Select the Inverse Method option.	Enter and update exchange rates for the inverse method.

## Setting Processing Options for Currency Exchange Rate Entry (P0015A)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs.

### Limits

#### 1. Tolerance Limit Percentage

Specify the tolerance limit for changes in exchange rates. The tolerance limit that you specify applies when you enter exchange rates on data entry forms for individual transactions such as invoices, vouchers, and journal entries.

For example, 5.0 specifies a tolerance limit of 5 percent. If you try to enter an exchange rate that is 6 percent greater or less than the previous rate entered, you will receive a warning.

## Display

### 1. Rate Type

Specify whether the system displays the Rate Type field. Rate types are used by the balance restatement program and include monthly average, month end, budget, historical rates, and so on. Values are:

Blank or 0: Do not display the Rate Type field.

1: Display the Rate Type field.

## Setting Up an Exchange Rate for the Inverse Method

Access the Revise Currency Exchange Rates form.

**Currency Exchange Rate Entry - Revise Currency Exchange Rates**

OK Cancel Tools

Currency Code \* CAD Contract (Addr)

To Currency Code \* JPY

Effective Date \* 01/01/05

**Calculation Method**

Inverse Method

No Inverse Method

Triangulation Method

Allow Spot Rate

Conversion Method (Y/Z) Z Divisor Method

Multiplier Rate 85.2189781

Divisor Rate 0.0117345

Revise Currency Exchange Rates form

### Inverse Method

Select this option to use the inverse method calculation for the currency relationship.

If you are setting up a new exchange rate for an existing currency relationship, the default calculation method is retrieved from the previous exchange rate record for that currency relationship

---

**Important!** If you enter an exchange rate that exceeds the previous exchange rate by more than the tolerance limit that is specified in the processing option, you receive a warning. To override the warning and use the new exchange rate, click OK twice.

If a rate already exists for the effective date and rate type (if applicable) that you entered, you receive an error message.

---

---

## Setting Up Exchange Rates for the No Inverse Method

This section provides an overview of the no inverse method and an example of the no inverse method and discusses how to set up an exchange rate for the no inverse method.

### Understanding the No Inverse Method

The no inverse method is a calculation method that uses the same exchange rate for the multiplier and divisor rates. The no inverse method reduces the rounding differences that can occur when you work with large amounts using the inverse method and reciprocal rate. Any rounding differences that might occur with the no inverse method are usually immaterial.

To convert amounts from one currency to another using the no inverse method, you set up *from* and *to* currency relationships and a no inverse rate for each relationship. You can specify the divisor method when calculating to a currency and the multiplier conversion method when converting from a currency, or vice versa. When you set up exchange rates for the no inverse method, you enter one rate and specify whether to use the multiplier or divisor conversion method when converting amounts for a particular currency relationship. You can set up exchange rates for the no inverse method using the multiplier conversion method to calculate from a currency and the divisor conversion method to calculate to a currency, or vice versa.

When you set up an exchange rate for the no inverse method, the system automatically creates a corresponding record in the opposite direction. For example, if you set up an exchange rate record from CAD to JPY for the no inverse method and specify conversion method Z (divisor), the system automatically creates an exchange rate record from JPY to CAD with conversion method Y (multiplier). The two rates on these exchange rate records are the same—one is the divisor rate and the other is the multiplier rate. The opposite rate on each record is blank because, with no inverse, that rate has no purpose.

You can use the triangulation calculation method in combination with the no inverse method.

### Example: No Inverse Method

This example shows the exchange rate setup for a CAD to USD currency relationship that uses the no inverse calculation method. The conversion method for CAD to USD is Z (divisor) and the method for USD to CAD is Y (multiplier), as shown in this table:

Currency Relationship	Multiplier Conversion Method (Y) and No Inverse Rate	Divisor Conversion Method (Z) and No Inverse Rate
CAD to USD	blank	0.62336
USD to CAD	0.62336	blank

With the no inverse calculation method, the exchange rate for the multiplier and divisor methods are the same amount, 0.62336. The opposite rate on each exchange rate record is blank because, with no inverse, that rate does not exist. The CAD to USD relationship can use either the multiplier or divisor method, as long as the USD to CAD relationship uses the opposite method.

## Forms Used to Set Up Exchange Rates for the No Inverse Method

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Currency Exchange Rates	W0015AA	Multi-Currency Processing (G11), Currency Exchange Rate Entry  On the Work With Currency Exchange Rates form, select Exchange Rate Rpt from the Report menu.  Use the data selection to limit the information that prints on the Currency Exchange Rates Report; otherwise, the report prints all information in the F0015 table.	Print a report that contains currency exchange rates in the F0015 table. You can use the data selection to print the exchange rates for a specific currency as of a certain effective date, to print all exchange rates for a certain effective date, and so on.
Revise Currency Exchange Rates	W0015AC	Multi-Currency Processing (G11), Currency Exchange Rate Entry  Click Add on the Work With Currency Exchange Rates form.	Enter and update exchange rates for the no inverse method.

## Setting Up an Exchange Rate for the No Inverse Method

Access the Revise Currency Exchange Rates form.

### No Inverse Method

Select this option to use the no inverse calculation method for the currency relationship.

If you are setting up a new exchange rate for an existing currency relationship, the default calculation method is retrieved from the previous exchange rate record for that currency relationship.

The system automatically creates a corresponding exchange rate record in the opposite direction. For example, if you set up an exchange rate record for the no inverse method from CAD to JPY with conversion method Z (divisor), the system automatically creates a record from JPY to CAD for the no inverse method with conversion method Y (multiplier). The exchange rate on both records is the same rate.

---

**Important!** If you enter an exchange rate that exceeds the previous exchange rate by more than the tolerance limit that is specified in the processing option, you receive a warning. To override the warning and use the new exchange rate, click OK twice.

If a rate already exists for the effective date and rate type (if applicable) that you entered, you receive an error message.

---

---

## Setting Up Exchange Rates for the Triangulation Method

This section provides an overview of the triangulation method and discusses how to set up exchange rates for the triangulation method.

### Understanding the Triangulation Method

This method multiplies or divides the foreign amount by an exchange rate between the foreign and triangulation currencies to derive a calculated amount, then divides or multiplies the calculated amount by an exchange rate between the triangulation and domestic currencies to calculate the domestic amount.

To convert amounts through a triangulation currency:

- Set up *from* and *to* currency relationships with a triangulation currency.
- Specify a conversion method for leg 1 of the currency relationship.

If you specify the multiplier or divisor method, the system uses the reverse method for leg 2.

- Enter an exchange rate for leg 1 of the currency relationship.

The triangulation method of exchange rate calculation converts amounts from one currency to another through a third currency, which is referred to as the triangulation currency. If you use the triangulation calculation method, you must also use the no inverse method. You cannot use triangulation in combination with the inverse method.

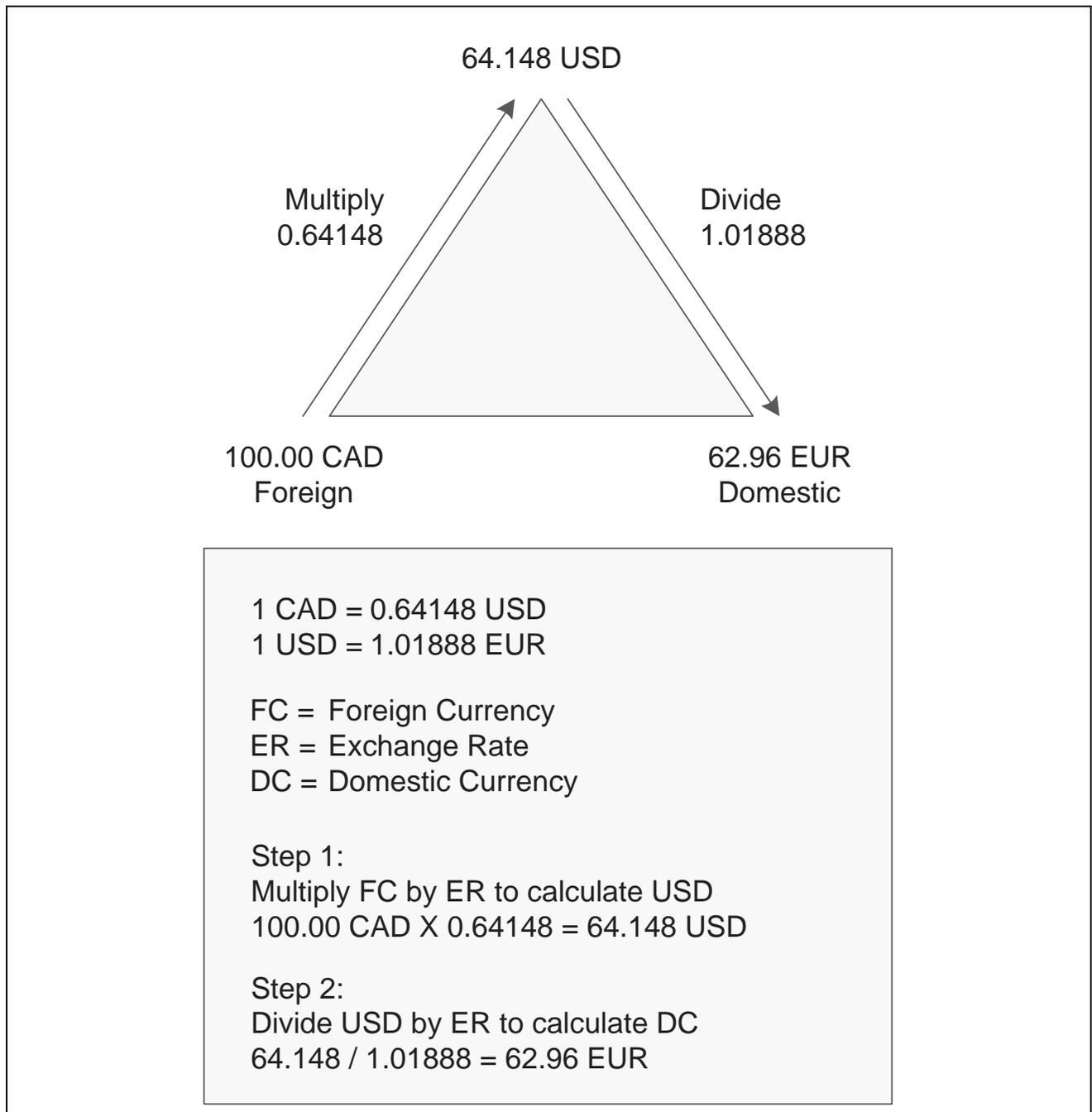
Triangulation is a composite of two exchange rates that are multiplied and divided through a third currency to produce a domestic amount. The first exchange rate is the foreign to triangulation rate and the second rate is the triangulation to domestic rate. While some companies might prefer to set up currency cross-rate relationships to produce similar results, others will choose to set up triangulation.

To calculate amounts through a triangulation currency, you specify whether to use the multiplier or divisor method to convert amounts from the foreign to the triangulation currency (leg 1). The system automatically uses the opposite method to convert amounts from the triangulation to the domestic currency (leg 2). You enter an exchange rate for the foreign to domestic currency relationship and assign a triangulation currency to the record. The system automatically creates a corresponding record in the opposite direction. For example, if you enter an exchange rate from CAD to EUR with USD as the triangulation currency, the system automatically creates a record for EUR to CAD with USD as the triangulation currency.

Because triangulation is a composite of two rates that have been multiplied and divided to produce a domestic amount, two rates are retrieved and used in the calculation. Storing both rates on the transaction record is impossible. Therefore, an exchange rate of zero is stored but not used.

If you choose to set up triangulation for some currency relationships, you do not have to set it up for all currency relationships. You control whether a currency relationship uses the triangulation calculation method, just as you control whether a currency relationship uses the inverse or no inverse calculation method.

This illustration is a visual representation of triangulation:



Triangulation method

### Example: Triangulation Method

This example shows the exchange rate setup for a CAD to EUR currency relationship that uses the triangulation calculation method. The triangulation currency is USD. As the example shows, you must use the no inverse method in combination with the triangulation calculation method:

Currency Relationship	Multiplier Conversion Method (Y) and No Inverse Rate	Divisor Conversion Method (Z) and No Inverse Rate
CAD to USD	0.64148	blank
USD to EUR	blank	1.01888

To convert amounts from CAD to EUR using USD as the triangulation currency, the system first calculates the CAD to USD amount using the multiplier conversion method (leg 1), and then the USD to EUR amount using the divisor conversion method (leg 2).

## Form Used to Set Up Exchange Rates for the Triangulation Method

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Revise Currency Exchange Rates	W0015AC	Multi-Currency Processing (G11), Currency Exchange Rate Entry  Click Add on Work with Currency Exchange Rates.	Enter and update exchange rates for the triangulation method.

## Setting Up Exchange Rates for Triangulation

Access the Revise Currency Exchange Rates form.

- Triangulation Currency** Enter the currency code of the settling currency for triangulation calculations.
- Triangulation Method** Select this option to use the triangulation calculation method for the currency relationship.  
  
If you are setting up a new exchange rate for an existing currency relationship, the default calculation method is retrieved from the previous exchange rate record for that currency relationship.
- Leg 1 Conversion Method** Enter the conversion method to use for leg 1 of the triangle. Values are:  
*Y*: Multiplier method.  
*Z*: Divisor method.  
  
If you are setting up an exchange rate for a new currency relationship, the default conversion method is retrieved from the General Accounting Constants program.
- Triangulation Rate Leg 1** Enter the exchange rate between the foreign and triangulation currencies.
- Triangulation Rate Leg 2** Enter the exchange rate between the triangulation and domestic currencies.

## Setting Up Multiple Exchange Rates for a Single Currency

This section provides an overview of multiple exchange rate setup and discusses how to set up multiple exchange rates for a single currency.

### Understanding Multiple Exchange Rate Setup

To set up multiple exchange rates for a single currency, you can use either the Currency Exchange Rate Entry program (P0015A) or the Currency Exchange Rates Speed Revisions program (P11154). The Currency Exchange Rates Speed Revisions program has several advantages including:

- You do not have to enter individual *from* currencies one at a time to enter associated exchange rates.

Instead, you can enter exchange rates for multiple *from* currencies to a single *to* currency at one time on the same form.

- You use this program to enter new exchange rates for existing currency relationships only, which makes it appropriate for quick data entry and daily use.

To set up new currency relationships or to change the calculation or conversion method, you must use the Currency Exchange Rate Entry program.

- You can view all currency rates associated with a specific currency at one time.

The Currency Exchange Rates Speed Revisions program updates exchange rates that are stored in the F0015 table.

### Forms Used to Set Up Multiple Exchange Rates for a Single Currency

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work with Currency Exchange Rates	W0015AA	Multi-Currency Processing (G11), Speed Transaction Rates Entry	Review a list of currency pairs, or relationships.
Currency Exchange Rates Speed Revisions	W11154A	On the Work with Currency Exchange Rates form, select a row that contains the <i>to</i> currency in which you want to set up multiple exchange rates and then select Multiple Rates from the Row menu.	Enter multiple exchange rates for a single currency.
Review Currency Exchange Rates	W0015AB	On the Work with Currency Exchange Rates form, select a currency pair.	Review exchange rates for a specific currency pair.

### Setting Up Multiple Exchange Rates for a Single Currency

Access the Currency Exchange Rates Speed Revisions form.

**Speed Transaction Rates Entry - Currency Exchange Rates Speed Revisions**

OK Find Cancel Tools

To Currency Code  Brazilian Real Contract (Addr)

Effective Date

**Records 1 - 7**

		From Currency	Exchange Rate Multiplier / Leg 1	Exchange Rate Divisor / Leg 2	Effective Date	Calc Meth	Conv Meth
<input checked="" type="radio"/>		ATS	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	03/09/05	1	Z
<input type="radio"/>		CAD			06/17/05	1	Z

Currency Exchange Rates Speed Revisions form

### Exchange Rate Multiplier/Leg 1 and Exchange Rate Divisor/Leg 2

The fields for Exchange Rate Multiplier/Leg 1 and Exchange Rate Divisor/Leg 2 are used for all calculation methods and, therefore, the names of the fields are all encompassing. Depending on the values in the Conversion Method and Calculation Method fields, one or both of these fields are input capable.

The system copies the *to* currency code and, if applicable, the contract (address) to the header area of the Currency Exchange Rates Speed Revisions form. The system displays the most current exchange rates that are on or before the effective date.

If the calculation method is 1 (inverse) and the conversion method is Y (multiplier), enter the new rate in the Exchange Rate Multiplier/Leg 1 field. If the conversion method is Z (divisor), enter the new rate in the Exchange Rate Divisor/Leg 2 field. The system calculates the opposite rate for the field that you leave blank when you click OK or tab to the next row.

If the calculation method is 3 (triangulation) and the conversion method is Y or Z, enter the foreign-to-triangulation currency rate in the Exchange Rate Multiplier/Leg 1 field and the triangulation-to-domestic currency rate in the Exchange Rate Divisor/Leg 2 field.

## Uploading Exchange Rates from an External Source

This section provides overviews of the upload process for external exchange rates and external exchange rate revisions and discusses how to revise unprocessed exchange rates.

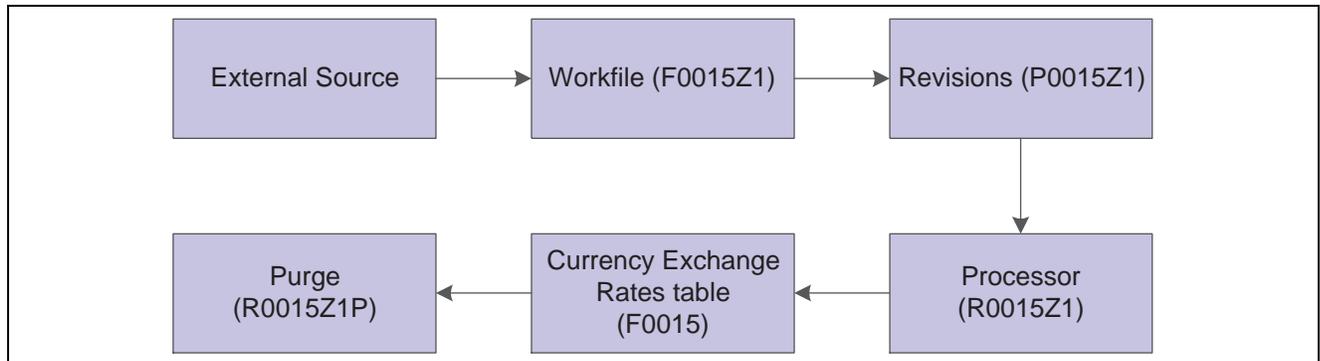
### Understanding the Upload Process for External Exchange Rates

If you transact business in multiple currencies, you deal with exchange rate fluctuations on a daily basis. As an alternative to entering current exchange rates manually, you can upload them from an external source, such as a website, into a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne workfile.

You must first create a custom program to upload, or transfer, the external exchange rates to the External Currency Exchange Rates workfile (F0015Z1). After uploading the exchange rates, you use these programs:

- External Exchange Rates Revisions (P0015Z1).  
Revise unprocessed exchange rates in the F0015Z1 workfile, if necessary.
- External Exchange Rate Processor (R0015Z1).  
Process exchange rate records from the F0015Z1 workfile and store them in the F0015 table.
- External Exchange Rates Purge (R0015Z1P).  
Purge exchange rate records from the F0015Z1 workfile.

The process of uploading exchange rates from an external source and working with them in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing system is illustrated in this diagram:



Exchange rate upload process

To successfully transfer external exchange rates from an external source, you must create a custom program in a format that copies the exchange rates and provides proper data to fields in the F0015Z1 workfile.

Certain fields are required for the external exchange rates upload process, while others are optional or not used.

See [Appendix A, “Mapping Requirements for Processing External Exchange Rates,” page 277](#).

## Understanding External Exchange Rate Revisions

After you upload exchange rates from an external source into the F0015Z1 table, you might need to add, change, or delete specific records before you process them.

To revise unprocessed records, you use the External Exchange Rates Revisions program (P0015Z1). This program accesses records in the F0015Z1 workfile based on these key fields:

- User ID
- Batch Number
- Transaction Number
- Line Number

All key fields, except Line Number, appear on the Revise External Currency Exchange Rates form. The Line Number field, which is a unique number for each record, appears only in the F0015Z1 workfile.

You can also use the Revise External Currency Exchange Rates Revisions program to create a new batch of exchange rates manually in the F0015Z1 table.

The system does not validate exchange rates in the F0015Z1 workfile. Instead, it validates them when you process records from the F0015Z1 workfile into the F0015 table.

**Note.** If you uploaded external exchange rates for the wrong effective date, upload them again using the correct effective date. Then, if necessary, use the Review External Exchange Rates Revisions form to revise any rates manually.

## Forms Used to Revise Unprocessed External Exchange Rates

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With External Currency Exchange Rates	W0015Z1A	External Currency Exchange Rates (G11311), External Exchange Rates Revisions	Review processed or unprocessed records for an existing batch.
Review External Currency Exchange Rates	W0015Z1C	On the Work With External Currency Exchange Rates form, select an unprocessed record to revise.  To create a record manually, click Add.	Revise and delete unprocessed records or manually create records.

## Revising Unprocessed Exchange Rates

Access the Review External Currency Exchange Rates form.

**External Exchange Rates Revisions - Review External Currency Exchange Rates**

OK Delete Cancel Tools

User ID: BJ857143 Batch Number: 1704 Transaction Number: 1

Address Number: [ ]

Records 1 - 2		<a href="#">Customize Grid</a>							
	From Curr	To Curr	Effective Date	Calc Meth	Conv Meth	Multiplier Rate	Divisor Rate	Triangulation Rate Leg 1	
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	EUR	MXP	08/01/05	1	Z	10.1519957	0.0985028		
<input type="radio"/>									

Review External Currency Exchange Rates form

**Triangulation Rate Leg 1** Displays the foreign currency code that identifies the *from* currency in a triangulation currency relationship. For example, if CAD is the foreign currency, USD is the triangulation currency, and EUR is the domestic currency, this field would contain CAD.

**Triangulation Rate Leg 2** Displays the domestic currency code that identifies the *to* currency in a triangulation currency relationship. For example, if CAD is the foreign currency, USD is the triangulation currency, and EUR is the domestic currency, this field would contain EUR.

<b>Calc Meth</b> (calculation method)	Enter a code to specify the calculation method to use with the exchange rate and currency pair. Values are: <i>1</i> : Inverse method. <i>2</i> : No inverse method. <i>3</i> : Triangulation method.
<b>Conv Meth (Y/Z)</b> (conversion method (Y/Z))	Specify which method to use when converting from one currency to another. Values are: <i>Y</i> : Multiplier method. The system multiplies the foreign amount by the multiplier exchange rate to calculate the domestic amount. <i>Z</i> : Divisor method. The system divides the foreign amount by the divisor exchange rate to calculate the domestic amount.
<b>Spot Rate</b>	Specify whether a spot rate is allowed for the currency pair that is processed. Values are: <i>0</i> : Do not allow a spot rate <i>1</i> : Allow a spot rate
<b>S P</b> (successfully processed)	A field that indicate whether the record is successfully processed. Do not enter a value in this field. Values are: Blank: The record has not been processed. <i>1</i> : The record has been successfully processed. The system updates records with <i>1</i> (processed) when you run the External Exchange Rates Processor program. Blank means that the record has not yet been processed.

---

## Processing External Exchange Rates

This section provides an overview of the External Exchange Rate Processor program and discusses how to:

- Run the External Exchange Rate Processor program.
- Set processing options for External Exchange Rate Processor (R0015Z1).
- Purge external exchange rate records.
- Set processing options for External Currency Exchange Rates Purge (R0015Z1P).

## Understanding the External Exchange Rate Processor Program

After you upload exchange rates from an external source into the F0015Z1 and, if necessary, revise the rates, run the External Exchange Rate Processor program (R0015Z1). This program processes information from the F0015Z1 workfile and stores it in the F0015 table.

Specifically, the External Exchange Rate Processor program:

- Selects only unprocessed exchange rate records, which contain *0* (zero) in the ZEEDSP field.
- Validates the currency codes, exchange rates, and effective date against the F0015 table.

If an exchange rate for a currency relationship and effective date already exists, the program does not overwrite the existing record. Instead, it sends an error message, *Duplicate Keys Not Allowed*, to the work center and prints a message on the report that the record failed.

- Validates exchange rates against the F0015 table and, if applicable, ensures that the rates follow the no inverse and triangulation calculation methods.

You must set up no inverse and triangulation for a currency relationship in the F0015 table before you can upload exchange rates and use this program.

- Generates a report that displays the number of records that were selected and failed, as well as the total number of records added to the F0015 table.
- Writes errors to the work center and displays the user ID, batch number, and transaction number.
- Updates successfully processed records with *I* (processed) in the ZEEDSP field in the F0015Z1 workfile.
- Purges records from the F0015Z1 workfile, if specified in the processing option.

If you need to revise exchange rates that are successfully processed, you must use the Currency Exchange Rates program (P0015A).

## Running the External Exchange Rate Processor Program

Select External Currency Exchange Rates (G11311), External Exchange Rate Processor.

### Setting Processing Options for External Exchange Rate Processor (R0015Z1)

Use the processing option for this program to purge processed records only.

#### Options

- 1. Purge completed records** Specify whether to purge processed records after successful completion of the External Currency Exchange Rates Processor program. Values are:  
Blank: Do not purge processed records.  
*I*: Purge processed records. The system purges only those records with *I* (processed) in the ZEEDSP field in the F0015Z1 table.

## Purging External Exchange Rate Records

Select External Currency Exchange Rates (G11311), External Exchange Rates Purge.

### Setting Processing Options for External Currency Exchange Rates Purge (R0015Z1P)

Use the processing option for this program to purge processed records only, or both processed and unprocessed records.

#### Options

- 1. Purge non-processed records** Specify whether to purge unprocessed records and processed records from the F0015Z1 table. Values are:

Blank: Purge processed records only. The system purges records with *1* (processed) in the ZEEDSP field.

*1*: Purge processed and unprocessed records. The system purges records with *0* (unprocessed) and *1* (processed) in the ZEEDSP field.

---

## Setting Up Currency Cross-Rate Relationships

This section provides an overview of currency cross-rate relationships and discusses how to set up currency cross-rate relationships.

### Understanding Currency Cross-Rate Relationships

If some of the exchange rates with which you work are not quoted in a financial market publication, you must create currency relationships to link existing exchange rates from one currency to another. These are called currency cross-rate relationships. You create a cross-rate relationship for two currencies based on a common currency.

First you locate a common currency that is quoted for the two currencies for which you need the exchange rate. Then you create a cross-rate relationship so that the system can calculate an exchange rate based on that cross-rate relationship. The system stores cross-rate relationships in the Currency Cross Rates Calculation Master table (F11151).

For example, assume there is no exchange rate quoted between the Mexican Peso (MXP) and Colombian Peso (COP) in a financial market publication. However, exchange rates exist between these two currencies and the U.S. dollar (USD). To transact business between MXP and COP, you create a currency cross-rate relationship to USD on the Set Up Currency Exchange Rate Calculations form based on these exchange rates:

Exchange Rate Currencies	Exchange Rate
MXP to USD	Quoted in the London Financial Times.
USD to COP	Quoted in the Wall Street Journal.

After you create the currency cross-rate relationship, you run the Calculate Cross Currency Rates program (R11153) to calculate the exchange rate. Using the previous example, the program would calculate the MXP to COP rate.

As an alternative to creating currency cross-rate relationships, consider setting up currency relationships using the triangulation calculation method.

See [Chapter 6, “Setting Up Exchange Rates,” Understanding the Triangulation Method, page 43.](#)

## Forms Used to Set Up Currency Cross-Rate Relationships

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Currency Exchange Rate Calculations	W111511A	Multi-Currency Processing (G11), Set Cross Rates Calculation	Review currency cross-rate relationships.
Set Up Currency Exchange Rate Calculations	W111511B	On the Work With Currency Exchange Rate Calculations form, click Add.	Set up currency cross-rate relationships.

## Setting Up Currency Cross-Rate Relationships

Access the Set Up Currency Exchange Rate Calculations form.

**Set Cross Rates Calculation - Set Up Currency Exchange Rate Calculations**

OK Delete Cancel Tools

From Currency Code \* COP Colombian Peso

To Currency Code \* MXP Mexican Peso

Contract (Addr)

Sequence Number

**Records 1 - 4**

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Effective * Date	From Currency 1	To Currency 1	Contract (Addr) 1	From Currency 2	To Currency 2
<input type="checkbox"/>		08/31/05	COP	USD		USD	MXP
<input type="checkbox"/>		09/30/05	COP	USD		USD	MXP
<input type="checkbox"/>		10/31/05	COP	USD		USD	MXP
<input type="checkbox"/>							

Set Up Currency Exchange Rate Calculations form

**Sequence Number**

Enter a number if one rate is necessary to compute another rate, and, therefore, needs to be calculated in a special sequence. This number, which is used in the calculation of currency cross rates, determines the order in which to build currency relationships for exchange rates.

**Contract (Addr) 1** (contract (address) 1)

Enter an address book number associated with a contractual exchange rate for the currencies identified in the From Currency 1 and To Currency 1 fields.

**Contract (Addr) 2** (contract (address) 2)

Enter an address book number associated with a contractual exchange rate for the currencies identified in the From Currency 2 and To Currency 2 fields.

**To Currency 1**

Enter the currency code of the common currency used to calculate the cross rate. The program copies the currency code that you enter in this field to the From Currency 2 field. The currency codes that you enter in the To Currency 1 and From Currency 2 fields must be the same.

**Status**

Specify whether a currency relationship is *A* (active) or *I* (inactive). The system calculates active currency relationships only. The default value is *A*.

To inactivate a cross-rate relationship, change the value of the Status field in the detail area from *A* to *I*.

## Calculating Currency Cross-Rates

This section provides an overview of currency cross-rate calculations, lists a prerequisite, and discusses how to:

- Run the Calculate Currency Cross Rates program.
- Set processing options for Calculate Currency Cross Rates (R11153).

## Understanding Currency Cross-Rate Calculations

After you create currency cross-rate relationships and review them, you calculate new exchange rates based on the common currency. The Calculate Cross Currency Rates program (R11153) calculates the new exchange rates based on the cross-rate relationships in the Currency Cross Rates Calculation Master table (F11151) and the exchange rates in the F0015 table.

If a currency relationship uses the no inverse method, the program calculates cross rates regardless of whether a triangulation currency is set up for the currency relationship.

You can run the Calculate Cross Currency Rates program in proof or final mode, as described in this table:

Mode	Description
Proof	<p>The system prints a report that lists all currency relationships and the exchange rates that will be calculated in final mode. Possible error and warning messages that might print on the report are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Combination Not Found. This error occurs if the currency relationship does not exist.</li> <li>• Currency Code Invalid.</li> <li>• Address Number Invalid.</li> <li>• Warning - Rate Exceeds Tolerance Limit.</li> <li>• Warning - Exchange Rate Exists For Date.</li> <li>• Exact Month/Year Match Error. This error might occur if you require that the effective date in the processing options match the effective date of the exchange rates for the currencies.</li> </ul> <p>Use this report to correct any errors, and then run the Calculate Cross Currency Rates program again.</p>
Final	<p>The system prints a report that lists the new exchange rates calculated based on the currency cross-rate relationships. It updates the F0015 table with the new exchange rates and effective date.</p> <p>A tolerance warning prints on the report when a new exchange rate differs from the previous rate by a certain percentage, as specified in the processing options for the Calculate Currency Cross Rates program. The system updates exchange rates that have tolerance warnings.</p>

## Exact Date Match Processing Option

The Calculate Cross Currency Rates program (R11153) has a processing option that you can set to require the system to locate an exact date match before it calculates exchange rates based on the currency cross-rate relationships that you entered.

If you set the processing option to require an exact date match, the system calculates an exchange rate only if the effective date for the *from* and *to* currencies matches the date in the processing option. If you have *from* and *to* currencies for which you want to make an exception, you do not have to change the processing option and run the program separately. Instead, you can override the processing option by setting up codes in which an exact date is not required in UDC table 11/CS.

Assume that the company policy requires an exact date match to calculate all currency cross-rates except for the MXP to COP exchange rate. To manage this exception, you can set up two concatenated codes in the UDC table:

- MXPUSD: For the MXP to USD cross-rate relationship.
- USDCOP: For the USD to COP cross-rate relationship.

When you run the Calculate Currency Cross Rates program, you enter June 30 for the date to create rates and require an exact date match in the processing options. No exchange rates exist in the F0015 table for MXP to USD and USD to COP with an effective date of June 30. The most recent effective date is June 28. The system uses the rates associated with that date to calculate the MXP to COP exchange rate. The system overrides the exact date match processing option because the cross-rate relationships for MXP to COP are set up in UDC table 11/CS.

## Prerequisite

Set up the currency codes that are exceptions to the exact date matching processing option, if applicable, in UDC table 11/CS.

## Running the Calculate Cross Currency Rates Program

Select Multi-Currency Processing (G11), Calculate Cross Currency Rates.

## Setting Processing Options for Calculate Cross Currency Rates (R11153)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

### Mode

1. **Mode** Specify the mode in which to run the program. Values are:  
 Blank: Proof mode. The system generates a report of the calculations and records to update.  
 /: Final mode. The system generates a report and updates the F0015 table with the calculations.

### Creation Date

2. **Date** Specify the date to assign as the effective date for the exchange rate. Leave this processing option blank to use today's date as the effective date.

**3. Exact Date Match**

Specify whether to require that the system select only exchange rates with an effective date that matches the date that is entered in the Date processing option. Values are:

*Blank:* The system selects the exchange rates that are closest to the date entered in the Date processing option. The system does not require an exact match on the exchange rate effective dates.

*1:* The system selects only the exchange rates with an effective date that matches the date entered in the Date processing option unless the currency code is set up in UDC table 11/CS.

**Tolerance****4. Tolerance Limit**

Specify the tolerance limit by which the exchange rates must deviate before the system issues a warning message. Enter the tolerance limit as a whole number. For example if you enter 5.0, the system allows an exchange rate difference of 5 percent before it issues a warning message.

## CHAPTER 7

# Setting Up Detailed Currency Restatement

This chapter provides an overview of the Detailed Currency Setup program and discusses how to:

- Set up detailed currency restatement.
- Set up ledger types for detailed currency restatement.
- Set up AAIs for detailed currency restatement.

---

## Understanding the Detailed Currency Setup Program

Before you can use detailed currency restatement, you must set up certain information that the system uses during processing. Unlike other setup programs, which you access using different menu options, you can perform all of the setup for detailed currency restatement from one interactive form called Detailed Currency Setup. This form has buttons that you can select to access the programs that you need to set up or revise information.

---

## Setting Up Detailed Currency Restatement

This section discusses how to:

- Set up constants for detailed currency restatement.
- Set up companies for detailed currency restatement.

## Forms Used to Set Up Detailed Currency Restatement

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Detailed Currency Setup	W11410A	Financial Restatement (G1122), Detailed Currency Setup	Set up constants for detailed currency restatement.
Company Setup	W0010B	Financial Restatement (G1122), Detailed Currency Setup  Click Company Setup. On the Work With Companies form, select a company and then select the Currency form.	Specify whether a company performs detailed currency restatement.
Revise Currency Exchange Rates	W0015AA	Financial Restatement (G1122), Detailed Currency Setup  Click Exchange Rate Setup. On the Work With Currency Exchange form, click Add.	Enter exchange rates to convert domestic currency amounts in the AA ledger to alternate currency amounts in the XA ledger. If you do not set up exchange rates with a specific effective date, the Detailed Currency Restatement program uses the exchange rate of the last effective date.

## Setting Up Constants for Detailed Currency Restatement

Access the Detailed Currency Setup form.

Detailed Currency Setup form

**Intercompany Settlements** Enter 2 (detail) or 3 (configured hub) for detailed currency restatement. No other methods are valid.

**A/P Offset Method and A/R Offset Method** Enter Y (one offset per transaction) for detailed currency restatement. This is the method by which the system generates the offset entry for trade accounts. No other methods are valid.

## Setting Up Companies for Detailed Currency Restatement

Access the Company Setup form.

**Detailed Currency Restatement** Specify whether a company allows detailed currency restatement processing. Values are:  
 Blank: Do not allow detailed currency restatement processing.  
 I, Y, or Z: Allow detailed currency restatement processing.

---

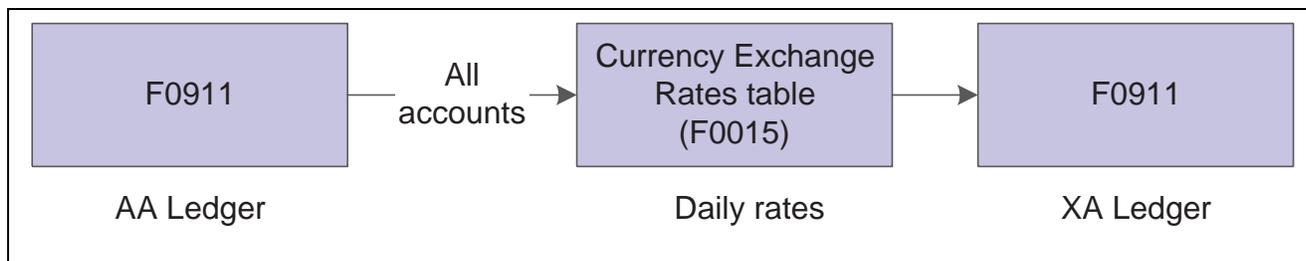
## Setting Up Ledger Types for Detailed Currency Restatement

This section provides an overview of the ledger types used for detailed currency restatement, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to set up the ledger types rules for detailed currency restatement.

## Understanding Ledger Types Used for Detailed Currency Restatement

When you work with multiple currencies, the system uses ledger types AA (actual amounts) and CA (foreign currency amounts). To perform detailed currency restatement, the system uses the XA, YA, and ZA ledger types. You must set up the alternate currency (XA) ledger for detailed currency restatement and, optionally, the domestic origin (YA) and foreign origin (ZA) ledgers. The detailed currency restatement program is designed to use only these ledgers.

This diagram shows the XA ledger and the tables used for detailed currency restatement:



Tables used for detailed currency restatement

This table describes the XA, YA, and ZA ledgers, which are hard coded:

Ledger Type	Description
XA (alternate currency)	<p>This ledger is required and contains a partial or complete chart of accounts with transactions in the alternate currency. The alternate currency of the XA ledger is typically a currency that does not fluctuate as compared with the domestic currency of a company. Each transaction in the AA ledger is restated into its alternate currency (XA) equivalent by using the exchange rate that is effective on the date of the transaction. The exception to this is when amounts in the foreign currency ledger (CA) are in the same currency as the XA ledger. In this case, the program copies the CA ledger amounts to the XA ledger; it does not restate the AA amounts.</p> <p>Assign the currency code of the alternate (stable) currency to ledger type XA. This must be the same currency code as company 00000.</p> <p>If you do not set up this ledger and run the Detailed Currency Restatement program (R11411), the system exits the program without processing records.</p>
YA (domestic origin)	<p>This ledger is optional and contains a partial chart of accounts with transactions that originated in the domestic currency (AA ledger), restated into the alternate ledger (XA).</p> <p>Do not assign a currency code to this ledger type. The system uses the domestic currency of the company on the transaction.</p> <p>This ledger is typically used for analysis purposes and shows the amount of the XA ledger that was created by original domestic transactions.</p>
ZA (foreign origin)	<p>This ledger is optional and contains a partial chart of accounts with transactions that originated in the foreign currency (CA ledger), restated into the alternate ledger (XA).</p> <p>Assign the currency code of the alternate currency to ledger type YA. (This must be the same currency code assigned to the XA ledger.)</p> <p>This ledger is typically used for analysis purposes and displays the amount of the XA ledger that was created by original foreign transactions.</p>

You set up these ledgers in UDC table 09/LT and on the Ledger Type Rules Setup form.

If you use the Detailed Currency Restatement program to record transactions by domestic origin and foreign origin, the system updates the YA and ZA ledgers based on the original entry. If the original entry was a domestic transaction, the system updates the YA ledger. If the original entry was a foreign transaction, the system updates the ZA ledger.

The information in this table shows how the system updates certain transactions for detailed currency restatement:

Original Transaction	Alternate Ledger Updated
Domestic transaction in the AA currency	No foreign currency (CA) amount exists. The system: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restates the AA amount in the XA ledger.</li> <li>• Copies the AA amount to the YA ledger.</li> </ul>
Foreign transaction in the XA currency	The system copies the foreign currency (CA) amount to both the XA and ZA ledgers.
Foreign transaction in a currency other than the XA currency	The system: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restates the AA amount in the XA ledger.</li> <li>• Copies the XA amount to the ZA ledger.</li> </ul>

## Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Ensure that the XA, YA, and ZA ledger types are set up in UDC table 09/LT.
- Decide whether your organization needs to maintain any other ledgers.

If so, add the ledger type to UDC table 09/LT and use the Ledger Type Rules Setup form to define the financial rules for the ledger type and, if applicable, assign a currency code.

## Forms Used to Set Up Ledger Types Rules

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Ledger Type Rules Setup	W0025FR	Financial Restatement (G1122), Detailed Currency Setup Click Ledger Type Setup. Select the appropriate ledger type on the Work With Ledger Types form.	Set up the rules for the detailed currency restatement ledger types.

## Setting Up Ledger Type Rules For Detailed Currency Restatement

Access the Ledger Type Rules Setup form.

### Detailed Currency Setup - Ledger Type Rules Setup

OK Cancel Form Tools

Ledger Type \*  *Alternate Ledger*

Units Ledger Type

**Financial Rules**

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Close to Retained Earnings Account	<input type="checkbox"/> Roll Original Budget to Next Year
<input type="checkbox"/> Ledger is Required to Balance	<input type="checkbox"/> Override Budget "Do Not Spread" Code
<input type="checkbox"/> Create Intercompany Settlements	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use as Restatement "To" Ledger
<input type="checkbox"/> Prevent Direct Balance Update	<input type="checkbox"/> Prevent Creation of Journal Entry

**Ledger Comparison Column Titles**

Upper

Lower

**Ledger Currency**

Denominated Currency Code  *U.S. Dollar*

Ledger Type Rules Setup form

**Close to Retained Earnings Account and Ledger is Required to Balance**

Select these check boxes for ledger type XA only if you restate the entire chart of accounts.

**Use as Restatement To Ledger**

This check box does not apply to ledger types XA, YA, and ZA. The detailed currency restatement program is hard-coded for ledger types XA, YA, and ZA; therefore, this option is ignored by the system.

**Denominated Currency Code**

Enter the currency code in which to restate the domestic AA ledger. Complete this field for ledger types XA and ZA only.

Enter the currency in which you restate amounts in this field for ledger type XA and, if applicable, ZA. A currency code designation for a ledger type applies to all companies using that ledger.

If you use ledger type ZA, you must assign it the same currency code as ledger type XA. Ledger type ZA contains the foreign entries that were restated into the XA ledger; therefore the currency code must be the same.

---

**Important!** To maintain the integrity of the ledgers, do not change the currency code that you assign to them after you begin using detailed currency restatement.

---

## Setting Up AAIs for Detailed Currency Restatement

This section provides an overview of the automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) for detailed currency restatement.

### Understanding AAIs for Detailed Currency Restatement

AAI item CR $xx$  defines the account ranges that the system uses for detailed currency restatement. You restate amounts from the AA ledger to the XA ledger and, optionally, the YA and ZA ledgers.

AAI item CR, which is optional, defines the balancing offset account.

#### AAI Item CR $xx$ (Required)

These rules apply to AAI items CR $xx$ :

- The system uses the account ranges assigned to AAI items CR $xx$  to restate amounts in another currency.
- $xx$  is used in pairs and represents the beginning and end of a range. For example, CR01 represents the first account in a range and CR02 represents the last account in that range.
- The business unit is optional.

If you leave the Business Unit field blank, the system uses the business unit of the account number on the transaction.

- Ranges cannot be skipped and must be in this sequential order:
  - 01–02 = first range of accounts
  - 03–04 = second range of accounts
- You can define up to 48 ranges.
- To restate the entire chart of accounts, use only one pair:
  - CR01 = Object account 1000
  - CR02 = Object account 999999.99999999 or 999999.ZZZZZZZZ (depending on the operating system)
- The sequence numbers for AAI items CR $xx$  are 11.620 and 11.630, and they do not fall within the sequence numbers for General Accounting.

#### AAI Item CR (Optional)

These rules apply to AAI item CR:

- The system uses the account assigned to AAI item CR to create balancing entries that might be required due to rounding differences.
- You set up this AAI item only if you restate the entire chart of accounts into the XA ledger (and the YA and ZA ledgers, if applicable) and require the ledger to balance.

The account assigned to this AAI item keeps track of the journal entries created to balance the currency restatement ledgers.

- Set up this AAI item only if you set a processing option to create balancing journal entries when you run the Detailed Currency Restatement program.

If the processing option is set to create balancing entries and the AAI item does not exist, the system generates an error report when you run the Detailed Currency Restatement program.

- The business unit.object.subsidiary is required.
- The sequence number for AAI item CR is 11.610, and it does not fall within the sequence numbers for General Accounting.

---

**Note.** To calculate gains and losses and restate the amounts in the alternate ledger (XA), the system uses these AAI items:

RG: Realized gain on foreign currency receipts.

RL: Realized loss on foreign currency receipts.

---

## CHAPTER 8

# Setting Up Balance Restatement and As If Restatement

This chapter gives an overview of balance restatement and *as if* restatement and discusses how to:

- Set up balance restatement.
- Set up the ledger type and rules for balance restatement.
- Set up restatement rates for balance restatement.
- Set up computations for balance restatement.
- Set up *as if* restatement.

---

## Setting Up Balance Restatement

Balance restatement enables you to restate existing company balances in a different currency for consolidated reporting purposes. Restatement occurs at the general ledger balance level and is based on amounts in the F0902 table.

### See Also

[Chapter 25, “Performing Balance Restatement,” page 255](#)

---

## Setting Up the Ledger Type and Rules for Balance Restatement

The system uses ledger type AC for the balance restatement process. This section discusses how to set up ledger rules for ledger type AC for balance restatement.

## Forms Used to Set Up Ledger Type Rules for Balance Restatement

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Ledger Types	W0025FQ	General Accounting System Setup (G0941), Ledger Type Master Setup	Review existing ledger types.
Ledger Type Rules Setup	W0025FR	Select ledger type <i>AC</i> (balance restatement) on the Work With Ledger Types form.	Set up ledger type rules for balance restatement.

### Setting Up the Ledger Type Rules for Balance Restatement

Access the Ledger Type Rules Setup form.

**Detailed Currency Setup - Ledger Type Rules Setup**

OK Cancel Form Tools

Ledger Type \* AC Consolidations Ledger

Units Ledger Type

**Financial Rules**

Close to Retained Earnings Account  Roll Original Budget to Next Year

Ledger is Required to Balance  Override Budget "Do Not Spread" Code

Create Intercompany Settlements  Use as Restatement "To" Ledger

Prevent Direct Balance Update  Prevent Creation of Journal Entry

**Ledger Comparison Column Titles**

Upper Consolidations

Lower Ledger

**Ledger Currency**

Denominated Currency Code CAD Canadian Dollar

Ledger Type Rules Setup form

- Close to Retained Earnings Account** Select this check box if you restate the entire chart of accounts for ledger type AC.
- Use as Restatement To Ledger** Select this check box.
- Prevent Creation of Journal Entry** Clear this check box.

**Denominated Currency Code**

Enter the code of the currency in which you restate amounts in this field. A currency code designation for a ledger type applies to all companies using that ledger.

Ledger type AC requires a currency code to ensure that amounts are restated only in the designated currency and that the amounts have the correct number of decimal places.

To maintain the integrity of the AC ledger, do not change the currency code that you assign to the ledger after you begin using balance restatement.

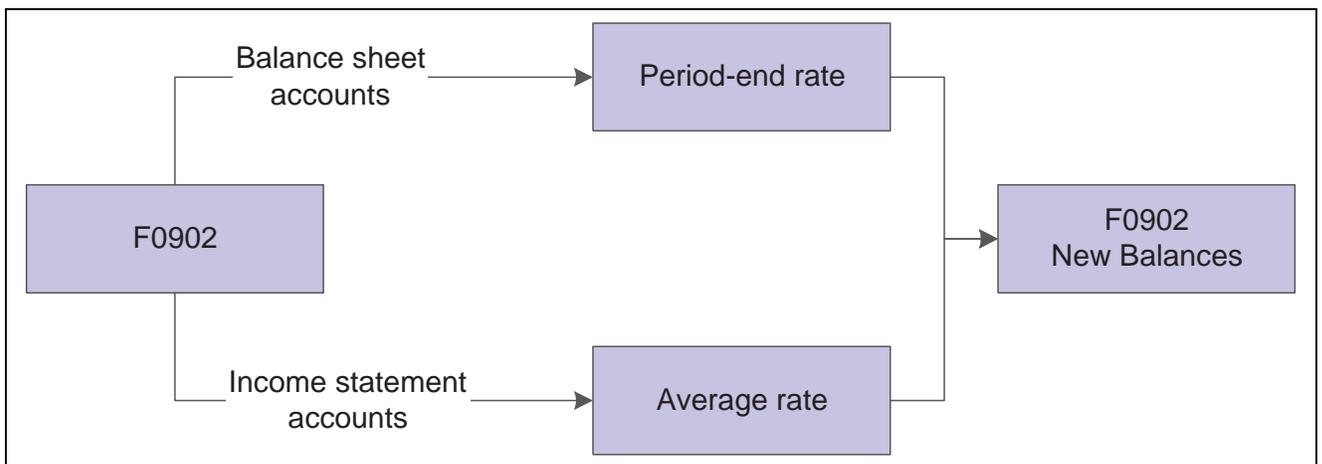
## Setting Up Restatement Rates for Balance Restatement

This section provides an overview of balance restatement rates, lists a prerequisite, and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for Currency Restatement Rates (P1113) .
- Set up restatement rates.

### Understanding Balance Restatement Rates

For balance restatement, you typically use different exchange rates for different ranges of accounts. For example, you might use a period-end exchange rate to restate balance sheets amounts and a period average exchange rate to restate income statement amounts, as illustrated in this diagram:



Balance restatement rate setup

You must provide a rate to restate amounts from one currency to another. You can enter both an average rate for the period and a period-ending rate for each currency that you are restating. You update the table every period with new exchange rates to maintain a record of the rates, along with their effective dates and types.

Balance restatement rates are stored in the Currency Restatement Rates File table (F1113).

### Prerequisite

Before you set up restatement rates for balance restatement, write down the values that you will enter in each field.

## Form Used to Set Up Restatement Rates for Balance Restatements

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Currency Restatement Rates	W1113B	Financial Restatement (G1122), Currency Restatement Rates.  On the Work with Currency Restatements form, click Add.	Set up and revise the restatement rates for each currency code pair that is used for the balance restatement process.

## Setting Processing Options for Currency Restatement Rates (P1113)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs.

### Limits

**Tolerance Limit** Specify the percentage by which revisions to the exchange rate are allowed before the system issues a warning message. For example, if you enter 10.0, the system issues a warning message when the exchange rate changes by more than 10 percent.

## Setting Up Restatement Rates

Access the Currency Restatement Rates form.

**Currency Restatement Rates - Currency Restatement Rates**

OK Find Delete Cancel Tools

To Currency  *U.S. Dollar*

From Currency  *Colombian Peso*

Effective Date

Rate Type  *Monthly Average - P&L*

---

**Records 1 - 8**

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Multiplier	Divisor	Effective *	To Curr	From Curr	From Currency Description
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0.0010000	1000.0000000	01/01/05	USD	COP	Colombian Peso
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0.0020000	500.0000000	02/01/05	USD	COP	Colombian Peso
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0.0030000	333.3333333	03/01/05	USD	COP	Colombian Peso
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0.0009483	1054.5000000	04/01/05	USD	COP	Colombian Peso
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0.0009471	1055.8000000	05/01/05	USD	COP	Colombian Peso
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0.0009350	1069.5000000	06/01/05	USD	COP	Colombian Peso
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	1080.4702860	0.0009255	06/30/05	USD	COP	Colombian Peso

Currency Restatement Rates form

- To Currency** Enter the currency code to which the account balances will be converted. Use this field in the header area to specify the currency code for which you want to review or revise exchange rates. Enter \* to specify all currency codes.
- From Currency** Enter the currency code from which account balances will be converted. Use this field in the header area of the form to specify the currency for which you want to review or revise exchange rates. Enter \* to specify all currency codes.
- Effective Date** Enter the date that an exchange rate is effective for a currency relationship.  
The system uses the effective date that you enter in the header area as search criteria to retrieve and display the exchange rate records on the form. In the detail area, the effective date identifies the exchange rate to use for the currency restatement of the period.
- Rate Type** Enter a code from UDC table 11/RT that specifies the type of exchange rate, such as monthly average, month end, or budget. Enter \* to specify all rate types.
- Multiplier** Enter the number (exchange rate) by which the foreign currency amount is multiplied to calculate a domestic currency amount. The system uses the multiplier to calculate the currency restatement only if Y is entered in the Multi-Currency Conversion (Y,N,Z) field in the General Accounting Constants. The system multiplies the From Currency account balance by the multiplier rate that you enter to derive the To Currency account balance. When you enter or change the exchange rate, enter either the multiplier or divisor, not both. The system calculates the other.

**Divisor**

The number in this field can have a maximum of seven decimal positions. If more are entered, the system adjusts to the nearest seven decimal positions.

Enter the number (exchange rate) by which the foreign currency amount is divided to calculate the domestic currency. The system uses the divisor to calculate amounts for currency restatement only if Z is entered in the Multi-Currency Conversion (Y,N,Z) field in the General Accounting Constants. The system divides the From Currency account balance by the divisor rate that you enter to derive the To Currency account balance. When you enter or change the exchange rate, enter either the multiplier or divisor, not both. The system calculates the other.

The number in this field can have a maximum of seven decimal positions. If more are entered, the system adjusts to the nearest seven decimal positions.

---

## Setting Up Computations for Balance Restatement

This section provides an overview of computations for balance restatement, lists a prerequisite, and discusses how to:

- Set up computations.
- Assign a computation ID to a company.

### Understanding Computations for Balance Restatement

Before you restate a company currency to another currency, you must set up computations that are used by the balance restatement program. These computations include:

- Company.
- Ranges of accounts.
- Destination currency.
- Source and destination ledger types.

When setting up computations, consider that:

- You can set up more than one computation for a company.

For example, you might need more than one computation if you perform *what if* analysis using different ledger types.

- You can set up a computation to override the source ledger type for a range of accounts.

This is especially useful if a range of accounts was previously restated into a particular ledger and you want to move or restate the amounts from that ledger to another ledger.

- You can set up a computation to restate amounts from up to three source ledgers into one destination ledger, which is called the consolidation ledger (AC).

The source ledgers must be in the same currency.

This information is stored in the Company Conversions Parameter File table (F1114).

## Primary Information Used in Computations

When you set up computations for balance restatement, you must provide the system with this primary information:

- Rate types
- Calculation methods
- Translation adjustment accounts

Before you set up computations for balance restatement, make sure that you understand how the system uses this information.

## Rate Types

The system uses rate types to determine which exchange rate to use when it calculates new balances. For each range of accounts, you can enter a user-defined rate type. Some examples are:

Rate Type	Description
A (period average)	An average rate for the month. This is generally used with income statement accounts.
M (month-end)	A period-end rate. This is generally used with balance sheet accounts.
H (historical)	A historical rate. This might be used for fixed asset accounts. This rate can also be used to retain calculations when converting from another system to the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne system.
User-defined rate types	A user-defined rate. For example, B can be used for a budget rate (different from an accounting rate) to create what-if budget amounts and comparisons. You enter rate types in UDC table 11/RT. You can enter as many rate types as needed.

**Note.** Typically, you use these combinations for rate types and calculation methods:

Rate type M (month-end) with calculation method 1 (cumulative balance) for balance sheet accounts. M+1 = balance.

Rate type A (period average) with calculation method 0 (net period) for income accounts. A+ 0 = income.

The exceptions to this are usually based on legal requirements.

## Calculation Methods

You specify a calculation method for each range of accounts. The system uses the calculation method to determine which formula to use when it calculates currency conversions. The calculation methods are:

- *1* (cumulative balance method).  
Use for balance calculations. This method uses the year-to-date balance amount.
- *0* (net period balance).  
Use for period calculations. This method uses net period activity amount.

These examples show the results of calculation methods *1* and *0*.

**Example: Method 1 (Cumulative Balance Calculation)**

In this example, the AC ledger balance amount for period 3 is 1,120:

From Ledger Accounting Period	Period Ending Rate	Calculation	To Ledger Period Posting	To Ledger Period Ending Balance	To Ledger Cumulative Balance
Beginning Balance	1,000	0.90	$1,000 \times 0.90$	900	900
Period 1	100	1.10	$(1,000 + 100) \times 1.10 - 900$	310	1,210
Period 2	200	1.05	$(1,300 \times 1.05) - (900 + 310)$	155	1,365
Period 3	100	0.80	$(1,400 \times 0.80) - (1,210 + 155)$	-245	1,120

**Example: Method 0 (Net Period Calculation)**

In this example, the AC ledger balance amount for period 3 is 80:

Accounting Period	Period Amount	Average Rate	Calculation	To Ledger Period Balance
Period 1	100	1.10	$100 \times 1.10$	110
Period 2	200	1.05	$200 \times 1.05$	210
Period 3	100	0.80	$100 \times 0.80$	80

**Translation Adjustment Accounts**

When you set up computations, you can specify the GL balance sheet accounts for translation adjustments. Translation adjustments are caused by the difference between rate types and their exchange rates and are tracked in translation adjustment accounts. Depending on the type of translation adjustment that you want to track, you enter an account on the Revise Company Currency Conversions form as follows:

- To create translation gain and loss amounts due to different rate types (for example, average and month-end rate types), enter the account in the Translation Adjustment Account field in the *header* area of the form.

The system creates a balancing entry, which is necessary because of different rate types.

- To create translation gain and loss amounts due to a change in the exchange rate within a period, enter the account in the Translation Adjustment Account field in the *detail* area of the form. This entry is used only for analysis and is not a balancing entry.

The system calculates this amount for each range of accounts that are assigned computation method 1 (cumulative balance). The system does not allow a translation adjustment account for computation method 0.

For computation method 1, the translations gains and losses are calculated according to this formula:

$$(\text{prior period balance} \times \text{prior period end rate}) - (\text{prior period balance} \times \text{current period end rate}) + (\text{current period posting} \times \text{current month average rate}) - (\text{current period posting} \times \text{current month end rate}) = \text{translation adjustment amount}$$

---

**Note.** The Translation Adjustment Account fields on the Revise Company Currency Conversions form are optional. The system does not issue an error message if you leave either or both of these fields blank. This allows you to restate only a partial chart of accounts. If you restate a complete chart of accounts, be aware that ledger type AC will probably not balance if you do not enter a general ledger account in the Translation Adjustment Account field in the header area of the form.

---

## Computations for Balance Restatement

After you set up computations for balance currency restatement, ensure that this information is correct and complete:

- Verify that all gaps between ranges of accounts are intentional.  
The system does not perform restatements for missing accounts. The balance of the missing accounts might be entered into the translation adjustment account that is specified on the Revise Company Currency Conversions form.
- Verify that the correct rate types and calculation methods are associated with the account ranges.
- Verify that the ranges of accounts or business units do not overlap.
- Verify that the retained earnings account (as specified by AAI item GLG4) is entered on a separate line on the Revise Company Currency Conversions form.

## Computation IDs

After you review balance restatement computations and ensure that they are correct and complete, assign a computation ID to each company that uses balance currency restatement.

## Prerequisite

Enter or revise restatement rates.

## Forms Used to Set Up Computations for Balance Restatement

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Company Currency Conversions	W1114A	Financial Restatement (G1122), Restatement Computation	Set up computations for balance restatement.
Revise Company Currency Conversions	W1114B	On the Work With Company Currency Conversions form, click Add.  Select the company for which you want to restate balances and select the Currency tab.	Assign the computation ID that corresponds to the calculation that you set up using the Restatement Computation program. Assign a computation ID for each company for which you want to restate balances.

## Setting Up Computations

Access the Revise Company Currency Conversions form.

**Restatement Computation - Revise Company Currency Conversions** i

OK Delete Cancel Tools

Computation ID  From Ledger Type 1 \*  *General Ledger*  
 Company \*  *Colombian EC...* From Ledger Type 2    
 Ledger Type \*  *Consolidation L...* From Ledger Type 3   
 To Currency Code \*  *U.S. Dollar*  
 Translation Adjustment Account

**Records 1 - 4** [Customize Grid](#)

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	From Account	Thru Account	Explanation
<input type="checkbox"/>		1000	1299.99999999	Current assets
<input type="checkbox"/>		1300	4999.99999999	Non-Current assets
<input type="checkbox"/>		5000	9999.99999999	Income and expenses
<input type="checkbox"/>				

Revise Company Currency Conversions form

**Header Fields**

- Computation ID** Enter the character or number to identify the computation to use for balance restatement.
- Company** Enter the number of the company that has balances to be restated. The system uses the company code and the computation ID to identify the record.
- To Ledger Type** Enter the ledger type in which you want the converted amounts stored. This ledger type must be defined in UDC table 11/TL for restatement and in UDC table 09/LT.  
For balance restatement, this is ledger type AC (consolidation ledger) or other user-specified ledger type.
- To Currency Code** Enter the code of the currency to which the company’s balances will be converted. It can be any code defined on the Designate Currency Codes form.
- From Ledger Type 1** Enter the first of three possible ledger types to use in the currency restatement process. The system converts the balances from these ledgers and adds them together prior to applying the restatement rate.  
If you are restating ledger type AA, it must be in ledger type 1.

---

**Note.** You must assign all three ledgers the same currency.

---

<b>From Ledger Type 2</b>	Enter the second of three possible ledger types to be used in the currency restatement process. The system will add these ledgers prior to applying the restatement rate.
<b>From Ledger Type 3</b>	Enter the third of three possible ledger types to use in the currency restatement process. The system will add these ledgers prior to applying the restatement rate.
<b>Translation Adjustment Account</b> (header area of form)	<p>Enter the account to use for the currency translation gain or loss amount.</p> <p>The system uses the account in this field (header area) to create a balancing entry due to differences in rate types. Translation adjustment calculations that are used to create balancing entries are allowed only on balance sheet accounts. If the account ranges for this computation ID do not have to balance, leave this field blank.</p> <p>Do not include this account in the account ranges that you enter in the detail area of this form.</p> <p>If you do not specify a translation adjustment account in either the header or detail area fields, the system does not calculate currency translation adjustments. Use the translation adjustment account to ensure a balanced chart of accounts in the destination ledger.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note.</b> If you enter an account in this field that is assigned to a different company, the system issues an error message.</p> <p>If you enter the same account in this field as the Translation Adjustment Account field in the detail area, the system issues an error message. The accounts cannot be the same.</p> <hr/>
<b>Detail Fields</b>	
<b>From Account</b>	<p>Enter the beginning account in the range of accounts on which you want the computation performed. You must enter this number in the object.subsidiary format.</p> <p>This program verifies that the from account is less than or equal to the thru account.</p>
<b>Thru Account</b>	<p>Enter the ending account in the range of accounts on which you want the computation performed. You must enter this number in the object.subsidiary format.</p> <p>This program verifies that the beginning (from) account is less than or equal to the ending (thru) account. For the Thru Account, you should enter a subsidiary of 99999999 or ZZZZZZZZ (depending on the operating system) to ensure that all subsidiaries are included in the account range.</p>
<b>C M</b> (calculation method)	<p>Enter the calculation method to use for balance currency restatement. Values are:</p> <p><i>0</i>: Period calculations. This method uses the net posting amounts for a specific period and is typically used to restate profit and loss accounts and equity accounts.</p> <p><i>1</i>: Balance calculations. This method uses year-to-date account balance amounts and is typically used to restate balance sheet accounts.</p>

The value entered in this field must be *1* (balance calculation) for the system to perform a translation adjustment calculation for the range of accounts. If the value of this field is *0* (period calculation), the system does not allow a translation adjustment calculation.

**Fr LT** (from ledger type)

Enter the ledger from which the balances are to be converted. The most commonly used ledger type is AA. This field is optional.

Enter the override ledger type to be used for this detail line of business unit/account range selection. The system will use this ledger type for this detail instead of the From Ledgers types listed in the header area of the form. For example, CA ledger type for monetary accounts or XA ledger type for historical balances from a company's alternate ledger type, such as fixed assets.

**Override Rate**

Enter the override exchange rate to use in place of the active rate to calculate the currency restatement, if applicable. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the exchange rate in the Currency Restatement Rates table (F1113).

Enter a value in this field only if you do not expect the exchange rate to change over time. If you expect the rate to change, use the Currency Restatement Rates table to define the rates. When you use an override exchange rate and the rate changes over time, any audit history of how the rate changed is lost. Because the audit history is not available, the Balance Currency Restatement program cannot accurately calculate the restated balances.

The number in this field can have a maximum of seven decimal positions. If more are entered, the system adjusts to the nearest seven decimal positions.

**Translation Adjustment Account** (detail area of form)

Enter the account to use for the currency translation gain or loss amount. The system uses the account in this field (detail area) to create a translation gain or loss amount due to a change in the exchange rate within a fiscal period. This entry is used only for analysis and is not a balancing entry.

If you specify an account in this field, the system uses this field in combination with the C M field. The value in the C M field must be *1* for the system to accept a value in this field.

If you do not specify a translation adjustment account in either the header or detail area field, the system does not calculate currency translation adjustments. Use the translation adjustment account to ensure a balanced chart of accounts in the destination ledger.

---

**Note.** If you specify an account in this field that is assigned to a different company, the system issues an error message.

If you enter the same account in this field as the Translation Adjustment Account field in the header area, the system issues an error message. The accounts cannot be the same.

---

## Assigning a Computation ID to a Company

Access the Company Setup Form.

Company Setup form

**Restatement Computation** Assign a computation ID for each company for which you want to restate balances.

If you leave this field blank, make sure that you specify the correct computation ID in the processing options when you run the Compute Restated Balances program (R11414) for this company. If you have more than one computation ID for a specific company, leave this field blank and run the Compute Restated Balances program for each computation ID for the company.

## Setting Up As If Restatement

This section lists a prerequisite and discusses how to set up ledger rules for *as if* restatement.

### Prerequisite

Before you complete the task in this section, ensure that ledger type AD (as if restatement ledger) exists in both UDC table 09/LT and UDC table 11/TL.

### Forms Used to Set Up the Ledger Type and Rules for As If Restatement

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Ledger Types	W0025FQ	General Accounting System Setup (G0941), Ledger Type Master Setup	Review existing ledger types.
Ledger Type Rules Setup	W0025FR	Select ledger type AD on the Work With Ledger Types form.	Set up ledger type rules for <i>as if</i> restatement.

## Setting Up the Ledger Type Rules for As If Restatement

Access the Ledger Type Rules Setup form.

<b>Use as Restatement To Ledger</b>	Select this check box.
<b>Prevent Creation of Journal Entry</b>	Clear this check box.
<b>Denominated Currency Code</b>	<p>Enter the currency in which you restate amounts in this field. A currency code designation for a ledger type applies to all companies using that ledger.</p> <p>Ledger type AD requires a currency code to ensure that amounts are restated only in the designated currency and that the amounts have the correct number of decimal places.</p> <p>To maintain the integrity of the ledger, do not change the currency code that you assign to the AD ledger after you begin using <i>as if</i> restatement.</p>

## CHAPTER 9

# Setting Up Accounts Receivable for Multicurrency Processing

Before you can process accounts receivable transactions in multiple currencies, you must assign currency codes to customer records, set up multicurrency AAIs, and assign currency codes to the credit and collection policies.

This chapter gives an overview of multicurrency processing for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable and discusses how to:

- Set up customer records for multicurrency processing.
- Convert customer master currency codes.
- Set up multicurrency AAIs for Accounts Receivable.
- Set up credit and collections for multicurrency processing.

---

## Setting Up Customer Records for Multicurrency Processing

This section provides an overview of currency codes and customer records and discusses how to:

- Set multicurrency processing options for Customer Master Information (P03013).
- Assign a currency code to a customer record.

### Form Used to Assign Currency Codes to a Customer Record

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Customer Master Revision	W03013B	Multi-Currency Setup (G1141), Designate A/R Currency.  Select a customer on Work With Customer Master.  Select the Invoices tab.	Assign currency codes to a customer record.

### Setting Multicurrency Processing Options for the Customer Master Information Program (P03013)

This section discusses processing options that are specific to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing.

## Defaults

- 2. Amount Currency Code** Specify the currency code to use as the default value for the A/B Amount field. If you leave this processing option blank and the A/B Amount field on the Customer Master Revision form is blank, the system uses the currency code of the company assigned to the Business Unit field on the Address Book Revision form.

---

**Note.** The A/B Amount field appears on the Customer Master Revision form only if multicurrency is activated in the General Accounting Constants program.

---

## Assigning Currency Codes to a Customer Record

Access the Customer Master Revision form.

Currency code information for customers is stored in the Customer Master by Line of Business table (F03012).

**Designate A/R Currency - Customer Master Revision**

Work With Customer Master | **Customer Master Revision**

OK Cancel Form Previous Next Tools

Customer Number: 104245 *Capital System*

Long Address Number: [ ]

Select Tab: 1-Invoices

Payment Terms - A/R: [ ] *Net 30 Days*

Payment Instrument: [ ] *Default (A/R & A/P)*

Alternate Payor: 104245 *Capital System*

Parent Number: [ ]

Auto Receipt (Y/N)

Currency Code: USD *U.S. Dollar*

A/B Amount Codes: JPY *Japanese Yen*

Customer Master Revision form

---

**Note.** After you assign an address book amount code to a customer, do not change the currency code in the A/B Amount Code field. If you do change the currency code, you will have meaningless amounts in the F03012 table because of mixed currencies.

---

## Invoices

Select the Invoices tab.

### Currency Code

Enter the code that identifies the default currency that the system will assign when you enter invoices for the customer. You can override this value when you enter the invoice, or you can leave this field blank and assign the currency code for each transaction.

If you leave this field blank, the system uses the currency of the company assigned to the customer record as the default. The Currency Code field is CRCD in the F03012 table.

### A/B Amount Codes

Enter the currency in which you want amounts stored in the address book. The address book system stores amounts such as the credit limit, invoiced this year, invoiced prior year, and so on. The currency that you specify is used to record and store transaction history.

If you leave this field blank, the system uses the currency code specified in the Amount Currency Code processing option. If that processing option is blank, the system uses the currency code of the company assigned to the Business Unit field on the Address Book Revision form. The A/B Amount Codes field is CRCA in the F03012 table.

---

## Converting Customer Master Currency Codes

This section provides overviews of customer currency conversions and the address book conversion programs, and discusses how to:

- Run the Address Book Conversion Program - F03012.
- Set processing options for Address Book Conversion - F03012 (R8903012E).

## Understanding Customer Currency Conversions

You might need to convert customer currency codes or address book amounts for any number of reasons, including:

- The customers want to receive invoices in a different currency.
- You want to submit invoices to the customers in a different currency.
- You want to view customer address book (statistical) amounts in a different currency.

For example, assume that you work for a U.S. company that was recently purchased by a Japanese company. The corporate office wants to view statistical amounts for all customers in the Japanese yen (JPY). You can run the Address Book Conversion - F03012 program (R8903012E) to convert the customer address book currency and amounts for all customers from USD to JPY.

The R8903012E program converts these currency code and amount fields in the Customer Master by Line of Business table (F03012) at the same time or independently of one another:

- Currency Code (CRCD).

To comply with multiple requests from customers who want to receive invoices in a different currency, run the Address Book Conversion - F03012 program to convert the default currency code for those customers. Alternatively, if you have just a few default currency codes to convert, you can change them manually on the Customer Master Revision form.

- A/B Amount Codes (CRCA).

To view address book balance amounts for customers in a different currency, run the Address Book Conversion - F03012 program to convert the address book currency code and these amounts in the F03012 table:

- Summary balance amounts (year-to-date invoice amounts and finance charges, prior year invoice totals, amount last paid, amount due, and so on). Summary balance amounts appear on the Additional Customer Information form, which can be accessed from the Customer Master Revision form.
- Limit amounts (credit limit and minimum and maximum sales order amounts). Limit amounts appear on the Billing Information form, which can be accessed from the Customer Master Revision form.

## Understanding the Address Book Conversion Programs

You use the Address Book Conversion - F03012 program to convert default currency codes, address book currency codes and amounts, or both for multiple customers. To do so, you must set these processing options for the Address Book Conversion - F03012 program:

- Exchange rate date to use to convert address book amounts.
- Currency code to use to convert address book currency code and amounts.

The system updates the A/B Amount Code (CRCA) field in the F03012 table.

- Currency code to use to convert default currency codes.

The system updates the Currency Code field (CRCD) in the F03012 table.

You can set up different versions of the R8903012E program if you want to convert different currency codes for specific customers. For example, you might set up one version of the program to convert default currency codes only, another version to convert address book currency codes and amounts only, and still another to convert both.

Use the data selection to select only those customers that you want to convert to another currency. If you do not specify address book numbers, the conversion program converts all customers. To convert amounts for all customers that are assigned a certain category code, specify the category code.

### Exceptions Report

When you run the R8903012E conversion program, the system prints an exceptions report. Review the report for any of these messages, and rerun the conversion program if necessary:

- *No processing errors.*

The conversion program updates the Customer Master by Line of Business (F03012) table if you set the processing option to update address book balances.

- *Currency exchange rate not found.*

The currency code that you are converting to is not set up in the exchange rate table, or the exchange rate or effective date is not set up for the currency code.

- *Invalid currency entered.*

The currency code that you entered in either or both of the currency processing options is not valid.

- *Update error - record locked or not found.*

The customer master record is in use.

### **Example: Converting Customer Amounts from Canadian Dollars to the Euro**

This example shows customer amounts before and after conversion from Canadian dollars (CAD) to the euro (EUR).

#### **Before Converting Customer Amounts**

The Currency Code and A/B Amount Codes fields on the customer master record is CAD.

You set the processing options for the Address Book Conversion - F03012 program as follows:

- Address book and amounts currency = EUR
- Default currency code = blank
- Credit limit, minimum and maximum order values = 50

The exchange rate in the F0015 table is 1 CAD = 0.71097 EUR.

#### **After Converting Customer Amounts**

After running the Address Book Conversion - F03012 program, the customer address book amounts are in EUR; however, their invoices remain in CAD, as shown in this table:

<b>F03012 Field</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Before Conversion</b>	<b>After Conversion</b>	<b>Rounded From</b>
A5CRCD	Currency Code - A/R	CAD	CAD	Not applicable
A5CRCA	Currency Code - A/B	CAD	EUR	Not applicable
A5AD	Amount Due	100.00 CAD	71.10 EUR	Not applicable
A5AFCP	Prior Year Finance Charges	200.00 CAD	142.19 EUR	Not applicable
A5AFCY	YTD Finance Charges	300.00 CAD	213.29 EUR	Not applicable
A5ASTY	Invoiced This Year	400.00 CAD	284.39 EUR	Not applicable
A5SPYE	Invoiced Prior Year	500.00 CAD	355.48 EUR	Not applicable
A5AHB	High Balance	600.00 CAD	426.58 EUR	Not applicable
A5ALP	Last Paid Amount	700.00 CAD	497.68 EUR	Not applicable
A5ABAM	Address Book Amount	Not used	Not used	Not applicable
A5ABA1	Address Book Amount	Not used	Not used	Not applicable

F03012 Field	Description	Before Conversion	After Conversion	Rounded From
A5APRC	Open Order Amount	1,000 CAD	710.97 EUR	Not applicable
A5MINO	Minimum Order Amount	1,000 CAD	700 EUR	710.97 EUR
A5MAXO	Maximum Order Amount	50,000 CAD	35,550 EUR	35,548.30 EUR
A5ACL	Credit Limit	10,000 CAD	7,100 EUR	7,109.66 EUR

---

**Important!** In the F03012 table, the field A5ABAM stores a user-defined fixed amount, and the field A5ABA1 is not functional. If you use either of these fields, be aware that the R8903012E program converts the amounts, regardless of whether they are monetary amounts.

---

### Example: Converting Parent/Child Structure with Different Currencies

If you have a parent/child structure with different default and address book currency codes, you can use the Address Book Conversion - F03012 program to convert the parent independently from its children or vice versa. With this flexibility, you can continue to track address book amounts in the currency of the parent company while issuing invoices or submitting payments to some of its subsidiaries in another currency. This flexibility also enables you to convert address book amounts at the subsidiary level, to convert the currencies of a parent and its children at the same time, and so on.

### Before Converting Currency Codes

This example shows a parent/child relationship with different currencies before the Address Book Conversion - F03012 program has been run to convert customer currency codes:

Relationship	Address Book Currency	Default Currency
Parent	JPY	JPY
Child 1	JPY	USD
Child 2	JPY	GBP
Child 3	JPY	EUR

Child 1 and Child 3 have requested that you issue their invoices in CAD. You run the Address Book Conversion - F03012 program to convert their default currency from USD and (EUR), respectively, to CAD.

---

**Note.** You can convert the currency codes of a parent and its children at the same time, if applicable.

---

### After Converting Currency Codes

This example shows the results after running the Address Book Conversion - F03012 program:

Relationship	Address Book Currency	Default Currency
Parent	JPY	JPY
Child 1	JPY	CAD
Child 2	JPY	GBP
Child 3	JPY	CAD

This example shows that you can track address book amounts in the currency of the parent company (JPY) while issuing invoices to its subsidiaries in different currencies (CAD and GBP).

## Running the Address Book Conversion Program - F03012

The Address Book Conversion Program - F03012 is not set up on a menu.

Access the Batch Versions form and enter the program number *R8903012E* in the Batch Application field.

## Setting Processing Options for Address Book Conversion - F03012 (R8903012E)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

### Update

- 1. Update Customer Master Balances** Specify whether to update the statistical information for the customer master record, such as the invoiced year-to-date and invoiced prior year. Values are:  
 Blank: Do not update the statistical information.  
*I*: Update the statistical information.
- 2. Exchange Rate Date** Specify the date to use to retrieve the exchange rate from the F0015 table. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses today's date to retrieve the exchange rate.

### Currency

- 3. Address Book Currency Code** Specify the currency code to use to update the A/B Amount Codes field on the Customer Master Revision form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not update the A/B Amount Codes field.
- 4. Currency Code** Specify the currency code to use to update the Currency Code field on the Customer Master Revision form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not update the Currency Code field.

### Rounding

- 5. Rounding Factor** Specify the factor by which to round amounts for the Minimum Order Value and Maximum Order Value fields.  
  
 For example, if you enter 100, the system rounds the amount to the nearest 100, if you enter 50, the system rounds to the nearest 50, and so on.

---

## Setting Up Multicurrency AAIs for Accounts Receivable

This section provides an overview of the multicurrency AAIs for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable and discusses how to:

- Set up AAIs for receivable bank accounts in foreign currencies.
- Set up AAIs for receivable trade accounts in foreign currencies.
- Set up AAIs for unrealized gains and losses on foreign currency invoices.
- Set up AAIs for realized gains and losses on foreign currency receipts.
- Set up AAIs for realized gains and losses on alternate currency receipts.
- Set up AAIs for the rounding account for foreign currency and alternate currency receipts.
- Set up AAIs for the clearing account for alternate currency receipts.

### Understanding Multicurrency AAIs for Accounts Receivable

You set up AAI items to calculate currency gains and losses. The system uses the AAIs to distribute the gain or loss amount to the correct general ledger account. The potential for a currency gain or loss is due to exchange rate fluctuations that occur between:

- The time an invoice is issued and the end of a fiscal period, if the invoice is still open (unrealized gain or loss).
- The time an invoice is issued and payment is received (realized gain or loss).

For receipts and open invoices in a foreign currency, the gain or loss is calculated between the domestic and foreign currencies. For receipts in an alternate currency, the gain or loss is calculated between the domestic, foreign, and alternate currencies.

You also set up AAI items to define trade accounts for foreign currency invoices and bank accounts for foreign and alternate currency receipts.

Some AAI items have a suffix of *xxx*, which is optional, to accommodate a three-character currency code. You use the *xxx* suffix to set up currency-specific AAI items for each company.

### Setting Up AAIs for Receivable Bank Accounts in Foreign Currencies

AAI item RB (receivables bank) specifies the default bank account to use for receipts if one is not assigned to the receipt record. The system retrieves the bank account to use based on the company number entered on the receipt and debits the bank account for the amount entered on the receipt. A business unit is required for AAI item RB.

The bank account can be either a monetary account, which has a currency designation, or a non-monetary account, which has no currency designation. If the account associated with AAI item RB is a monetary account, the currency of the account must be the same as the transaction currency of the receipt.

This table shows the sequence in which the system searches for the account associated with AAI item RB.

AAI Item	Description	AAI Hierarchy
RB	Receivables Bank Account	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RBxxx. The system uses RBxxx that is associated with the company that is entered on the receipt, where xxx is the transaction currency of the receipt.</li> <li>• RBxxx. The system uses RBxxx for company 00000, where xxx is the transaction currency of the receipt.</li> <li>• RB. The system uses RB that is associated with the company that is entered on the receipt.</li> <li>• RB. The system uses RB for company 00000.</li> </ul> <p>If the item does not exist, the system issues an error message.</p>

## Setting Up AAIs for Receivable Trade Accounts in Foreign Currencies

AAI item RC (receivables trade) specifies the trade account that serves as a holding or clearing account until invoices are paid. The system retrieves the AR trade account to use based on the company number entered on the invoice. The system debits the trade account for the invoice amount when the invoice is posted and credits the AR trade account for the receipt amount when the receipt is posted.

This table shows the sequence in which the system searches for the account associated with AAI item RC with and without a general ledger offset code.

AAI Item	Description	AAI Hierarchy
RC (GL offset = xxxx)	Accounts receivable trade account with GL offset	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. RCxxx. The system uses RCxxx that is associated with the company entered on the invoice, where xxx is the transaction currency of the invoice.</li> <li>2. RCxxxx. The system uses RCxxxx that is associated with the company entered on the invoice, where xxx is the GL offset on the invoice.</li> <li>3. RCxxxx. The system uses RCxxxx for company 00000, where xxx is the GL offset on the invoice.</li> </ol> <p>If the AAI item does not exist, the system issues an error message.</p>
RC (GL offset = blank)	AR Trade Account without GL offset	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. RCxxx. The system uses RCxxx that is associated with the company entered on the invoice, where xxx is the transaction currency of the invoice.</li> <li>2. RCxxx. The system uses RCxxx for company 00000, where xxx is the transaction currency of the invoice.</li> <li>3. RC. The system uses RC that is associated with the company entered on the invoice.</li> <li>4. RC. The system uses RC for company 00000.</li> </ol> <p>If the AAI item does not exist, the system issues an error message.</p>

These examples show the search sequence and the relationships among the Currency, GL Offset, and Company fields on an invoice.

### Example: AAI Search Sequence with a GL Offset

A U.S. company (company 00001) enters a foreign invoice in CAD with a GL offset code TRAD.

1. The system searches for AAI item RCCAD for company 00001. If the item does not exist, then:
2. The system searches for AAI item RCCAD for company 00000. If the item does not exist, then:
3. The system searches for AAI item RCTRAD for company 00001. If the item does not exist, then:
4. The system searches for AAI item RCTRAD for company 00000. If the item does not exist, the system issues the error message.

### Example: AAI Search Sequence without a GL Offset

A U.S. company (company 00001) enters a foreign invoice in CAD without a GL offset (that is, the GL offset code is blank).

The system searches for the AR trade account based on this hierarchy:

1. The system searches for AAI item RCCAD for company 00001. If the item does not exist, then:
2. The system searches for AAI item RCCAD for company 00000. If the item does not exist, then:
3. The system searches for item RC for company 00001. If the item does not exist, then:
4. The system searches for item RC for company 00000. If the item does not exist, the system issues an error message.

## Setting Up AAIs for Unrealized Gains and Losses on Foreign Currency Invoices

If you want the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable system to calculate unrealized gains and losses, you must set up AAIs. These AAI items define the accounts that the system uses for unrealized gains and losses on foreign currency invoices that are open at the end of a period:

- RVxxx: Foreign currency unrealized gain
- RWxxx: Foreign currency unrealized loss
- RRxxx: Foreign currency unrealized gain or loss offset

When you run the A/R Unrealized Gain/Loss Report (R03B426), the system uses the account number assigned to RV and RW to create foreign currency unrealized gains and losses and the account number assigned to RR to create foreign currency unrealized gain or loss offsets. To create an unrealized gain or loss amount, the system compares the amount of the original invoice to the amount of the open invoice (which is revalued based on the exchange rate at the end of the period) and creates a gain or loss for the difference.

The hierarchy for AAI items RV, RW, and RR is the same. This example shows the sequence in which the system searches for AAI item RV:

1. RVxxx. The system uses RVxxx that is associated with the company entered on the invoice, where xxx is the transaction currency of the invoice.
2. RVxxx. The system uses RVxxx for company 00000, where xxx is the transaction currency of the invoice.
3. RVxxxx. The system uses RVxxxx that is associated with the company entered on the invoice, where xxxx is the GL offset on the invoice.
4. RVxxxx. The system uses RVxxxx for company 00000 where xxxx is the GL offset on the invoice.
5. RV. The system uses RV that is associated with the company entered on the invoice.

6. RV. The system uses RV for company 00000.

## Setting Up AAIs for Realized Gains and Losses on Foreign Currency Receipts

These AAI items define the accounts that the system uses for realized gains and losses on foreign currency receipts:

- RGxxx: Foreign currency realized gain.
- RLxxx: Foreign currency realized loss.

The system uses the account number assigned to RG and RL to create foreign currency gain or loss amounts when receipts are posted. To create a gain or loss amount, the system multiplies the invoice amount by the difference in the exchange rate between the original invoice and the foreign currency receipt.

The hierarchy for AAI items RG and RL is the same. This example shows the sequence in which the system searches for AAI item RG:

1. RGxxx. The system uses RGxxx that is associated with the company entered on the receipt, where xxx is the transaction currency of the receipt.
2. RGxxx. The system uses RGxxx for company 00000, where xxx is the transaction currency of the receipt.
3. RGxxxx. The system uses RGxxxx that is associated with the company entered on the receipt, where xxxx is the GL offset on the invoice that is paid.
4. RGxxxx. The system uses RGxxxx for company 00000, where xxxx is the GL offset on the invoice that is paid.
5. RG. The system uses RG that is associated with the company entered on the receipt.
6. RG. The system uses RG for company 00000.

## Setting Up AAIs for Realized Gains and Losses on Alternate Currency Receipts

The gains and losses for alternate currency receipts are recorded separately from standard gains and losses and are handled by using different accounts and AAIs.

These AAI items define the accounts that the system uses for realized gains and losses on alternate currency receipts:

- RYxxx: Alternate currency realized gain.
- RZxxx: Alternate currency realized loss.

The system creates an alternate currency gain or loss entry as follows:

- Creates an entry in the gain account if the amount derived by converting from an alternate currency directly to a domestic currency is greater than the amount derived by converting from an alternate currency to a foreign currency to a domestic currency.
- Creates an entry in the loss account if the amount derived by converting from an alternate currency directly to a domestic currency is less than the amount derived by converting from an alternate currency to a foreign currency to a domestic currency.

The hierarchy for AAI items RY and RZ is the same. This example shows the sequence in which the system searches for AAI item RY:

1. RY.xxx. The system uses RY.xxx that is associated with the company entered on the receipt, where xxx is the transaction currency of the receipt.
2. RYxxx. The system uses RYxxx for company 00000, where xxx is the transaction currency of the receipt.
3. RY.xxxx. The system uses RY.xxxx that is associated with the company entered on the receipt, where xxxx is the GL offset on the invoice.
4. RYxxxx. The system uses RYxxxx for company 00000, where xxxx is the GL offset on the invoice.
5. RY. The system uses RY that is associated with the company entered on the receipt.
6. RY. The system uses RY for company 00000.

## Setting Up AAls for the Rounding Account for Foreign and Alternate Currency Receipts

AAI item R8 defines the foreign and alternate currency receipt account used for rounding when you post foreign and alternate currency receipts.

When you apply a foreign or alternate currency receipt to an invoice, the potential exists for a slight rounding difference. A rounding difference can occur when the system is converting amounts between a foreign and a domestic currency or between an alternate and a domestic currency. The rounding difference, which is immaterial, occurs when the domestic currency amount applied to an invoice is not the same as the domestic currency amount of the receipt.

To record rounding differences, the system creates an offset journal entry in the rounding account when you post the foreign or alternate currency receipt.

The sequence in which the system searches for AAI item R8 is:

1. The system uses R8 that is associated with the company entered on the receipt.
2. The system uses R8 for company 00000.

### See Also

[Chapter 14, "Processing Foreign and Alternate Currency Receipts," Understanding the Post Process for Foreign and Alternate Currency Receipts, page 158](#)

## Setting Up AAls for the Clearing Account for Alternate Currency Receipts

AAI item R7 defines the alternate currency clearing account used when you post alternate currency receipts. The alternate currency clearing account tracks the conversion from the receipt amount to the original invoice amount and provides an audit trail of the offset amounts for:

- The original foreign invoice and the domestic side of the foreign invoice
- The alternate currency receipt and the domestic side of the alternate currency receipt

The alternate currency clearing account will balance on the domestic side but not on the foreign side. This is because the foreign side contains different currencies, which will never balance.

These rules apply to AAI item R7:

- The clearing account must be in the same company as the bank account from which the receipt was applied.
- It must include a business unit.

- It cannot be a monetary (currency-specific) account.

The sequence in which the system searches for AAI item R7 is:

- The system uses R7 that is associated with the company entered on the receipt.
- The system uses R7 for company 00000.

---

## Setting Up Credit and Collection Policies for Multicurrency Processing

This section provides an overview of multicurrency credit and collections setup, lists a prerequisite discusses how to:

- Set up currency codes for insurance premiums.
- Set up notification instructions.
- Set up fee instructions.

### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Setting Up Credit and Collections Management”

## Understanding Multicurrency Credit and Collections Setup

When you set up credit and collection policies in a multicurrency environment, the system displays a Currency Code field on each of these forms:

- Credit Insurance Definition
- Notification Instructions
- Fee Instructions

The purpose of this currency code is to indicate the currency of an amount.

On Credit Insurance Definition, the Currency Code fields are used to specify:

- The currency of the insured amount.
- The currency of the insurance premium.

On Notification Instructions and Fee Instructions, the Currency Code field is used to specify the currency associated with the minimum amount that the system uses to determine whether to generate a delinquency notice or fee. The currency code does *not* indicate the currency in which the fee or delinquency notice is generate

### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Processing Delinquency Notices and Fees,” Generating Delinquency Fees

## Prerequisite

Ensure that you are familiar with setting up notification policies and fee instructions.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Setting Up Credit and Collections Management,” Set Up Notification Instructions.

## Forms Used to Set Up Credit and Collection Policies by Currency Code

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Credit Insurance Definition	W03B2901B	Credit & Collections Setup (G03B411), Work With Credit Insurance	Set up insurance currency codes.
Notification Instructions	W03B2501R	Credit & Collections Setup (G03B411), Define Delinquency Policies  On the Work With Delinquency Policies form, select a policy and select Notification from the Row menu.  Click Add on the Work With Notification Instructions form.	Set up notification instructions.
Fee Instructions	W03B2501S	Credit & Collections Setup (G03B411), Define Delinquency Policies  Select a policy and select Fees from the Row menu on the Work With Delinquency Policies form.  Click Add on the Work With Fee Instructions form.	Set up fee instructions.

## Setting Up Currency Codes for Insurance Premiums

Access the Credit Insurance Definition form.

Specify the currency of the insured amount and insurance premium by either the customer (for a single policy) or by the policy (for a general policy that covers multiple customers).

## Setting Up Notification Instructions

Set up notification instructions for each aging category or by severity level. Assign the currency code to represent the currency of the minimum amount, if any, that you enter. The system does not generate delinquency notices for invoice pay items with an amount that is less than or equal to the minimum amount specified for the currency entered.

## Setting Up Fee Instructions

Set up fee instructions for each range of aging days that you require. Assign the currency code to represent the currency of the minimum amount, if any, that you enter. The system does not generate fee records for fee amounts that are less than or equal to the minimum amount specified for the currency entered.



## CHAPTER 10

# Setting Up Accounts Payable for Multicurrency Processing

Before you can process accounts payable transactions in multiple currencies, you must assign currency codes to supplier records and set up currency-specific AAIs.

This chapter provides an overview of multicurrency processing for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Payable and discusses how to:

- Set up supplier records for multicurrency processing.
- Convert supplier master currency codes.
- Set up multicurrency AAIs for Accounts Payable.
- Set up payment translation codes.
- (MEX) Set up payment translation codes.

---

## Setting Up Supplier Records for Multicurrency Processing

This section provides an overview currency codes and supplier records and discusses how to:

- Set multicurrency processing options for Supplier Master Information (P04012).
- Assign a currency code to a supplier record.

### Form Used to Assign Currency Codes to a Supplier Record

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Supplier Master Revision	W04012A	Multi-Currency Setup (G1141), Designate A/P Currency.  Select a supplier on the Work With Supplier Master form and select the Vouchers tab.	Assign currency codes to a supplier record.

### Setting Multicurrency Processing Options for Supplier Master Information (P04012)

This section discusses processing options that are specific to multicurrency processing.

## Defaults

**2. Amount Currency Code** Specify the default currency code for the A/B Amount Code field. If you leave this processing option blank and the A/B Amount Code field on the Supplier Master Revision form is blank, the system uses the currency code of the company assigned to the Business Unit field on the Address Book Revision form.

The A/B Amount Code field appears on the Supplier Master Revision form only if multicurrency is activated in the General Accounting Constants program.

## Assigning Currency Codes to a Supplier Record

Access the Supplier Master Revision form.

The currency codes that you assign on this form are stored in the Supplier Master table (F0401).

**Designate A/P Currency - Supplier Master Revision**

Work With Supplier Master | **Supplier Master Revision**

OK Cancel Form Previous Next Tools

Supplier Number: 4002 *Aluminium de Rhone*

Long Address Number:

Vouchers | Purchasing 1 | Purchasing 2 | G/L Distribution | Tax Information

Credit Message:

Payment Terms - A/P:  *Net 30 Days*

Payment Instrument:  *Default (A/R & A/P)*

Factor/Special Payee: 4002 *Aluminium de Rhone*

Parent Number:

Approver Number:  🔍

Default Code: EUR *Euro*

A/B Amount Code: CAD *Canadian Dollar*

Supplier Master Revision form

---

**Note.** After you assign an address book amount code to a supplier record, do not change the currency code in the A/B Amount Code field if any the address book amount fields in the Supplier Master table (F0401) have values. If you do change the currency code, you will have meaningless amounts in the F0401 table because of mixed currencies.

---

<b>Default Code</b>	<p>Enter the code that identifies the default currency that the system will assign when you enter vouchers for the supplier. You can override this value when you enter the voucher, or you can leave this field blank and assign the currency code for each transaction.</p> <p>If you leave this field blank, the system uses the currency of the company assigned to the supplier record as the default. This is the CRRP field in the F0401 table.</p>
<b>A/B Amount Code</b>	<p>Enter the currency in which you track address book amounts for the supplier, including amounts vouchered this year and the prior year. The currency that you specify is used to record and store transaction history.</p> <p>If you leave this field blank, the system uses the currency code specified in the Amount Currency Code processing option. If that processing option is blank, the system uses the currency code of the company assigned to the Business Unit field on the Address Book Revision form.</p> <p>This is the CRCA field in the F0401 table.</p>

---

## Converting Supplier Master Currency Codes

This section provides overviews of supplier currency conversion and the Address Book Conversion program, and discusses how to:

- Run the Address Book Conversion - F0401 program.
- Set processing options for Address Book Conversion - F0401 (R890401E).

## Understanding Supplier Currency Conversion

You might need to convert supplier currency codes and address book amounts for any number of reasons, including:

- The suppliers want to receive payments in a different currency.
- You want to submit payments to the suppliers in a different currency.
- You want to view supplier address book (statistical) amounts in a different currency.

For example, assume several Japanese suppliers requested that you begin submitting their payments in Canadian dollars (CAD). You can run the Address Book Conversion - F0401 program (R890401E) to convert the supplier currency code for those specific suppliers from Japanese yen (JPY) to CAD.

The Address Book Conversion - F0401 program converts these currency code and amount fields in the F0401 table at the same time or independently of one another:

- Default Code (CRRP).

To comply with multiple requests from suppliers who want to receive payments in a different currency, run this program to convert the default currency code for those suppliers. Alternatively, if you have just a few currency codes to convert, you can change them manually on the Supplier Master Revision form.

- A/B Amount Code (CRCA).

To view address book balance amounts for suppliers in a different currency, run this program to convert the address book currency code and these amounts in the F0401 table:

- Statistical amounts (year-to-date voucher amounts, prior-year voucher amounts, and so on). Statistical amounts appear on the Additional Supplier Information form, which can be accessed from the Supplier Master Revision form.
- Limit amounts (minimum and maximum purchase order amounts). Limit amounts appear in the Purchasing 2 section of the Supplier Master Revision form.

## Understanding the Address Book Conversion Program

The use the Address Book Conversion - F0401 program to convert default currency codes, address book currency codes and amounts, or both for multiple suppliers. To do so, you must specify this information in the processing options for Address Book Conversion - F0401 program:

- Exchange rate date to use to convert address book amounts.
- Currency code to use to convert address book currency code and amounts. The system updates the A/B Amount Code (CRCA) field in the F0401 table.
- Currency code to use to convert default currency codes. The system updates the Currency Code field (CRRP) in the F0401 table.

You can set up different versions of the Address Book Conversion - F0401 program. If you want to convert different currency codes for specific suppliers. For example, you might set up one version of the program to convert default currency codes only, another version to convert address book currency codes and amounts only, and still another to convert both.

Use the data selection to select only those suppliers that you want to convert to another currency. If you do not specify their address book numbers, the conversion program converts all suppliers. To convert amounts for all suppliers assigned a certain category code, specify the category code.

### Exceptions Report

When you run the Address Book Conversion - F0401 program, the system prints an exceptions report. Review the report for any of these messages, and rerun the conversion program if necessary:

- *No processing errors.*

The conversion program updates the F0401 table if you set the processing option to update address book balances.

- *Currency exchange rate not found.*

The currency code that you are converting to is not set up in the exchange rate table, or the exchange rate or effective date is not set up for the currency code.

- *Invalid currency entered.*

The currency code that you entered in either or both of the currency processing options is not valid.

- *Update error - record locked or not found.*

The supplier master record is in use.

### Example: Converting Supplier Amounts from U.S. Dollars to Canadian Dollars

This example shows supplier address book amounts before and after converting from U.S. dollars (USD) to Canadian dollars (CAD).

#### Before Converting Supplier Currency Codes

The Default Code and A/B Amount Code fields on the supplier master record are USD.

You set the processing options for the Address Book Conversion - F0401 program as follows:

- Address book and amounts currency = CAD
- Default currency code = blank
- Minimum order and maximum order values = 50

The exchange rate in the F0015 table is 1 USD = 1.59190 CAD.

#### After Converting Supplier Currency Codes

After you run the Address Book Conversion - F0401 program, the address book amounts for the supplier are in CAD; however, their payments remain in USD, as shown in this table:

F0401 Field	Description	Before Conversion	After Conversion	Rounded From
A6CRRP	Currency Code - A/P	USD	USD	Not applicable
A6CRCA	Currency Code - A/B	USD	CAD	Not applicable
A6AYPD	Amount Vouchered Year-to-Date	157,500.00 USD	250,724.25 CAD	Not applicable
A6APPD	Amount Vouchered Prior Year End	138,000.00 USD	219,682.20 CAD	Not applicable
A6ABAM	Address Book Amount	Not used	Not used	Not applicable
A6ABA1	Address Book Amount	Not used	Not used	Not applicable
A6APRC	Open Order Amount	3,000.00 USD	4,775.70 CAD	Not applicable
A6MINO	Minimum Order Value	15,000.00 USD	23,900.00 CAD	23,878.50 CAD
A6MAXO	Maximum Order Value	30,000.00 USD	15,350.00 CAD	47,757.00 CAD

---

**Important!** The field A6ABAM stores a user-defined fixed amount and the field A6ABA1 is not functional in the F0401 table. If you use either of these fields, be aware that the conversion program converts the amounts, regardless of whether they are monetary amounts.

---

## Example: Converting Parent/Child Structure with Different Currencies

If you have a parent/child structure with different default and address book currency codes, you can use the Address Book Conversion - F0401 program to convert the parent independently from its children or vice versa. With this flexibility, you can continue to track address book amounts in the currency of the parent company while issuing invoices or submitting payments to some of its subsidiaries in another currency. This flexibility also enables you to convert address book amounts at the subsidiary level, to convert the currencies of a parent and its children at the same time, and so on.

### Before Converting Currency Codes

This example shows a parent/child relationship with different currencies before the Address Book Conversion - F0401 program has been run to convert customer currency codes.

Relationship	Address Book Currency	Default Currency
Parent	JPY	JPY
Child 1	JPY	USD
Child 2	JPY	GBP
Child 3	JPY	EUR

Child 1 and Child 3 have requested that you issue their invoices in CAD. You run the Address Book Conversion - F0401 program to convert their default currency from USD and euro (EUR), respectively, to CAD.

---

**Note.** You can convert the currency codes of a parent and its children at the same time, if applicable.

---

### After Converting Currency Codes

This table shows the results after running the Address Book Conversion - F0401 conversion program.

Relationship	Address Book Currency	Default Currency
Parent	JPY	JPY
Child 1	JPY	CAD
Child 2	JPY	GBP
Child 3	JPY	CAD

This example shows that you can track address book amounts in the currency of the parent company (JPY) while issuing invoices to its subsidiaries in different currencies (CAD and GBP).

## Running the Address Book Conversion - F0401 Program

The Address Book Conversion - F0401 program is not set up on a menu.

Access the Batch Versions form and enter the program number *R890401E* in the Batch Application field.

## Setting Processing Options for Address Book Conversion - F0401 (R890401E)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

### Update

1. **Update Supplier Master Balances** Specify whether to update the statistical information for the supplier master record, such as the vouchered year-to-date and vouchered prior year. Values are:  
 Blank: Do not update the statistical information.  
 /: Update the statistical information.
2. **Exchange Rate Date** Specify the date to use to retrieve the exchange rate from the F0015 table. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses today's date to retrieve the exchange rate.

### Currency

3. **Address Book Currency Code** Specify the currency code to use to update the A/B Amount Code field on the Supplier Master Revision form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not update the field.
4. **Currency Code** Specify the currency code to use to update the Default Code field on the Supplier Master Revision form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not update the field.

### Rounding

5. **Rounding Factor** Specify the factor by which to round amounts for each of these fields:
  - Minimum Order Value
  - Maximum Order Value
 For example, if you enter 100, the system rounds the amount to the nearest 100, if you enter 50, the system rounds to the nearest 50, and so on.

---

## Setting Up Multicurrency AAIs for Accounts Payable

This chapter provides an overview of the multicurrency AAIs for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Payable and discusses how to:

- Set up AAIs for payable bank accounts.
- Set up AAIs for payable trade accounts.
- Set up AAIs for unrealized gains and losses on foreign currency vouchers.
- Set up AAIs for realized gains and losses on foreign currency payments.
- Set up AAIs for realized gains and losses on alternate currency payments.
- Set up AAIs for the clearing account for alternate currency payments.

## Understanding Multicurrency AAIs for Accounts Payable

You set up AAI items to calculate currency gains and losses. The system uses these AAIs to distribute the gain or loss to the correct general ledger account. The potential for a currency gain or loss is due to exchange rate fluctuations that occur between either:

- The time a voucher is entered and payment is issued (realized gain/loss).
- The time a voucher is entered and the end of a period if the voucher is still open (unrealized gain/loss).

For payments and open vouchers in a foreign currency, the gain or loss is calculated between the domestic and foreign currencies. For payments in an alternate currency, the gain or loss is calculated between the domestic, foreign, and alternate currencies.

You also set up AAI items to define trade accounts for foreign currency vouchers and bank accounts for foreign and alternate currency payments.

Some AAI items have a suffix of *xxx* to accommodate a three-character currency code. You use the *xxx* suffix to set up multiple currency-specific AAI items for each company. If you do not specify a currency code (that is, leave it blank), the system uses the currency code of the company as the default.

## Setting Up AAIs for Payable Bank Accounts

AAI item PB (payable bank) specifies the default bank account that the system assigns if you do not assign a bank account when you enter a voucher. The bank account can be either a monetary account, which has a currency designation or a non-monetary account, which has no currency designation. The system credits the bank account for the amount entered on the payment. The account must include a business unit.

The sequence in which the system searches for AAI item PB is:

1. PBxxx. The system uses PBxxx that is associated with the company entered on the voucher, where xxx is the transaction currency of the voucher.
2. PBxxx. The system uses PBxxx for company 00000, where xxx is the transaction currency of the voucher.
3. PBxxxx. The system uses PBxxxx that is associated with the company entered on the voucher, where xxxx is the GL offset on the voucher.
4. PBxxxx. The system uses PBxxxx for company 00000, where xxxx is the GL offset on the voucher.
5. PB. The system uses PB that is associated with the company entered on the voucher.
6. PB. The system uses PB for company 00000.

If you do not assign a bank account when you enter a voucher, the system assigns a GL bank account with which to pay the voucher based on AAI item PB. The bank account can be either a monetary account, which has a currency designation or a non-monetary account, which has no currency designation. A currency code assigned to a bank account designates it as a monetary account and foreign currency vouchers can be paid only in that currency.

Different currency conditions apply depending on whether the bank account is monetary or non-monetary.

### Monetary Bank Account

If you enter a foreign currency voucher and you or the system assigns a monetary bank account, the bank account currency must be the same as the transaction currency of the voucher and the base currency of the company associated with the bank account must be the same as the base (domestic) currency of the voucher.

For example, assume the company base currency is U.S. dollars (USD). You enter a foreign currency voucher in the euro (EUR). The monetary bank account associated with the payment must also have a currency of EUR.

You can change the bank account to any monetary bank account as long as both of these criteria apply:

- The currency of the monetary bank account is the same as the transaction currency of the voucher.
- The base currency of the company associated with the bank account is the same as the base (domestic) currency of the voucher.

The system validates for both of these criteria.

---

**Note.** When you enter a manual payment for a foreign currency voucher, you cannot override the default bank account with a bank account that is in the domestic (base) currency of the voucher. You will receive an error message *Currency Code Invalid for Bank Account*.

Similarly, if you create a payment group and enter an override bank account (in the processing options) with the same currency as the domestic voucher and set the payment currency to the domestic voucher currency, the system will not include the voucher in the payment group. Again, the bank account currency must be the same as the transaction currency of the voucher and the base currency of the company associated with the bank account must be same as the base (domestic) currency of the voucher.

---

### Non-Monetary Bank Account

If you enter a foreign currency voucher and you or the system assigns a non-monetary bank account, the bank account currency must be the same as the base currency of the voucher.

For example, assume the company base currency is USD. You enter a foreign currency voucher in EUR. The bank account associated with the voucher must have a currency of USD.

You can change the bank account to any non-monetary bank account that has the same domestic currency as the voucher company. You can then pay any foreign currency voucher from that bank account, provided it is in the transaction currency of the voucher.

## Setting Up AAIs for Payable Trade Accounts

AAI item PC defines the default trade account that serves as a holding or clearing account until vouchers are paid. The system assigns the default trade account if you do not specify a different trade account using the G/L Offset field when you enter the voucher. The trade account can be specific to a supplier so that when you enter a voucher, the system uses the value of the G/L Offset field from the supplier master record.

The system uses the account number assigned to AAI item PC to create a debit in the trade account for the amount of the voucher. The account number must include a business unit. No special multicurrency considerations exist for this AAI item. Unlike other AAIs, you cannot assign a currency code xxx to AAI item PC.

The sequence in which the system searches for AAI item PC is:

1. PCxxxx. The system uses PCxxxx that is associated with the company entered on the voucher, where xxxx is the GL offset on the voucher.
2. PCxxxx. The system uses PCxxxx for company 00000, where xxxx is the GL offset on the voucher.
3. PC. The system uses PC that is associated with the company entered on the voucher.
4. PC. The system uses PC for company 00000.

## Setting Up AAIs for Unrealized Gain and Losses on Foreign Currency Vouchers

If you want the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Payable system to automatically calculate unrealized gains and losses, you must set up AAIs. These AAI items define the accounts that the system uses for unrealized gains and losses on foreign currency vouchers that are open at the end of a period:

- PVxxx: Foreign currency unrealized gain.
- PWxxx: Foreign currency unrealized loss.
- PRxxx: Foreign currency unrealized gain or loss offset.

When you run the A/P Unrealized Gain/Loss Report (R04425), the system uses the account number assigned to PV and PW to create foreign currency unrealized gains and losses on open vouchers and the account number assigned to PR to create foreign currency unrealized gain or loss offsets. To create an unrealized gain or loss amount, the system compares the amount of the original voucher to the amount of the open voucher (which is revalued based on the exchange rate at the end of the period) and creates a gain or loss for the difference.

The hierarchy for AAI items PV, PW, and PR is the same. This example shows the sequence in which the system searches for AAI item PV:

1. PVxxx. The system uses PVxxx that is associated with the company entered on the voucher, where xxx is the transaction currency of the voucher.
2. PVxxx. The system uses PVxxx for company 00000, where xxx is the transaction currency of the voucher.
3. PVxxxx. The system uses PVxxxx that is associated with the company entered on the voucher, where xxxx is the GL offset on the voucher.
4. PVxxxx. The system uses PVxxxx for company 00000, where xxxx is the GL offset on the voucher.
5. PV. The system uses PV that is associated with the company entered on the voucher.
6. PV. The system uses PV for company 00000.

## Setting Up AAIs for Realized Gains and Losses on Foreign Currency Payments

These AAI items define the accounts that the system uses for realized gains and losses on foreign currency payments:

- PGxxx: Foreign currency realized gain.
- PLxxx: Foreign currency realized loss.

The system creates a gain or loss entry when a payment is posted the system and uses the account number assigned to PG and PL to create foreign currency gain and loss amounts. To create a gain or loss amount, the system multiplies the voucher amount by the difference in the exchange rate between the original voucher and the foreign currency payment.

The hierarchy for AAI items PG and PL is the same. This example shows the sequence in which the system searches for AAI item PG:

1. PGxxx. The system uses PGxxx that is associated with the company entered on the payment, where xxx is the transaction currency of the payment.
2. PGxxx. The system uses PGxxx for company 00000, where xxx is the transaction currency of the payment.

3. PGxxxx. The system uses PGxxxx for company 00000, where xxxx is the GL offset on the voucher that is paid.
4. PG. The system uses PG that is associated with the company entered on the payment.
5. PG. The system uses PG for company 00000.

## Setting Up AAIs for Realized Gains and Losses on Alternate Currency Payments

The gains and losses for alternate currency payments are recorded separately from standard gains and losses and are handled by using different accounts and AAIs. These AAI items define the accounts that the system uses for realized gains and losses on alternate currency payments:

- PYxxx: Alternate currency realized gain.
- PZxxx: Alternate currency realized loss.

The system creates a gain or loss entry when the payment is post and uses the account number assigned to AAI items PY and PZ to create alternate currency gains and losses as follows:

- Creates an entry in the gain account if the amount derived by converting from an alternate currency directly to a domestic currency is greater than the amount derived by converting from an alternate currency to a foreign currency to a domestic currency.
- Creates an entry in the loss account if the amount derived by converting from an alternate currency directly to a domestic currency is less than the amount derived by converting from an alternate currency to a foreign currency to a domestic currency.

The hierarchy for AAI items PY and PZ is the same. This example shows the sequence in which the system searches for AAI item PY:

1. PYxxx. The system uses PYxxx that is associated with the company entered on the payment, where xxx is the transaction currency of the payment.
2. PYxxx. The system uses PYxxx for company 00000, where xxx is the transaction currency of the payment.
3. PYxxxx. The system uses PYxxxx that is associated with the company entered on the payment, where xxxx is the GL offset on the voucher that is paid.
4. PYxxxx. The system uses PYxxxx for company 00000, where xxxx is the GL offset on the voucher that is paid.
5. PY. The system uses PY that is associated with the company entered on the payment.
6. PY. The system uses PY for company 00000.

---

**Note.** When you apply an alternate currency payment to a voucher, the potential exists for a slight rounding difference. A rounding difference can occur when converting amounts between a foreign and a domestic currency, or an alternate and a domestic currency. The rounding difference, which is immaterial, occurs when the domestic currency amount applied to a voucher is not the same as the domestic currency amount of the payment.

Slight rounding differences are tracked in the alternate currency payment gain and loss accounts, even though the differences are not due to exchange rate fluctuations. To record rounding differences, the system creates an offset journal entry in the account associated with AAI item PY or PZ when the payment is posted.

---

## Setting Up AAls for the Clearing Account for Alternate Currency Payments

AAI item P7 defines the alternate currency clearing account used when you post alternate currency payments. The alternate currency clearing account tracks the conversion from the payment amount to the original voucher amount and provides an audit trail of the offset amounts for:

- The original foreign currency voucher and the domestic side of the foreign currency voucher.
- The alternate currency payment and the domestic side of the alternate currency payment.

The clearing account must be in the same company as the bank account from which the payment is made. It must include a business unit and cannot be a monetary (currency-specific) account. The alternate currency clearing account will balance on the domestic side, but not on the foreign side. This is because the foreign side contains different currencies, which will never balance.

The sequence in which the system searches for AAI item P7 is:

1. The system uses P7 that is associated with the company entered on the payment.
2. The system uses P7 for company 00000.

These t-accounts show entries for a foreign currency voucher (CAD), the domestic side of the voucher (USD), and an alternate currency payment (EUR).

Trade		Cash		Clearing	
501.10 USD		501.10 USD		501.10 USD	
800.00 CAD		575.51 EUR		575.51 EUR	
					501.10 USD
					800.00 CAD

T-accounts with an alternate currency payment

## Setting Up Payment Translation Codes

The system provides payment translation codes in UDC table 98/CT for writing payments in multiple currencies. The system uses payment translation codes, which are hard-coded, to translate numbers into words using the appropriate language and decimal positions when you write payments.

Review this form for examples of payment translation codes:

**Work With User Defined Codes**

Select Find Add Delete Close Row Form Report Tools

Product Code 98 *Technical Tools*

User Defined Codes CT *Check Translation*

Records 1 - 10

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Codes	Description 01	Special Handling	Hard Coded
<input type="checkbox"/>		X00500	US Dollar Translation		N
<input type="checkbox"/>		X00500BR	Brazil		N
<input type="checkbox"/>		X00500CH	Chinese		N
<input type="checkbox"/>		X00500D	German		N
<input type="checkbox"/>		X00500ED	Euro/German		N
<input type="checkbox"/>		X00500EF	Euro/Franc		N
<input type="checkbox"/>		X00500EI	Euro/Italian		N

Work With User-Defined Codes form

## (MEX) Setting Up Payment Translation Codes

This section provides an overview of how to print currency descriptions and discusses how to set processing options for Convert Numeric values to words - Spanish- (P00500S2).

### Understanding How to Print Currency Descriptions

You can set up the X00500S2 - Spanish (male) translation routine to print the description, or name, of the currency after the amount. For example, you can set up this translation routine to print the word Pesos after the amount.

To set up this translation routine to print currency descriptions, you set up the processing options on the Convert Numeric values to words - Spanish program (P00500S2). To print currency descriptions, you must specify both the singular and plural versions of the currency description in the processing options. If you leave the processing options blank, the name of the currency does not print after the amount.

In addition, if you leave these processing options blank, the conjunction "con" prints between the whole number amount (peso) and the centavos. If you complete the processing options, the word "con" is omitted.

Specify X00500S2 as the translation routine in the processing options of the payment format program that you are using, for example, R04572.

See [Chapter 18, "Entering Manual Foreign and Alternate Currency Payments," page 195.](#)

## Setting Processing Options for Convert Numeric Values to Words - Spanish (P00500S2)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

### Printing

- 1. Currency Description Singular Form and 2. Currency Description Plural Form** Specify the singular form and plural form of the currency description.

## CHAPTER 11

# Entering and Processing Foreign Currency Journal Entries

This chapter provides overviews of journal entries, intercompany journal entries, and batch journal entries in a foreign currency and discusses how to:

- Enter journal entries in a foreign currency.
- Post journal entries in a foreign currency.

---

## Understanding Journal Entries in a Foreign Currency

Multicurrency journal entries are foreign currency transactions that are entered in a currency that is different from the base currency associated with the company. When you enter a journal entry in a foreign currency, the system calculates the domestic currency amount. It retrieves the exchange rate from the F0015 table unless you override the rate on the Journal Entry form at the time of entry.

When you enter a journal entry, the system writes these amounts to the F0911 table:

- Domestic amounts to the Amount field (GLAA) in the AA (actual amounts) ledger.
- Writes Foreign amounts to the Foreign Amount field (GLACR) in the AA ledger as well as the Amount field (GLAA) in the CA (foreign currency) ledger. The system stores the same amounts in both fields.

If you use detailed currency restatement, the system also creates transactions in the XA (alternate) ledger. The ledger type indicates which ledger or set of books is updated by the transaction.

---

## Understanding Intercompany Journal Entries in a Foreign Currency

The base currency of an intercompany journal entry is typically determined by the currency of the company that is associated with the general ledger account on the first line of the document. The transaction currency on the journal entry is compared with the company currency to determine whether the journal entry is domestic or foreign. Unlike journal entries, the base currency of accounts receivable and accounts payable transactions is determined by the company entered in the header portion of the transaction.

For intercompany journal entries, you can enter the amount in either the domestic or foreign currency. When you enter a domestic amount, the system creates the amount with the number of decimals of the company base currency. When you enter a foreign amount, the system creates the amount with the number of decimals of the transaction currency. The number of decimals for each currency is stored in the Currency Codes table (F0013). When you enter an intercompany journal entry with multiple currencies, the system updates the GLALT1 field in the F0911 table with *I*.

When you post intercompany journal entries, the post program creates an adjusting entry in the F0911 table to balance the domestic amounts (AA ledger) of the non-base currency accounts. The non-base currency accounts are the accounts on the second and successive lines of a journal entry; the base currency account is typically the account on the first line. The adjusting entry is identical to the original AA ledger record except that:

- The amount is an adjusting debit or credit.
- The system updates the Line Extension Code field (GLEXTL) with AM to make it a unique record; otherwise, a duplicate key problem would exist. This AM record appears only on the General Ledger Post Report and in the Universal Table Browser (UTB) for F0911.

The original journal entry and its associated adjusting entry net to the correct amount for the actual base currency of the non-base currency account.

### Revisions to Intercompany Journal Entries with Multiple Currencies

After you post a batch of intercompany journal entries for companies with multiple currencies, you cannot revise the posted journal entries, but you can add journal entries to the batch.

When you first enter a batch of intercompany journal entries that include multiple currencies, the system uses the currency of the company associated with the general ledger account on the first line of the document to determine the base currency of the document. It stores the base currency in the F0911 table. When you add journal entries to a posted batch, the system compares the base currency of the document, which is stored in the F0911 table, with the currency of the journal entries that you add to determine whether the entries are intercompany journal entries for companies with multiple currencies.

### Example: Multicurrency Intercompany Settlement

In this example, you create a journal entry for 1,000.00 USD to transfer funds from a U.S. company (company 1) to a French company (company 70). The exchange rate is 1 USD = 1.08596 EUR.

#### Journal Entry

You enter transaction amounts in USD for both companies 1 and 70, the transaction is domestic because the currency of the journal entry is the same as the company currency of the account on the first line of the entry.

The system creates entries in the AA (actual amounts) ledger as follows:

Account	Amount	Ledger Type
1.1110.BEAR	-1,000.00	AA
70.1110.FRANCE	1,000.00	AA

The system identifies this journal entry as an intercompany transaction between two companies that have different base currencies and uses an exchange rate of 1. When the exchange rate is 1, the system also creates an entry for the transactions in the foreign currency (CA) ledger.

In the CA ledger, the value for company 70 (the French company) is the foreign amount (USD) of the transaction. The value for company 1 keeps the CA ledger in balance.

The system creates entries in the CA ledger as follows:

Account	Amount	Ledger Type
1.1110.BEAR	-1,000.00	CA
70.1110.FRANCE	1,000.00	CA

### Adjusting Entry and the Post

When you post the journal entry, the system creates an adjusting entry of 85.96 EUR to correct the AA amount of the non-base currency. The line extension code for the adjusting entry is AM. This AM record appears only on the General Ledger Post Report and in the Universal Table Browser (UTB) for F0911.

Account	Amount	Ledger Type
1.1110.BEAR	- 1,000.00 USD	AA
70.1110.FRANCE	1,000.00 EUR	AA
70.1110.FRANCE	85.96 EUR	AA
1.1110.BEAR	- 1,000.00 USD	CA
70.1110.FRANCE	1,000.00 USD	CA

The 85.96 EUR adjusting entry is the net amount of this calculation:

(Foreign value of the transaction × exchange rate) – value of transaction already posted

$$(1,000.00 \times 1.08596) - 1,000.00 = 85.96 \text{ EUR}$$

The total EUR amount is 1,085.96 ( $1,000.00 \times 1.08596$ ).

The system does not display the adjusting entry on the Journal Entry form. However, the system adds the original entry and the adjusting entry and displays the total on the Account Ledger Inquiry form and on all printed journals and general ledger reports.

### Intercompany Settlement and the Post

The system creates the final journal entries that complete the intercompany settlement and keep companies 1 and 70 in balance as shown in this table:

Account	Amount	Ledger Type
1.1291	1,000.00 USD	AA
70.1291	-1,085.96 EUR	AA
1.1291	1,000.00 EUR	CA
70.1291	-1,000.00 USD	CA

### T-Accounts for Multicurrency Intercompany Settlements

The system creates a journal entry to credit the cash account for company 1 and debit the cash account for company 70. It records these entries in U.S. dollars (USD), as entered, in both the actual amount (AA) and foreign currency (CA) ledgers as shown:

1.1110.BEAR		70.1110.FRANCE	
	1,000.00 AA	1,000.00 AA	
	1,000.00 CA	1,000.00 CA	

T-account for multicurrency intercompany journal entries

When you post the journal entry, the system creates an adjusting entry in the AA ledger to convert the USD amount to EUR for company 70. The exchange rate is 1 USD = 1.08596 EUR. The system has already debited 1,000.00 from company 70, so it debits an additional 85.96, as shown:

1.1110.BEAR		70.1110.FRANCE	
	1,000.00 AA	1,000.00 AA	
	1,000.00 CA	1,000.00 CA	
		<b>85.96 AA</b>	

T-account for multicurrency intercompany adjusting entries

When you post the journal entry, the system creates additional automatic entries to transfer the money between the companies, as shown (the intercompany accounts receivable account is 1291):

1.1291		70.1291	
1,000.00 CA			1,085.96 AA
1,000.00 AA			1,000.00 CA

T-account for multicurrency intercompany automatic entries

### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Financial Management Solutions Application Fundamentals 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Setting Up Intercompany Settlements”

---

## Understanding Batch Journal Entries in a Foreign Currency

To successfully process multicurrency batch journal entries, you must understand what type of information the Journal Entries Batch Processor program (R09110Z) requires from the Journal Entry Transactions - Batch File table (F0911Z1). The relationship between the currency mode and currency amount fields and the way that amounts are calculated depend on the type of transaction that you enter.

In addition to batch journal entry processing, you can process batches of journal entries using the store and forward process or the PC journal entry upload process.

See [Appendix B, “Mapping Requirements for Processing Multicurrency Batch Journal Entries,”](#) page 281.

After you successfully map the required fields to table F0911Z1, you run the Journal Entries Batch Processor program to generate the journal entries in the Account Ledger table. This process is not affected by foreign journal entries, as long as the mapping is correct.

### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Processing Batch Journal Entries”

---

## Entering Journal Entries in a Foreign Currency

This section provides an overview of foreign currency journal entries, lists a prerequisite, and discusses how to:

- Set multicurrency processing options for Journal Entry MBF (P0900049).
- Enter a journal entry in a foreign currency.

## Understanding Foreign Currency Journal Entries

A foreign currency journal entry is a transaction that is in a currency that is different from the base currency associated with the company. When you enter a foreign currency journal entry, the two currency code fields that appear on the Journal Entry form work as follows:

- Base Currency.

The system assigns the currency of the company associated with the account number on the first line of a journal entry as the base (domestic) currency of the transaction and the document company.

- Currency.

Unless you enter a specific currency code in the Currency field, the system uses the account number on the first line of the journal entry determines the transaction currency:

- If the account is a non-monetary account, the transaction currency is the currency of the company associated with the account.
- If the account is a monetary account, the transaction currency is the currency assigned to the account.

When these two currency fields contain different currency codes, the journal entry is a foreign currency journal entry.

**Note.** For multiple currencies prior to release 8.11, the system created domestic amounts as well as foreign amounts in the F0911 and F0902 tables. Domestic amounts were stored in the Amount field of the AA (actual amounts) ledger record whereas foreign amounts were stored in the Amount field of the CA (foreign currency) ledger record for both tables.

As of release 8.11, the system stores both the domestic and foreign amounts on a single record in the F0911 table. The foreign amounts are stored in the Foreign Amount field of the F0911 record as well as the Amounts field of the CA (foreign currency) ledger. These two fields contain the same amounts.

## Forms Used to Enter Journal Entries in a Foreign Currency

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Journal Entries	W09111	Journal Entry, Reports, & Inquiries (G0911), Journal Entry	Review journal entries in a foreign currency.
Journal Entry	W0911A	Journal Entry, Reports, & Inquiries (G0911), Journal Entry  Click Add on the Work With Journal Entries form.	Enter journal entries in a foreign currency.

## Setting Multicurrency Processing Options for Journal Entry MBF (P0900049)

This section discusses processing options that are specific to multicurrency processing.

### Currency

- 1. Effective Date**

Specify whether the system validates the effective date of the exchange rate against the fiscal period of the journal entry. Values are:

  - Blank: Do not validate the effective date.
  - 1*: Validate the effective date. The system issues a warning error if the exchange rate that it retrieves has an effective date that is in a period that is different from the GL date that you enter on the journal entry.

## Entering a Journal Entry in a Foreign Currency

Access the Journal Entry form.

**Journal Entry** i

---

Batch Number: 219389
  Model
  Percent
  Reverse

---

Doc Type/No/Co: JE 5004722 00001
 G/L Date: 09/30/05

Explanation \*: interest earned
 Ledger Type: CA MXP

Currency: MXP Exchange Rate: 9.0475000
 Base Currency: USD  Foreign

---

Records 1 - 3 Customize Grid Basic

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Account Number *	Foreign Amount	Account Description	Subledger Type	Subjec
<input type="checkbox"/>		1.1110.FIB	1,000	First Interstate Bank		
<input type="checkbox"/>		9.9120	1,000-	Interest Income		
<input type="checkbox"/>						

Remaining Amount

Journal Entry form

To display foreign journal entries only, enter *CA* in the Ledger Type field in the QBE row. Although, the system does not display the value *CA* in the Ledger Type field, it does select foreign journal entries. When you select the journal entry to review, the system displays the foreign side (*CA* ledger). To review the domestic entries, clear the Foreign check box.

**Currency** Enter the currency of the transaction or leave this field blank to have the system update it according to the currency assigned to the company of the first general ledger account that you enter in the detail area.

**Base Currency** The system assigns the currency of the company associated with the account number on the first line of a journal entry as the base (domestic) currency of the transaction and the document company.

**Foreign** Select this check box to review the foreign amount for a transaction. Use this check box to toggle between foreign and domestic amounts. The system displays *CA* and *AA* in the Ledger Type fields accordingly.

**Ledger Type** Enter *CA* in this field to enter foreign amounts or select the Foreign check box.

**Exchange Rate** Enter a spot rate for the system to use or leave this field blank to have the system retrieve the exchange rate from the F0015 table.

### Related Tasks for Journal Entries

Task	Description
Reviewing multicurrency journal entries.	You can review the domestic side of a foreign journal entry by clearing the Foreign check box on the Journal Entry form.
Changing currency codes and exchange rates.	<p>You cannot change the currency code or exchange rate on an existing journal entry. Instead, you must do one of these things:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you have not posted the journal entry, delete it on the Work with Journal Entries form and enter a new journal entry with the correct currency code and exchange rate.</li> <li>• If you have posted the journal entry, void it and enter a new journal entry with the correct currency code and exchange rate.</li> </ul>
Voiding journal entries in a foreign currency.	If you void a journal entry in a foreign currency, the system creates a reversing journal entry for ledger types AA (actual amounts) and CA (foreign currency amounts).
Entering model journal entries in a foreign currency.	<p>The system will not allow you to enter a model journal entry with a foreign currency (CA) ledger type. The system cannot create CA ledger entries for models because models do not contain a general ledger date. The general ledger date is needed to retrieve an exchange rate.</p> <p>You can enter a model journal entry in the domestic currency only.</p>
Entering journal entries with tax in a foreign currency.	<p>You use the Journal Entries with VAT program (P09106) to enter foreign currency journal entries with tax. The multicurrency fields in the P09106 program are the same as the fields in the Journal Entry program (P0911).</p> <p>See <i>JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tax Processing 8.12 Implementation Guide</i>, “Entering Tax Information on Orders and Transactions,” Entering Journal Entries with VAT.</p>

## Posting Journal Entries in a Foreign Currency

This section provides overviews of the post process for journal entries in a foreign currency and how balance amounts are stored in the F0902 table and discusses how to post journal entries in a foreign currency.

### Understanding the Post Process for Journal Entries in a Foreign Currency

After you enter, review, and approve foreign currency journal entries, you post them to the general ledger. The post program selects unposted journal entries from the F0911 table, posts them to the F0902 table, and then updates the transaction in the F0911 table with the posted code *P* (posted).

The post program performs the tasks described in this table in sequential order, regardless of whether you use JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing. For information specific to posting general ledger transactions in a multicurrency environment, review the information in the Multicurrency Considerations column.

<b>Task Performed by General Ledger Post</b>	<b>Multicurrency Considerations</b>
Selects data to post.	Selects foreign amounts in the CA (foreign currency) ledger and posts them.
Validates information and performs error processing.	Verifies that intercompany settlements are properly set up for a multicurrency environment, regardless of whether the batch contains journal entries between companies.  Also verifies that detailed currency restatement, if used, is properly set up.
Creates automatic entries.	Creates transactions for automatic offsets that are required for intercompany settlements.  The system uses the Ledger Type Master File table (F0025) to determine the ledgers that require intercompany settlements.
Updates the posted codes.	None.
Updates the Taxes table (F0018).	None.
Updates the batch status.	None.
Updates fields in the F0911 table.	For multicurrency intercompany adjusting entries, updates the Line Extension Code field with AM in the Account Ledger table (F0911).
Runs programs specified in the processing options.	If specified to do so, runs the Detailed Currency Restatement program (R11411), which updates the XA ledger and, if applicable, the YA and ZA ledgers.  You specify the version of the Detailed Currency Restatement program in the processing options.

## Post Reports

The post program generates these reports:

<b>Report</b>	<b>Description</b>
Post Detail Error Report	For transactions in a foreign currency, this report lists AA and CA ledger amounts that are out of balance. The AA amounts represent the domestic side of an entry. The CA amounts represent the foreign side of an entry. Both the AA and CA ledgers must be in balance.
General Ledger Post Report	For transactions in a foreign currency, this report lists both the CA ledger and converted AA amounts. Additionally, it lists the currency code of the CA ledger amount and the domestic currency of the company for the AA ledger amount.  If you use detailed currency restatement, the program produces a separate General Ledger Post Report.

## Understanding How Balance Amounts Are Stored in the F0902 Table

Amounts are stored differently in the F0902 table depending on:

- Whether you post account balances by currency or post summarized balances
- Whether the account to which you post is a monetary account (currency-specific) or non-monetary account

These examples illustrate the differences. In the examples, the base currency for company 100 is U.S. dollars (USD).

**Example: Balance by Currency**

This table shows how the system updates account balances by currency code:

Account	Company	Ledger Type	Amount	Transaction Currency (CRCD)	Company (Denominated) Currency (CRCX)
1.1210	100	AA	4,502.00	EUR	USD
1.1210	100	CA	5,000.00	EUR	EUR
1.1210	100	AA	1,917.00	CAD	USD
1.1210	100	CA	3,000.00	CAD	CAD
1.1210	100	AA	3,500.00	USD	USD
1.1210	100	CA			

No corresponding CA record exists when the AA record is in the base (company) currency.

**Example: Summarized Balances**

This table shows how the system stores summarized balances in the F0902 table:

Account	Company	Ledger Type	Amount	Transaction Currency (CRCD)	Company (Denominated) Currency (CRCX)
1.1210	100	AA	6,419.00	blank	USD
1.1210	100	CA	8,000.00	blank	USD

**Example: Monetary Accounts**

This table shows how the system updates balances in the F0902 table for monetary accounts:

Account	Company	Ledger Type	Amount	Transaction Currency (CRCD)	Company (Denominated) Currency (CRCX)
1.1110	100	AA	4,502.00	EUR	USD
1.1110	100	CA	5,000.00	EUR	EUR

**Example: Non-Monetary Accounts**

This table shows how the system updates balances in the F0902 table for non-monetary accounts:

<b>Account</b>	<b>Company</b>	<b>Ledger Type</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Transaction Currency (CRCD)</b>	<b>Company (Denominated) Currency (CRCX)</b>
1.1210	100	AA	4,502.00	blank	USD
1.1210	100	CA	5,000.00	blank	USD

## Posting Journal Entries in a Foreign Currency

Select Journal Entry, Reports & Inquiries (G0911), General Ledger Post.



## CHAPTER 12

# Using Multicurrency Inquiries for General Accounting

This chapter provides an overview of multicurrency inquiries for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting and discusses how to review accounts in domestic, foreign, and *as if* currencies.

---

## Understanding Multicurrency Inquiries for General Accounting

Most JD Edwards EnterpriseOne inquiries include domestic and foreign currency amounts for companies that process transactions in multiple currencies. Depending on the inquiry that you select in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting system, the system displays detailed transactions from the F0911 table or posted balances from the F0902 table.

For transactions in a foreign currency, both the AA (domestic) and CA (foreign) amounts display on inquiry forms. If you display more than one currency, the grand totals for the CA amounts are hash totals and meaningless because of the mixed currencies.

Some inquiries allow you to display transaction amounts as if they were entered in a currency other than the original currency in which they were entered.

### As If Currency Processing

These general ledger inquiry programs have processing options that allow you to review general ledger accounts using *as if* currency processing:

- Account Ledger Inquiry (P09200).
- Account Inquiry by Object Account (P09201).
- Account Inquiry by Category Code (P09202).

You can review *as if* amounts associated with the domestic ledger (AA) or any other ledger. However, be aware that if you view amounts for the foreign currency ledger (CA), the amounts are meaningless unless you specify a currency. This is because the CA ledger contains more than one currency, and *as if* processing is designed to convert only one currency at a time.

One of the advantages of *as if* currency processing is that it does not impact disk space. The amounts that you review or print are not written to a table, but instead are stored in temporary memory.

---

**Note.** Reviewing transactions in an *as if* currency is different from reviewing transactions created by balance currency restatement. *As if* currency processing was not designed for purposes of balance currency restatement.

---

## Reviewing Accounts in Domestic, Foreign, and As If Currencies

This section provides an overview of reviewing accounts in domestic, foreign, and *as if* currencies and discusses how to:

- Review accounts in domestic and foreign currencies.
- Review accounts with domestic and *as if* currency amounts.
- Review accounts with domestic amounts in an *as if* currency.
- Review accounts with foreign amounts in an *as if* currency.
- Review account balances by currency.

### Understanding How to Review Accounts In Domestic, Foreign, and As If Currencies

You can review amounts for a general ledger account in both the domestic and foreign currencies as well as a currency other than the currency in which the amounts were actually entered. For example, you can review amounts in the Japanese yen as if they were entered in the U.S. dollar or you can review amounts in the euro as if they were entered in Canadian dollars, and so on.

You use these general ledger inquiry programs to review domestic and foreign as well as *as if* currency amounts:

- Account Ledger Inquiry (P09200).
- Account Inquiry by Object Account (P09201).
- Account Inquiry by Category Code (P09202).

The Account Ledger Inquiry, Account Inquiry by Object Account, and Account Inquiry by Category Code programs allow you to review amounts from the F0911 table in two ledgers, such as the domestic (AA) and foreign (CA) currency ledgers, at the same time. If you use detailed currency restatement processing, you can review the alternate currency ledger (XA) used for reporting alongside the AA ledger.

Depending on how you set a processing option for these programs, you can review amounts in one of these formats:

Format	Description
One-Ledger Format	Displays amounts for one ledger only. Use this format to view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Domestic (AA) or foreign (CA) amounts only.</li> <li>• <i>As if</i> currency amounts for the domestic or foreign currency. You select a menu option that acts like a toggle between the domestic or foreign amounts and the <i>as if</i> amounts.</li> </ul>
Two-Ledger Format	Displays amounts for two ledgers. Use this format to view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Domestic and foreign currency amounts at the same time.</li> <li>• Domestic and <i>as if</i> amounts at the same time. You can view only <i>as if</i> amounts associated with Ledger Type 1.</li> </ul>

## Forms Used to Review Accounts in Domestic, Foreign, and As If Currencies

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Account Ledger	W09200A	Journal Entry, Reports, & Inquiries (G0911), Account Ledger Inquiry  From the Form menu, select As-If Currency or Currency Balances.  To print <i>as if</i> amounts, you must be viewing the amounts on the Work With Account Ledger form. From the Report menu, select Print Ledger.	Review accounts in domestic and foreign currencies.  Review accounts with domestic amounts and <i>as if</i> currency amounts or review account balances by currency.
Trial Balance/Ledger Comparison	W09210AA	Accounting Reports & Inquiries (G0912), T/B / Ledger Comparison	If you post account balances by currency, you can review currency-specific account balances for the company associated with a business unit on the form.

### Reviewing Accounts in Domestic And Foreign Currencies

Access the Work With Account Ledger form.

#### Ledger Type 1 and Ledger Type 2

Enter *AA* and *CA*, respectively, in these fields.

The LT 1 Amount column in the detail area of the form displays the domestic currency amounts. The LT 2 Amount column displays the foreign currency amounts.

#### Currency Code

To view column and ledger total amounts for a specific foreign currency, enter a currency code in this field.

If the Currency Code field is \* (all currencies), the column total and ledger total amounts that appear at the end of the LT 2 Amount column are hash totals because they include multiple currencies.

### Reviewing Accounts with Domestic and As If Currency Amounts

Access the Work With Account Ledger form.

To review domestic and *as if* currency amounts simultaneously, set the processing option to display two ledgers.

#### Ledger Type 1 and Ledger Type 2

Enter *AA* in both of these fields.

#### As-If

To display this field, select As-If Currency from the Form menu. The default value for this field is set in a processing option.

The *as if* currency amounts appear in the LT 1 Amount column and the domestic amounts appear in the LT 2 Amount column.

## Reviewing Accounts With Domestic Amounts in an As If Currency

Access the Work With Account Ledger form.

To review domestic amounts in an *as if* currency, set the processing option to display one ledger.

**Ledger Type 1** Enter *AA* in this field.

**As-If Currency** Select As-If Currency from the Form menu.

This menu option acts like a toggle between the domestic currency and the *as if* currency amounts. If the As-If field appears in the upper-right corner of the form, you are viewing amounts in the *as if* currency. If the field does not appear, you are viewing amounts in the domestic currency.

## Reviewing Accounts With Foreign Amounts in an As If Currency

Access the Work With Account Ledger form.

To review foreign amounts in an *as if* currency, set the processing options to display one ledger.

**Ledger Type 1** Enter *CA* in this field.

**Currency Code** Enter a currency code.

If you do not enter a currency code, the amounts that you view will be meaningless because the *CA* ledger contains more than one currency. *As if* currency processing is designed to convert only one currency at a time.

**As-If Currency** Select As-If Currency from the Form menu.

This menu option acts like a toggle between the domestic currency and the *as if* currency amounts. If the As-If field appears in the upper-right corner of the form, you are viewing amounts in the *as if* currency. If the field does not appear, you are viewing amounts in the domestic currency.

## Reviewing Account Balances by Currency

Access the Trial Balance/Ledger Comparison form.

If you post transactions by currency to the F0902 table, you can review currency-specific account balances for the *AA* and *CA* ledgers on the Account Balance by Currency Code form. Set the processing option to display two ledgers.

**Ledger Type 1 and Ledger Type 2** Enter *AA* and *CA*, respectively, in these fields.

**Currency Code** Enter the specific currency in which you want to review *CA* ledger amounts in this field.

## CHAPTER 13

# Entering and Processing Foreign Currency Invoices

This chapter provides an overview of foreign currency invoices and discusses how to:

- Enter invoices in a foreign currency.
- Review invoices in a foreign and *as if* currency.
- Post foreign currency invoices.

---

## Understanding Foreign Currency Invoices

This section provides overviews of:

- Domestic versus foreign currency invoices.
- Rounding versus soft rounding.
- How domestic amounts are calculated on foreign invoices without taxes.
- How domestic amounts are calculated on foreign invoices with taxes.
- Multicurrency batch totals.
- How to process foreign currency batch invoices.

## Understanding Domestic Versus Foreign Currency Invoices

The relationship between the base currency of a company and the transaction currency of an invoice determines whether the invoice is a domestic currency transaction or a foreign currency transaction.

When you enter an invoice, the currency of the company determines the base (domestic) currency of an invoice, whereas the currency in which you issue an invoice determines the transaction currency.

### Domestic Currency Invoices

An invoice is a domestic currency transaction when the transaction currency that you assign to it is the same as the base currency of the company that you enter on the invoice record. When you enter a domestic invoice, the system does not update or display foreign amount fields because no foreign amounts involved in the transaction.

For example, assume that the base currency of a company is U.S. dollars (USD). You enter an invoice for that company and assign a transaction currency of USD. The base currency of the company is the same as the transaction currency of the invoice; therefore, the invoice is domestic.

## Foreign Currency Invoices

An invoice is a foreign currency transaction when the transaction currency that you assign to it is different from the base currency of the company that you enter on the invoice record. The invoice has a foreign amount (based on the currency of the transaction) and a domestic amount (based on the base currency of the company). The system calculates the domestic amount of a transaction using the exchange rate from the F0015 table or the exchange rate that you enter on the invoice record.

For example, assume that the base currency of a company is USD. You enter an invoice for that company and assign a transaction currency of Japanese yen (JPY). The base currency of the company is not the same as the transaction currency of the invoice; therefore, the invoice is foreign.

## Understanding Rounding Versus Soft Rounding

If you process a significant number of invoices that have discounts or taxes, or both, rounding differences can add up quickly. Rounding occurs on any component of a transaction that involves a calculation. The system uses rounding on transactions with a single pay item and soft rounding on transactions with multiple pay items.

### Rounding

Rounding automatically occurs when the system performs a calculation and the result does not exactly equal the lowest currency unit, such as the penny for the U.S. dollar. In this situation:

- If the least significant digit is 5 or greater, the system rounds up.
- If the least significant digit is less than 5, the system rounds down.

For example, if the result of a calculation is 0.55672 and the currency is Canadian dollars (CAD), which has two decimal places, the system uses the third number to the right of the decimal to determine the rounding. In this example, it rounds the amount up to 0.56. Conversely, if the amount were 0.55472, the system would use 4 and round the amount down to 0.55. The system ignores all numbers after the third decimal for a two-decimal currency.

### Soft Rounding

When the total of two or more amounts must equal a specific amount, the system uses soft rounding to force the total. For example, if you split an invoice for 100 CAD into three payments, the system calculates the first pay item at 33, the second at 34, and the third at 33 so that the total of the three pay items equals 100. If the system did not use soft rounding, you would have to enter an amount that could be divided equally among pay items or submit pay items that did not equal the total amount due, which would not be acceptable.

To minimize the negative effects of rounding, the system uses soft rounding on invoices with multiple pay items. The system stores the amount that it adds or subtracts to a calculated amount (as a result of rounding) in a cache (memory), and then adds or subtracts that amount from the next pay item:

- If the system rounds up the amount for a pay item, it subtracts that amount from the next pay item before rounding that pay item.
- If the system rounds down the amount for a pay item, it adds that amount to the next pay item before rounding that pay item.

If the system did not perform soft rounding, you might overcharge or undercharge a customer. Although soft rounding does not control overcharges or undercharges between invoices, it does minimize the impact of rounding within a single transaction. The system does not carry soft rounding amounts from one invoice to another.

## Understanding How Domestic Amounts Are Calculated on Foreign Invoices Without Taxes

When you enter a foreign invoice without taxes, the system simply multiplies the foreign gross amount by the exchange rate to derive the domestic gross amount. If the invoice has a payment term that splits the amount entered into multiple pay items, the system performs soft rounding on both the foreign and domestic gross amounts. It does this so that the sum of the foreign pay items equals the original foreign amount entered and the sum of the domestic pay items equals the original foreign amount entered multiplied by the exchange rate.

These examples illustrate the differences between a foreign invoice that the system splits into multiple pay items and one that is entered with multiple pay items. For these examples, this information applies:

- An invoice is entered in CAD for a U.S. company.
- The foreign currency amount entered is 100.00 CAD.
- The system uses the multiplier conversion method to calculate amounts.
- The exchange rate is 1.4 (CAD to USD).
- The domestic amount calculated by the system equals 140.00 (100.00 × 1.4).

### Example: Foreign Invoice Split into Multiple Pay Items

For this example, you assign a split payment term to the invoice. The system splits the total amount into three pay items and calculates a one percent discount, as shown in this table.

Pay Item	Foreign Gross	Foreign Discount	Domestic Gross	Domestic Discount
001	33.33	0.33	46.67	0.47
002	33.34	0.34	46.66	0.46
003	33.33	0.33	46.67	0.47
Total	100.00	1.00	140.00	1.40

When you enter a foreign invoice with a split payment term, the system uses the foreign gross amount to calculate the domestic gross amount *before* it performs the split. The system actually performs two sets of splits - one for the foreign side and one for the domestic side.

In this example, the system started with 140.00 USD and divided it by 3 (46.666666). Because the system performs soft rounding, it calculates the domestic pay items according to the amounts displayed in the table. Note that the foreign gross amount for pay item 001 (33.33) multiplied by the exchange rate (1.4) does not equal the domestic gross amount (46.67); instead, it equals 46.66. Soft rounding ensures that the total of the split amounts (46.67 + 46.66 + 46.67) equals the amount with which you started (140.00).

### Example: Foreign Invoice Entered with Multiple Pay Items (No Split Payment Terms)

For this example, you enter the pay items separately instead of having the system split the total amount into multiple pay items.

When you enter the pay items, the domestic amounts for each pay item are different because the system multiplies the amount that you enter by the exchange rate when you accept the pay item entry.

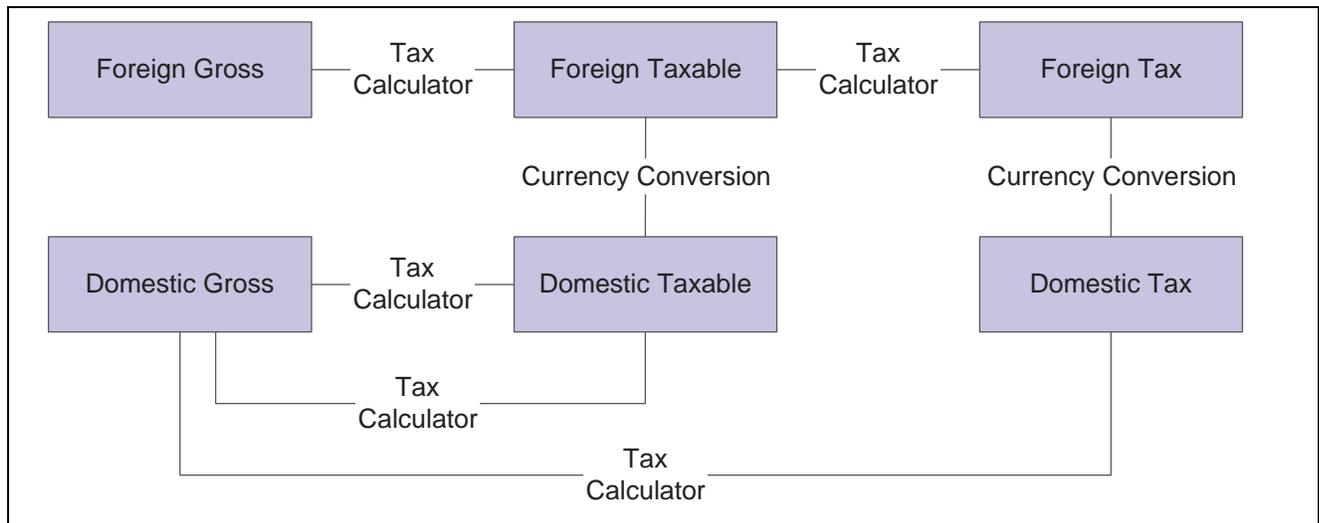
Pay Item	Foreign Gross	Foreign Discount	Domestic Gross	Domestic Discount
001	33.33	0.33	46.66	0.46
002	33.34	0.34	46.68	0.48
003	33.33	0.33	46.66	0.46
Total	100.00	1.00	140.00	1.40

The system performs the soft rounding for each pay item and the total domestic gross amount equals 140.00 USD, but the pay item amounts are different because the exchange rate is applied to each pay item instead of the total pay amount.

## Understanding How Domestic Amounts Are Calculated on Foreign Invoices with Taxes

When you enter a foreign invoice with taxes, the system calculates the tax and discount amounts on the foreign side of the transaction. Using those tax and discount amounts, the system retrieves the exchange rate and calculates the tax and discount amounts for the domestic side of the transaction. If the invoice has multiple pay items, the system performs soft rounding after it calculates the amounts for each side of the transaction.

This diagram shows how the system calculates the foreign tax and gross amounts for a transaction that is entered in a foreign currency:



Foreign currency transactions with taxes

To calculate the tax and gross amounts, the system performs these calculations:

- Multiplies the foreign taxable amount by the tax rate to determine the foreign tax amount.
- Adds the foreign taxable and tax amounts to determine the foreign gross amount.
- Multiplies the foreign taxable and tax amounts by the exchange rate, which is determined by the currency code and exchange rate date, to determine the domestic taxable and tax amounts.
- Adds the domestic taxable and tax amounts to determine the domestic gross amount.

---

**Note.** The system does not multiply the foreign gross amount by the exchange rate to determine the domestic gross amount.

---

### Example: Foreign Invoice with Taxes

For this example:

- An invoice is entered in the euro (EUR) for a U.S. company.
- The system uses the divisor conversion method to calculate amounts.
- The EUR to USD exchange rate is 0.8900757.
- The tax rate is five percent.
- The tax type is for sales tax.

Transaction	Gross	Taxable	Tax
Foreign	1,527.75	1,455.00	72.75
Domestic	1,716.42	1,634.69	81.73

The system:

- Calculates the gross amount.  
 $1,455.00 \text{ (taxable)} + 72.75 \text{ (tax)} = 1,527.75$
- Calculates the domestic taxable amount.  
 $1,455.00 \div 0.890075 = 1,634.6924$  and rounds to 1,634.69
- Calculates the domestic tax amount.  
 $72.75 \div 0.8900757 = 81.73462$  and rounds to 81.73
- Calculates the domestic gross amount.  
 $1,634.69 \text{ (taxable)} + 81.73 \text{ (tax)} = 1,716.42$

---

**Note.** If the system were to derive the domestic amount by dividing the gross foreign amount (1,527.75) by the exchange rate (0.8900757), the result would be 1,716.43 and not 1,716.42. And the domestic taxable and tax amounts (1,634.69 and 81.73, respectively) would not equal the gross domestic amount.

---

## Understanding Multicurrency Batch Totals

For flexibility in data entry, you can enter transactions with different currencies in the same batch. If you set up the Accounts Receivable Constants to require batch control, the debit amounts of the entries are added to obtain the batch total. Batch amounts are not currency-sensitive.

If you enter invoices with different currencies in the same batch, the system does not adjust for the decimal places of the different currencies. As a result, the totals for the batch are meaningless. For this reason, many users prefer to enter transactions with different currencies in separate batches.

To determine the expected total for a batch with currencies that have different decimal places, add the amounts without using a decimal point and enter the amount in the Total Expected field on the Batch Control form.

For example, you enter transactions for 10,535.00 EUR and 16,433,500 JPY in the same batch. The system disregards the decimal point in the euro amount and calculates a hash total. The total amount entered, which appears in the Total Entered field on the Batch Control form, is 17,487,000 (1053500 plus 16433500).

The system displays decimals in the Total Entered field on the Batch Control form based on data dictionary item AICU (Input Total). Using the amounts in the example, if you set the Display Decimals field for item AICU to 0, the system displays 17,487,000. If you set the field to 2, the system displays 174,870.00.

## Understanding How to Process Foreign Currency Batch Invoices

To successfully upload batch invoice entries from an external source and process them in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne system, you must first create a custom program that provides proper data to fields in these tables:

- Batch Invoice (F03B11Z1).
- Journal Entry Transactions - Batch File (F0911Z1).

To successfully process the foreign batch invoices that you upload, you must understand the relationship between the Currency Mode, Currency Amount, and Exchange Rate fields in the F03B11Z1 table. These fields are required by the Batch Invoice Processor program (R03B11Z1A) and are used to calculate amounts. Multicurrency batch processing also requires additional fields in the F03B11Z1 and F0911Z1 tables.

See [Appendix C, “Mapping Requirements for Processing Multicurrency Batch Invoices,” page 285](#).

After you successfully map the required fields to the F03B11Z1 and F0911Z1 tables, you run the Batch Invoice Processor program to generate the invoices in the F03B11. This process is not affected by foreign invoices, as long as the mapping is correct.

---

## Entering Invoices in a Foreign Currency

This section provides an overview of foreign currency invoice entry, lists a prerequisite, and discusses how to:

- Set multicurrency processing options for Standard Invoice Entry (P03B11).
- Set multicurrency processing options for Invoice Entry MBF (P03B0011).
- Enter an invoice in a foreign currency.

## Understanding Foreign Currency Invoice Entry

You use the Standard Invoice Entry program (P03B11) to enter invoices in a foreign currency. You can assign a currency code at the time you enter an invoice, or let the system assign the default currency code from the customer record.

When you enter an invoice, the system multiplies the foreign gross amount by the exchange rate to determine the domestic gross amount. The default exchange rate is from the F0015 table. You can override this rate when you enter the invoice.

For foreign currency invoices, the currency of the company for the accounts receivable trade account must be the same as the base (domestic) currency of the invoice. For example, a U.S. company enters a foreign invoice in Canadian dollars. The domestic currency of the invoice is USD; therefore, the currency of the company for the accounts receivable trade account must also be USD. If the currency of the company for the account assigned to AAI item RC is different from the domestic currency of the invoice, you receive an error message *Trade Account Currency Incorrect* and cannot continue entering the invoice.

---

**Note.** You can use the Speed Invoice Entry (P03B11SI) program to enter an invoice in a foreign currency. However, unlike the Standard Invoice Entry program, you cannot use the Speed Invoice Entry program to enter the domestic side of a foreign currency invoice. This is because the Speed Invoice Entry program does not allow you to clear the Foreign check box, which would indicate that you are entering the domestic side of the invoice.

---

## Foreign Currency Invoice Revisions

You can revise unposted foreign currency invoices using either the Speed Status Change program (P03114) or the Standard Invoice Entry program. If you use the Standard Invoice Entry program to revise a foreign currency invoice, the system recalculates the domestic amount based on the exchange rate of the invoice, regardless of whether you revise an amount field.

You can delete unposted foreign currency invoices. When you delete a foreign currency invoice, the system deletes both the foreign and domestic sides simultaneously.

You can void posted foreign currency invoices. When you void a foreign currency invoice, the system sets both the foreign and domestic amounts to zero.

## Foreign Currency Code Changes

You cannot change the currency code after you enter a foreign currency invoice, regardless of whether the invoice has been posted.

To change the currency, you must enter a new invoice with the correct currency code and delete the incorrect invoice (if it is unposted) or void it (if it is posted).

## Foreign Currency Recurring Invoices

When you recycle a recurring invoice that is in a foreign currency, be aware that the Recycle Recurring Invoices program (R03B8101) uses the exchange rate of the original invoice to create the new recurring invoice. It does not use the exchange rate from the F0015 table.

Depending on exchange rate fluctuations, the foreign currency amount of the recurring invoice might be overstated or understated, which could produce a misstated gain or loss.

## AID Field Updated During Invoice Entry

When you enter a foreign currency invoice, the system searches for AAI item RC and locates the short account ID that corresponds to the account assigned to RC. It then updates the short account ID in the AID field of the invoice record in the F03B11. Later, when you enter the receipt, the system uses the short account ID in the AID field on the F03B11 record to update the AID field in the F03B14.

## Prerequisite

Ensure that the processing option for the Standard Invoice Entry program is set to display domestic and foreign fields.

## Forms Used to Enter Invoices in a Foreign Currency

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Standard Invoice Entry	W03B11A	Customer Invoice Entry (G03B11), Standard Invoice Entry Click Add on the Work With Customer Ledger Inquiry form.	Enter an invoice in a foreign currency.
G/L Distribution	W03B11C	Click OK on the Standard Invoice Entry form.	Add the general ledger accounts to which you want to distribute invoice amounts.

### Setting Multicurrency Processing Options for the Standard Invoice Entry Program (P03B11)

Access the processing options for the Standard Invoice Entry program from the Interactive Versions program (P983051). Enter P03B11 in the Interactive Application field.

This section discusses the processing option that is specific to multicurrency processing.

#### Display

##### 3. Domestic and Foreign Fields

Specify whether the system displays both domestic and foreign amount fields in the detail area of the Standard Invoice Entry form. Values are:

Blank: Do not display domestic and foreign amount fields.

*I*: Display domestic and foreign amount fields. The system displays these additional fields:

Domestic Gross Amount, Domestic Discount Available, Domestic Taxable Amount, and Domestic Tax.

Foreign Gross Amount, Foreign Discount Available, Foreign Taxable Amount, and Foreign Tax.

### Setting Multicurrency Processing Options for Invoice Entry MBF (P03B0011)

Access the Invoice Entry MBF Processing Options from the Interactive Versions program (P983051). Enter P03B0011 in the Interactive Application field.

This section discusses the processing options that are specific to multicurrency processing.

#### Taxes

##### 1. VAT on Foreign Transactions

Specify whether to allow value-added tax (Tax Explanation Code field is *V*) on invoices that are entered in a foreign currency. Values are:

Blank: Do not allow value-added tax.

*I*: Allow value-added tax.

## Currency

- 1. Exchange Rate Date** Specify the date for the system to use to retrieve the exchange rate. Values are:  
Blank: Use the invoice date.  
*I*: Use the general ledger date.
- 2. Effective Date Edit** Specify whether the system issues a warning if the currency exchange rate on the invoice is in a fiscal period different from the effective date of the exchange rate in the F0015 table. For example, if you enter an invoice with a general ledger date of December 15 and the last effective date for an exchange rate is November 1, and the fiscal date pattern is set up for the months of the calendar year, you can specify that the system generate a warning. The message warns you that the exchange rate in the F0015 table has expired. Values are:  
Blank: Do not issue a warning message.  
*I*: Issue a warning message.
- 3. Exchange Rate Tolerance Limit** Specify the tolerance limit allowed for changes in exchange rates during invoice entry. If the calculated amount is greater or less than the tolerance amount that you specify, the system issues a warning message during invoice entry.  
  
For example, 5 specifies a tolerance limit of five percent. If you try to enter an exchange rate that is six percent greater or less than the previous rate entered, you will receive a warning message. In this way, the system helps to ensure that the exchange rate that you enter is reasonable, thus alerting you to possible data entry errors.

## Entering an Invoice in a Foreign Currency

Access the Standard Invoice Entry form.

**Standard Invoice Entry - Standard Invoice Entry**

OK Delete Cancel Form Row Tools

Document No/Type/Co 11059 RI 00001 Batch No \* 219397

Customer 3006 Editions de l'Odeon

Company 00001 Financial/Distribution Company  Discount %

Invoice Date 06/28/05 G/L Date 06/30/05 Payment Terms

Currency EUR Exchange Rate 0.8900757 Base USD  Foreign

Records 1 - 4 Customize Grid > Basic

	Pay Item	Gross Amount	Discount Available	Remark	Due Date	PS
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	001	15,000.00			07/28/05	A
<input type="radio"/>	002	10,500.00			07/28/05	A
<input type="radio"/>	003	14,000.00			07/28/05	A
<input type="radio"/>	004					

Gross 39,500.00 Disc Tax Taxable

Standard Invoice Entry form

**Currency**

Enter the transaction currency code of the invoice. If you leave this field blank, the system assigns the default currency code of the customer.

To enter the domestic amount of a foreign currency invoice, enter the domestic currency code in this field.

The system updates the Foreign check box based on the currency code that you enter and its relationship to the base currency of the company.

**Exchange Rate**

Enter a spot rate in this field, if applicable. Otherwise, leave the field blank to retrieve the exchange rate from the F0015 table.

**Base Currency**

Displays the currency of the company entered in the Company field.

**Foreign**

The system selects this check box automatically when you enter a currency code that is different from the base currency code.

To enter the domestic side of the foreign invoice, click in the detail area of the form and then clear the Foreign check box.

**Gross Amount**

Enter the amount of the invoice in either the foreign or domestic currency. To enter the domestic amount of a foreign currency invoice, clear the Foreign check box before you enter the gross amount. To clear the Foreign check box, you must first click in the detail area of the form.

---

## Reviewing Invoices in a Foreign and As If Currency

This section provides an overview of multicurrency invoice inquiry, lists a prerequisite, and discusses how to:

- Set multicurrency processing options for Customer Ledger Inquiry (P03B2002).
- Review invoices in a foreign and *as if* currency.

### Understanding Multicurrency Invoice Inquiry

You can use the Customer Ledger Inquiry program to review foreign and domestic invoices. As they are in other JD Edwards EnterpriseOne inquiry forms and reports, the grand total amounts that appear on the Work with Customer Ledger Inquiry form are meaningless if you display more than one currency at a time.

#### Dates That Affect the Invoice Amounts

Before you review foreign currency invoices, you need to understand the different dates that affect the amounts displayed on the Work with Customer Ledger Inquiry form. By understanding these dates and how the inquiry programs use them, you help to ensure that you specify the correct date when reviewing invoices. These dates affect the invoice amounts that you view:

- The effective date on the Revise Currency Exchange Rates form.

The inquiry program searches for the most recent effective date for a currency and uses the corresponding exchange rate.

- The from and thru dates on the Work with Customer Ledger Inquiry form.

This date range determines which transactions appear on the form.

- The *as of* date in the processing options.

If the *as of* date is blank, the system uses the thru date that you enter on the inquiry form. The thru date does not override the *as of* date in the processing options.

#### As If Currency Invoices

Regardless of whether you enter an invoice in a domestic or foreign currency, you can review amounts as if they were entered in a different currency.

To review amounts in an *as if* currency, you must enter a default currency code and an exchange rate date in the processing options for the Customer Ledger Inquiry program. This activates the As If Currency Code field on the Work with Customer Ledger Inquiry form.

The system retrieves the corresponding exchange rate from the F0015 table and calculates the *as if* currency amounts based on the base (domestic) currency of the invoice. For example, assume that you enter foreign currency invoices for a customer in USD and the company base currency is CAD. You want to review the invoice amounts as if they were entered in EUR. The system retrieves the CAD to EUR exchange rate from the F0015 table to calculate the *as if* amounts in EUR.

The As Of Date field on the inquiry form works in conjunction with the As If Currency field. The system calculates open amounts for the *as if* currency based on the *as of* date. If a receipt has been applied to the invoice, the system compares the *as of* date with the general ledger date of the receipt to determine the invoice amount that was open as of that date.

The system retrieves the corresponding exchange rate from the F0015 table and calculates the *as if* currency amounts based on the base (domestic) currency of the invoice. For example, assume that you enter foreign currency invoices for a customer in CAD and the company base currency is EUR. You want to review the invoice amounts as if they were entered in the Japanese yen (JPY). The system retrieves the EUR to JPY exchange rate from the F0015 table to calculate the *as if* amounts in JPY.

**See Also**

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Printing Invoices,” Printing Accounts Receivable Invoices

**Prerequisite**

To display the fields necessary to review the domestic and foreign invoice amounts, set the corresponding processing option for the Customer Ledger Inquiry program.

**Form Used to Review Invoices in a Foreign and As If Currency**

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work with Customer Ledger Inquiry	W03B2002A	Customer Invoice Entry (G03B11), Customer Ledger Inquiry	Review the foreign amounts, including taxes and discounts, for an invoice.  Review amounts in an <i>as if</i> currency.
Standard Invoice Entry	W03B11A	On the Work with Customer Ledger Inquiry form, select a foreign currency invoice.	Review foreign currency invoice amounts as well as the domestic amounts for the invoice.
G/L Distribution	W03B11C	Select G/L Distribution from the Form menu on the Standard Invoice Entry form.	Review the domestic distribution amounts of the foreign currency invoice.

**Setting Multicurrency Processing Options for Customer Ledger Inquiry (P03B2002)**

This section discusses the processing options that are specific to multicurrency processing.

**Currency**

**1. As If Currency**

Specify the *as if* currency to display in the As If Curr Code (as if currency code) field on the Work With Customer Ledger Inquiry form. The system recalculates domestic amounts based on the *as if* currency and the date in the Exchange Rate processing option, and displays them in the *as if* columns in the detail area on the form.

If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not display the As If Curr Code field or *as if* currency columns.

**2. Exchange Rate Date**

Specify the date to use to retrieve the exchange rate between the *as if* currency and the domestic currency.

If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the date that you specify in the Thru Date field on the Work With Customer Ledger Inquiry form. If you leave this processing option blank and do not specify a thru date, the system uses the most recent exchange rate entered. If an exchange rate does not exist, the system issues an error.

## Reviewing Invoices in a Foreign and As If Currency

Access the Work with Customer Ledger Inquiry form.

**Standard Invoice Entry - Work with Customer Ledger Inquiry** i ? M

Select Find Add Delete Close Form Row Report Tools

Customer 3006 Editions de l'Odeon  
 Parent \* Batch Number 219397

Invoice No From \* Thru \*  All  Paid  Open

Date From Thru  Invoice Date  Due Date  
 G/L Date  Statement Date

As Of Date  Recurring Invoice  Summarize As If Curr Code CAD

Records 1 - 4 Customize Grid Grid Format

	Document Number	Doc Type	Doc Co	Pay Item	Invoice Date	As If Amount	Gross Amount	Foreign Amount
<input type="checkbox"/>	11059	RI	00001	001	06/28/05	24,783.09	16,852.50	15,000.00
<input type="checkbox"/>	11059	RI	00001	002	06/28/05	17,348.16	11,796.75	10,500.00
<input type="checkbox"/>	11059	RI	00001	003	06/28/05	23,130.88	15,729.00	14,000.00
						<b>65,262.13</b>	<b>44,378.25</b>	<b>39,500.00</b>

Work with Customer Ledger Inquiry form

On the Work with Customer Ledger Inquiry form:

- The system displays foreign amount totals only if you limit the search to invoices with the same transaction currency.  
 It does not display foreign amount totals if the transaction currencies are not the same.
- The system displays gross amount totals only if you limit the search to invoices with the same base currency.  
 It does not display gross amount totals if the base currencies are not the same.
- The system calculates and displays amounts in a currency different from the domestic and foreign currencies if you set a processing option accordingly and the As If Curr Code field appears on the form. The system calculates the *as if* amounts based on the base (domestic) currency of the invoice. You can change the currency code to view amounts in a different *as if* currency.

<b>Trans Curr</b> (transaction currency)	Displays the currency in which the invoice was entered. The invoice is foreign when the transaction currency code is different from the base currency code; otherwise the invoice is domestic.
<b>Base Curr</b> (base currency)	Displays the currency code that is assigned to the company associated with the invoice. This is the domestic currency of the invoice.
<b>Exchange Rate</b>	Displays the exchange rate at the time that the invoice was entered.
<b>Foreign Amount</b>	Displays the gross amount of the invoice based on the transaction currency and exchange rate.
<b>Foreign Open Amount</b>	Displays the foreign amount of the invoice that has not been paid.
<b>Foreign Disc Available</b> (foreign discount available)	Displays the foreign amount by which the invoice amount is reduced if it is paid by the due date.
<b>Foreign Disc Taken</b> (foreign discount taken)	Displays the foreign amount of the discount that was applied to the receipt.
<b>As If Curr Code</b> (as if currency code)	Enter the currency code to use to display invoice amounts.  The system displays this field if a value is entered in the As If Currency processing option for the Customer Ledger Inquiry program. The system converts the gross amount, open amount, and the amount of the discount available to the currency specified and displays them in the as if fields. The system uses the date in the Exchange Rate Date processing option to retrieve the exchange rate and calculate <i>as if</i> amounts.
<b>As If Amount</b>	Displays the converted gross amount of the invoice to the currency specified in the As If Curr Code (as if currency code) field.
<b>As If Open Amount</b>	Displays the converted open amount of the invoice to the currency specified in the As If Curr Code (as if currency code) field.
<b>As If Disc Avail</b> (as if discount available)	Displays the converted discount amount of the invoice to the currency specified in the As If Curr Code (as if currency code) field.

---

## Posting Foreign Currency Invoices

This section provides an overview of the post process for foreign currency invoices and discusses how to post foreign currency invoices.

### Understanding the Post Process for Foreign Currency Invoices

After you enter, review, and approve foreign currency invoices, you must post them.

When you post foreign currency invoices, the pre-post for the Invoice Post program retrieves the accounts receivable offset method from the Accounts Receivable Constants program (P0000). If the offset method is *B* (batch), the system verifies that no foreign currency invoices are in the batch. If at least one foreign currency invoice is in the batch, the pre-post changes the offset method for the batch to *S* (pay item) and continues processing. The pre-post does this because you cannot post using offset method *B* if one or more invoices in a batch are in a foreign currency.

The General Ledger Post program (R09801) performs the tasks described in this table, regardless of whether you use multicurrency processing. Information specific to posting invoices in a multicurrency environment is described under Multicurrency Considerations.

<b>Task Performed by Invoice Post</b>	<b>Multicurrency Considerations</b>
Selects unposted invoices from the F03B11 table.	None.
Verifies that a corresponding F0911 record exists and that the amount balances to the invoice amount.	None.
Verifies that the batch has an approved status.	None.
Creates automatic offset entries to debit the accounts receivable trade account in the F0911 table.	Creates automatic offset entries to debit the accounts receivable trade account for the AA (domestic) and CA (foreign) ledgers in the F0911 table.
Detailed currency restatement does not apply to non-multicurrency environments.	Updates the alternate currency ledger (XA) and, if applicable, the YA and ZA ledgers and produces a separate post report if you enter a version of the Detailed Currency Restatement program (R11411) in the processing options.
Updates account balances in the F0902 table.	None.
Updates invoices to a posted status <i>D</i> in the F03B11 table.	None.
Updates corresponding records to a posted status <i>P</i> in the F0911 table.	None.
Updates the batch control record to a posted status <i>D</i> in the F0011 table.	None.

## Posting Foreign Currency Invoices

Select Customer Invoice Entry (G03B11), Post Invoices to G/L.

The Post Invoice to G/L program (R09801) does not have specific multicurrency processing options for batches with currency transactions.



# CHAPTER 14

## Processing Foreign and Alternate Currency Receipts

This chapter provides an overview of foreign and alternate receipts entry, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Enter manual receipts in foreign and alternate currencies.
- Process automatic receipts and automatic debits in foreign currencies.
- Generate credit reimbursements in foreign currencies.
- Process accounts receivable drafts in foreign currencies.
- Post foreign and alternate currency receipts.

---

### Understanding Foreign and Alternate Receipts Entry

You can process receipts in a domestic, foreign, or alternate currency. Specifically, you can process a receipt in any currency and apply it to invoices in any currency as long as the company base currency on the receipt is the same as the domestic currency of the invoices.

For example, assume the company base currency is Canadian dollars (CAD) and you want to apply a receipt in CAD. The domestic currency of the invoices to which you want to apply the receipt is U.S. dollars (USD). The company base currency of the receipt (CAD) is not the same as the domestic currency of the invoices (USD); therefore the system will not accept the receipt entry.

Invoice Number	Domestic Currency of Invoice	Foreign Currency of Invoice
221	USD	None.
223	USD	CAD

In this example:

- You cannot apply a USD receipt to the domestic amount of invoice 221 (USD).
- You cannot apply a CAD receipt in CAD to pay the foreign amount of invoice 223 (CAD).

In both cases, the company base currency on the receipt (CAD) is not the same as the domestic currency of the invoices.

To complete the receipt entry, you must change the company number on the receipt to a company with a base currency of USD.

## Programs to Enter Foreign and Alternate Currency Receipts and Foreign Drafts

This table lists the programs you can use to process receipts in multiple currencies, and indicates whether the program can be used for foreign currency receipts only or both foreign and alternate currency receipts.

Program Name (Program Number)	Menu	Foreign Currency	Alternate Currency
Standard Receipts Entry (P03B102)	G03B12	Yes	Yes
Speed Receipts Entry (P03B0001)	G03B12	Yes	No
Apply Receipts to Invoices (R03B50) <b>Note.</b> This is the program for automatic receipts processing.	G03B13	Yes	No
Process Auto Debits (R03B571)	G03B131	Yes	No
Enter Our Drafts (P03B602) Enter Customer Drafts (P03B602)	G03B161	Yes	No

**Note.** The receipt programs in the Account Receivable system do not support multicurrency intercompany settlements. If you enter a multicurrency intercompany receipt, the system issues an error message. You cannot post the entry.

## Understanding Domestic Currency Receipts

A domestic currency receipt is a receipt that is in the same currency as the base currency of the invoice.

In this example, the company base currency is USD. You can:

- Apply a USD receipt to the domestic amount of invoice 221 (USD).
- Apply a USD receipt to the domestic amount (USD) of invoice 222 (EUR).

Invoice Number	Domestic Currency of Invoice	Foreign Currency of Invoice	Domestic Currency of Receipt
221	USD	none.	USD
222	USD	EUR	USD

The receipts, which are in the base currency of the company (USD), pay the domestic amount of the invoices, even though one of the invoices has a foreign amount (EUR).

The system does not calculate a realized gain or loss on domestic currency receipts.

## Understanding Foreign Currency Receipts

A foreign currency receipt is a receipt that is in the foreign (transaction) currency of the invoice. You specify the foreign currency of the receipt at the time you enter the receipt. When you enter a foreign currency receipt, these criteria must be met for the system to process the receipt:

- The foreign currency of a receipt must be the same as the transaction currency of the invoice.
- The base currency of the receipt must be the same as the domestic (base) currency of the invoice.
- If the bank account is a monetary account, the currency of the company to which the bank account is assigned must be the same as the base currency of the receipt and invoice; otherwise, the system issues an error message and you cannot continue entering the receipt.

When you enter a receipt in a foreign currency, the system converts the foreign currency amount to the domestic currency amount based on the exchange rate in the F0015 table or, if applicable, a spot rate entered on the receipt record.

In this example, the base currency of the receipt is USD. You can:

- Apply a EUR receipt to the foreign amount of invoice 223 (EUR).
- Apply a CAD receipt to the foreign amount of invoice 224 (CAD).

In both cases, the company base currency on the receipt is the same as the domestic currency of the invoices; therefore, the system allows you to apply receipts in the foreign currency.

Invoice Number	Domestic Currency of Invoice	Foreign Currency of Invoice	Foreign Currency of Receipt
223	USD	EUR	EUR
224	USD	CAD	CAD

The receipts, which are in the foreign currency of the invoices (EUR and CAD, respectively), pay the foreign amounts of the invoices. A realized gain or loss might be calculated if the exchange rate changes between the time the invoice was entered and the receipt is applied.

## Understanding Alternate Currency Receipts

An alternate currency receipt is a receipt that is in a currency different from the domestic or foreign currency of the invoice to which it applies.

With alternate currency receipt processing, you can enter an invoice for a customer in one currency and receive payment in a currency that is different from the transaction currency of the invoice and the domestic currency of the company. This prevents you from having to void the original invoice and enter a new invoice that is in the same currency as the receipt.

For example, assume that you work for a U.S. company and you enter invoices in the currency of the customer's company. The customer's company forwards invoices to their parent company for payment. The parent company uses a different currency than the customer's company and your company. With alternate currency receipt processing, you can apply the receipt in whatever currency it is submitted.

When you enter an alternate currency receipt, the currency of the company for the bank account must be the same as the base (domestic) currency of the company on the receipt. For example, a U.S. company enters an alternate currency receipt in Canadian dollars and applies it to a foreign currency invoice in Japanese yen. The base currency of the company on the receipt is USD; therefore, the currency of the company for the bank account must also be USD. If the currency of the company for the bank account is different from the base currency of the company on the receipt, you receive an error message and cannot continue entering the receipt.

Entering receipts in an alternate currency is similar to entering domestic and foreign currency receipts. Most of the processing for alternate currency receipts is based on the setup that you do before you actually enter the receipts. You activate alternate currency receipt processing in a processing option in the Standard Receipt Entry program (P03B102) and specify the currency code of the alternate currency receipt when you enter the receipt.

The Standard Receipt Entry program converts the selected invoices to the alternate currency amount so that you can apply the alternate currency receipt. To convert the invoice amount, the program uses the exchange rate between the invoice currency and the alternate currency in the F0015 table based on the general ledger date or, if applicable, a spot rate entered on the receipt record.

In this example, the company base currency is USD. You can:

- Apply a EUR receipt to the domestic amount of invoice 225 (USD).

---

**Note.** If an invoice is domestic-only and the receipt is not domestic, the receipt is considered an alternate currency receipt, not a foreign currency receipt.

---

- Apply a JPY receipt to the foreign amount of invoice 226 (CAD).

In both cases the company base currency on the receipt is the same as the domestic currency of the invoices; therefore, the system allows you to apply receipts in an alternate currency.

Invoice Number	Domestic Currency of Invoice	Foreign Currency of Invoice	Alternate Currency of Receipt
225	USD	None	EUR
226	USD	CAD	JPY

The receipts, which are not in the foreign or domestic currency of the invoices, pay the domestic (USD) and foreign (CAD) currency amounts of the respective invoices.

A realized gain or loss might be calculated if the exchange rate changes between the time that the invoice was entered and the receipt is applied.

### Example: T-Accounts for Alternate Currency Receipts

These t-accounts describe how transactions move in and out of accounts when an alternate currency receipt is involved. The t-account entries are for a foreign currency invoice (500.00 CAD), the domestic side of the invoice (313.44 USD), and an alternate currency receipt (347.33 EUR).

These exchange rates apply:

- Exchange rate (invoice date):  
1 CAD = 0.62688 USD
- Exchange rates (receipt date):  
1 CAD = 0.69466 EUR

1 EUR = 0.9024271 USD

Revenue		Trade	
	313.44 USD	313.44 USD	
	500.00 CAD	500.00 CAD	
			313.44 USD
			500.00 CAD
Cash		Clearing	
313.44 USD		313.44 USD	
<b>347.33 EUR</b>		500.00 CAD	
			313.44 USD
			<b>347.33 EUR</b>

T-accounts for revenue, trade, cash, and clearing accounts

The alternate currency entries are EUR.

## Understanding Multicurrency and Receipt Types

This section discusses the receipt types with special multicurrency considerations.

### General Ledger Receipts

A general ledger receipt, sometimes referred to as a G-type receipt, is a miscellaneous receipt that is not applied to a customer invoice. A miscellaneous receipt could be a rebate or any other type of payment that does not affect the accounts receivable trade account.

To enter a miscellaneous receipt using the Standard Receipts Entry (P03B102) or Speed Receipts Entry (P03B0001) program, the base currency of the company associated with the general ledger account number must be the same as the base currency of the receipt. If the general ledger account is a monetary account, the currency code of the account must be the same as the transaction currency code of the receipt. If they are different, the system issues an error message *Bank Account Currency Invalid* when you enter the miscellaneous receipt.

### Balance Forward Receipts

You can use the Speed Receipts Entry program to enter receipts in a foreign currency. You cannot use this program to enter receipts in an alternate currency.

When entering balance forward receipts in a foreign currency using the Speed Receipts Entry program, you can apply a receipt across companies as long as the base currency of the receipt company is the same as the base currency of the invoice company.

For example, company 70 (a CAD company) enters a foreign currency invoice in EUR. Company 75 (also a CAD company) receives payment and applies it to the invoice for company 70. In this example, the base currency of the receipt company is the same as the base currency of the invoice company.

## Understanding Multicurrency Fields Updated During Receipt and Draft Entry

When you enter a foreign currency receipt or draft or an alternate currency receipt, the system populates one or more fields in one or more tables with the short account ID of the account associated with the AAI items involved. The system uses these account IDs to create automatic entries when you post receipts and drafts.

The fields populated during receipt and draft entry are the same with two exceptions. For draft entry, the system does not populate:

- The GL bank account.

The field for this account does not display during draft entry

- The alternate currency realized gain/loss accounts and amounts and clearing accounts and amounts.

Drafts are not processed in alternate currencies; they are processed only in domestic and foreign currencies.

By understanding how the system updates the fields, you can better understand the automatic entries that the system generates during the post. This table shows the fields and tables that are updated based on the AAI that is used:

Account	Field Updated	Table Updated	AAI Item Used	Additional Comments
General Ledger Bank	GLBA	F03B13	RB	If the account associated with the AAI item RB that the system uses is a monetary account, the currency of the account must be the same as the transaction currency of the receipt.
Accounts Receivable Trade	AID	F03B14	RC	The system always uses the account ID of the AID field from the F03B11 invoice record that the receipt pays. Otherwise, the accounts receivable trade account used for the invoice would not be offset by the receipt.
Foreign Currency Realized Gain	AIDT	F03B14	RG	None.
Foreign Currency Realized Loss	AIDT	F03B14	RL	None.
Alternate Currency Realized Gain	AIDA	F03B14	RY	None.
Alternate Currency Realized Loss	AIDA	F03B14	RZ	None.

Account	Field Updated	Table Updated	AAI Item Used	Additional Comments
Accounts Receivable Trade for Chargebacks	AID AIDC	F03B11 F03B14	RC	<p>If you know the invoice number to which the chargeback applies, the system creates the chargeback record in the currency of the invoice to which it applies.</p> <p>If you do not know the invoice number to which the chargeback applies, you can create a stand-alone chargeback for one or more invoices. When you enter the stand-alone chargeback for multiple invoices, the system creates the chargeback records in the receipt currency.</p>
Deduction Suspense	AID DAID	F03B11 F03B14	RN	<p>If you know the invoice number to which the deduction applies, the system creates the deduction record in the currency of the invoice to which it applies.</p> <p>If you do not know the invoice number to which the deduction applies, you can create a stand-alone deduction for one or more invoices. When you enter the stand-alone deduction for multiple invoices, the system creates the deduction records in the receipt currency.</p>
Rounding Differences	RASI	F03B14	R8	<p>The system assigns document type RR to a receipt record in the Receipts Detail table (F03B14) when the receipt is either fully applied on the foreign side but not fully applied on the domestic side, or fully unapplied on the foreign side but not fully unapplied on the domestic side. This rounding record is at the receipt level and is not associated with any particular invoice line.</p>

**Note.** The system does not update a field for AAI item R7 (clearing account for alternate currency receipts). The system retrieves the account that it uses to generate the automatic entries when you post the receipt.

## Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Ensure that the accounts receivable AAIs are set up for the currency and company combinations.

See [Chapter 9, “Setting Up Accounts Receivable for Multicurrency Processing,” Setting Up Multicurrency AAIs for Accounts Receivable, page 86.](#)

- Complete the multicurrency processing options.

## Entering Manual Receipts in Foreign and Alternate Currencies

This section describes how to:

- Set multicurrency processing options for Standard Receipt Entry.
- Enter receipts in a foreign currency.
- Load open invoices for receipt application.
- Select open invoices for receipt application.

**Note.** The tasks in this section assume an understanding of the receipt application and type input codes. Only the currency aspects of receipt entry are discussed. The process of applying the receipt to invoices does not have multicurrency considerations. Only the process to locate invoices is affected by the currency code.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Processing Manual Receipts,” Understanding Type Input Codes for Standard Receipts Entry or Draft Entry.

### Forms Used to Enter Receipts in a Foreign Currency

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Receipt Entry	W03B102E	Manual Receipts Processing (G03B12), Standard Receipts Entry  On the Work With Customer Receipts Inquiry form, click Add.	Enter receipts in a foreign or alternate currency.
Load Invoices	W03B102J	On the Receipt Entry form, select Load from the Form menu. Enter the values to retrieve the invoices to which the receipt applies and click OK.	Retrieve invoices and display them in the detail area of the Receipt Entry form.
Select Invoices	W03B102H	On the Receipts Entry form, choose Select from the Form menu. Enter the values to display the invoices, and then manually select each invoice to which the receipt applies.	Retrieve invoices and display them in the detail area of the Receipt Entry form.

### Setting Multicurrency Processing Options for Standard Receipt Entry (P03B102)

This section discusses the processing options that are specific to multicurrency processing.

#### Display

##### 8. Currency

Specify whether to retain the currency code entered on the Receipt Entry form after you enter the receipt so that it appears on the form for subsequent receipts. Values are:

Blank: Do not retain the currency code.

*I*: Retain the currency code.

## 9. Exchange Rate

Specify whether to retain the exchange rate entered on the Receipt Entry form after you enter the receipt so that it appears on the form for subsequent receipts. Values are:

Blank: Do not retain the exchange rate.

*I*: Retain the exchange rate.

## Currency

### 1. Edit Effective Date

Specify whether the system validates the effective date that it uses to retrieve the exchange rate against the general ledger date that you enter on the receipt. Values are:

Blank: Do not validate the effective date.

*I*: Validate the effective date. The system issues a warning when the effective date of the exchange rate retrieved from the F0015 tables is not in the same period as the GL date on the receipt.

### 2. Alternate Currency Receipts

Specify whether to allow the payment of an invoice in an alternate currency (a currency other than the base or transaction currency of the invoice). Values are:

Blank: Do not allow payment in an alternate currency.

*I*: Allow payment in an alternate currency.

## Entering Receipts in a Foreign Currency

Access the Receipt Entry form.

**Standard Receipts Entry - Receipt Entry** i ?

---

Company: 00001      Bank Account: 1.1110.FIB      G/L Date: 06/30/05  
 Payor: 3007      Schwartz Warenhous Germeinscha      Receipt Date: 06/28/05  
 Customer: 3007      Schwartz Warenhous Germeinscha      Batch: 219399  
 Receipt Number: E723878237      Previous:   
 Receipt Amount: 46,550.00      Remark:   
 Currency: EUR      Exchange Rate: 1.1820331      Base: USD       Foreign

---

**No records fetched.** Customize Grid > Basic

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	T	Doc Type	Document Number	Pay Item	Payment Amount	Discount Taken	Transaction Gross Amount	Due Date
No records displayed.									

G/L Receipt     
      
      
  Amount Unapplied

Receipt Entry form

The process to enter a receipt is the same regardless of whether it is in a foreign or alternate currency. This section discusses only the multicurrency fields for entering receipts in a foreign and alternate currency.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Processing Manual Receipts,” Entering Standard Receipts.

### Currency

Enter the currency of the receipt. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the currency code of the address book number entered in the Payor field. If there is no currency code assigned to the payor’s address book record, the system uses the currency code assigned to the company in the Company field.

### Exchange Rate

Displays the default exchange rate. This is the exchange rate between the receipt currency (Currency field) and the base company currency (Base field).

The system automatically retrieves the exchange rate from the F0015 table. To override the exchange rate in the F0015 table or if no exchange rate exists, enter a value in this field.

The number in this field can have a maximum of seven decimal positions. If more are entered, the system adjusts to the nearest seven decimal positions.

### Base

Displays the base currency code of the company that is assigned to the receipt.

### Foreign

Selects this check box automatically when the currency code that you enter differs from the base currency code.

## Loading Open Invoices for Receipt Application

Access the Load Invoices form.

Standard Receipts Entry - Load Invoices		
OK	Cancel	Tools
Company	<input type="text" value="00001"/>	<i>Financial/Distribution Company</i>
Payor	<input type="text" value="3007"/>	<i>Schwartz Warenhaus Gemeinschaft</i>
Currency	<input type="text" value="EUR"/>	<i>Euro</i>
Base	<input type="text" value="USD"/>	<i>U.S. Dollar</i>

Load Invoices form

- Company** Displays the company number entered on the receipt. The system selects only invoices for the payor and company specified. To select invoices for another company, change the value of this field. To select all invoices for the payor regardless of the of the company number, enter \*.
- Payor** Displays the payor number entered on the receipt. The system selects only invoices for the payor specified. To select invoices entered for a different payor, change the value of this field.
- Currency** Displays the currency code entered on the receipt. The system selects only invoices entered for the transaction currency specified. To select invoices entered in a different currency, change the value of this field. To select all invoices for the payor regardless of the currency code, enter \*.

## Selecting Open Invoices for Receipt Application

Access the Select Invoices form.

**Standard Receipts Entry - Select Invoices**

Select Find Close Row Tools

3006

Type

Payor  
 Customer

Company 00001  
Currency EUR  
Amount Unapplied 46,550.00

Records 1 - 6 Custom

<input type="checkbox"/>		Document Number	Do Ty	Doc Co	Pay Itm	Trans Curr	Transaction Open Amount	Transaction Disc Avail
<input type="checkbox"/>		11059	RI	00001	001	EUR	15,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/>		11059	RI	00001	002	EUR	10,500.00	
<input type="checkbox"/>		11059	RI	00001	003	EUR	14,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/>		11058	RI	00001	001	EUR	15,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/>		11058	RI	00001	002	EUR	10,500.00	
<input type="checkbox"/>		11058	RI	00001	003	EUR	14,000.00	

Select Invoices form

To select specific open invoices and apply them to a receipt:

1. Accept the default values in these fields or change them, if applicable:
  - Address Number
  - Company
  - Currency
2. Select the Type option that corresponds to the address number:
  - Payor
  - Customer
3. Click Find to display all open items that meet the search criteria.
4. Select the invoices to which the receipt applies by double-clicking in the Document Number field or by selecting each invoice and then clicking the Select button.

The Select button acts like a toggle, enabling you to select or deselect invoices. Alternatively, you can select Select/Deselect from the Row menu.

The system marks the invoices that you select. It keeps track of the number of invoices and the total amount of the invoices and displays that information at the bottom of the Select Invoices form.

You can change the search criteria to display more invoices, for example for another payor or for transactions in a different currency, and continue selecting the invoices to pay.

5. Click Close to display the selected invoices in the detail area of the Receipt Entry form.

The system displays open invoices in the order in which they were selected.

6. On the Receipt Entry form, apply the receipt to the selected invoices and click OK.

<b>Address Number</b>	Displays the payor number that is entered on the receipt header. You can change this value to locate invoices for another address book number.
<b>Company</b>	Displays the company number that is entered on the receipt header. You can change this value to search for invoices entered for a different company, or you can enter * to display all of the invoices for the address book number regardless of the company number.
<b>Currency</b>	The system displays the currency code that is entered on the receipt header. The system uses this currency code to search for invoices that are entered with same transaction currency code and the same base currency code pair. For example, if you enter a receipt in CAD for company 00002, which is assigned a base currency of EUR, the system displays CAD in this field on the Select Invoices form, but searches only for invoices with a base currency of EUR and a transaction currency of CAD.
<hr/> <p><b>Note.</b> Be aware, the transaction currency code that displays in the grid area of the form is <i>not</i> the transaction currency of the invoice; it is the transaction currency code of the receipt. The system displays the transaction currency code of the invoice in the Curr Code (currency code) field.</p> <hr/>	
<b>Trans Curr</b> (transaction currency)	The currency code of the receipt. The system searches for invoices entered in the currency specified in the Currency field in the header area of the Select Invoices form, and displays the transaction amounts in the currency of the receipt.
<b>Base Curr</b> (base currency)	The base currency of the invoice and the receipt transactions. The base currency code of the transactions must be the same, or the system does not display the invoices on the form.
<b>Curr Code</b> (currency code)	The transaction currency of the invoice. If you specify a currency code in the header of the Select Invoices form, the system displays only invoices with the same transaction currency.

---

## Processing Automatic Receipts and Automatic Debits in Foreign Currencies

This section provides overviews of processing automatic receipts in a foreign currency and processing automatic debits in a foreign currency, lists prerequisites and discusses how to process automatic debits in a foreign currency.

### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Processing Manual Receipts,” Entering Standard Receipts

## Understanding How to Process Automatic Receipts in a Foreign Currency

You can process automatic receipts in either the domestic or the foreign currency of an invoice. To process automatic receipts in multiple currencies, you must enter the currency code, exchange rate, and currency mode in the Electronic Receipts Input table (F03B13Z1). The currency code of the receipt must reflect either the domestic or foreign currency of the invoices being paid. You cannot process automatic receipts in an alternate currency. Instead, you must enter them manually through the Standard Receipt Entry program (P03B102).

Automatic receipts processing works in conjunction with these tables:

- Electronic Receipts Input (F03B13Z1).

This table contains information that was loaded from a bank tape, and therefore contains information that was entered at the bank.

- Receipts Header (F03B13).

The system creates records in this table when you run the Update Receipts Header program (R03B551).

- Receipts Detail (F03B14).

The system creates unapplied cash (RU) records in this table when you run the Update Receipts Header program.

To successfully upload automatic receipt entries from an external source and process them in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne system, you must first create a custom program that provides proper data to fields in the F03B13Z1 table.

To successfully match and apply foreign currency receipts to invoices, you need to define processing options for the algorithms that you use and understand what information is required by the F03B13Z1 table. You can define algorithms for Invoice Selection Match (R03B50A), Balance Forward Match (R03B50B), Known Invoice Match With Amount (R03B50D), Known Invoice Match Without Amount (R03B50E), and Combination Invoice Match (R03B50F).

### Write-Off Tolerance Amounts

The write-off tolerance amounts for underpaid and overpaid invoices are based on the currency code of the receipt, and not the currency code of the invoice or company. You specify tolerance amounts in the processing options for algorithms R03B50A, R03B50D, and R03B50E. Set up a different version of the algorithm for each receipt currency, and then specify the currency code in the data selection when you process automatic receipts using the Apply Receipts to Invoices program (R03B50). By doing this, the write-off tolerance amounts will be meaningful for each currency.

## Understanding How to Process Automatic Debits in a Foreign Currency

You process automatic debits to record the withdrawal of funds from a customer's bank account. To create a batch of automatic debits in a foreign currency, specify foreign currency in the Currency Mode processing option and the currency code in the data selection of the Create Automatic Debit Batch program (R03B571). An automatic debit batch can contain only one currency.

The currency of the invoices that you process must be the same as the currency of the bank account if the GL bank account is a monetary account. For example, if you process automatic debits in a foreign currency of Canadian dollars (CAD), the currency of the GL bank account must also be CAD.

## Prerequisites

Before you complete the task in this section:

- Set the Currency Mode processing option to *1* to use the foreign currency of the invoice to process automatic debits.
- Verify that the GL Bank Account processing option contains the correct bank account.

If the bank account is a monetary account, the currency of the account must be the same as the currency of the invoices.

- Select only one currency in the data selection.

If you do not do this, the program uses the currency of the first invoice as the default foreign currency.

## Forms Used to Process Receipts in a Foreign Currency

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Auto Batch Debits	W03B571A	Automatic Debiting (G03B131), Process Auto Debits	Process automatic debits in a foreign currency.
Add Version	W98305WH	On the Work With Auto Debit Batches form, click Add.  Enter the identifier information for the version and click OK.	Identify and run the version to create automatic debit batches.

## Processing Automatic Debits in a Foreign Currency

Access the Work with Batch Versions program and select a version.

### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Processing Automatic Debits”

---

## Generating Credit Reimbursements in Foreign Currencies

This section provides an overview of credit reimbursements in a foreign currency and discusses how to generate credit reimbursements in a foreign currency.

### Understanding Credit Reimbursements in a Foreign Currency

Credit reimbursements are used to reclassify credits in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable system to open vouchers in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Payable system. When you generate credit reimbursements, the system pays open credit memos and generates vouchers to reimburse the customer.

You use the data selection to specify the records in which to create reimbursements. The system creates reimbursements only if the amount is a credit (negative). Credit reimbursements are generated based on groupings by customer, company, and currency.

### Example: Data Selection for Credit Reimbursements

Assume you have these records in the Customer Ledger table (F03B11):

Customer	Company	Currency Code	Amount	Document Type
4272	00001	USD	200.00	RI
4272	00001	USD	-100.00	RM
4272	00001	EUR	50.00	RI
4272	00001	EUR	100.00	RI
4272	00001	EUR	-200.00	RM
4272	00010	USD	80.00	RI
4272	00010	EUR	-150.00	RM
4272	00010	EUR	180.00	RI

You generate credit reimbursements using this data selection: customer number 4272, company 00001, and currency code EUR. The system generates one reimbursement for 50.00 EUR based on customer number 4272, company 00001, and currency EUR. The system generates a reimbursement because the overall balance of the customer's account is negative. If, however, the overall balance had been positive, the system would not generate a reimbursement.

You generate credit reimbursements using this data selection: customer number 4272 and document type RM. The system generates three reimbursements for customer 4272:

- One for 100.00 USD based on customer number 4272, company 00001, and currency USD
- One for 200.00 EUR based on customer number 4272, company 00001, and currency EUR
- One for 150.00 EUR based on customer number 4272, company 00010, and currency EUR

The system does not consider the overall balance of the customer's account because you specified document type RM.

#### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable 8.12 Implementation Guide*, "Processing Credit Reimbursements," Generating Credit Reimbursements

## Generating Credit Reimbursements in a Foreign Currency

Select Period End Processing (G03B21), Generate Reimbursements.

---

## Processing Accounts Receivable Drafts in Foreign Currencies

This section provides an overview of accounts receivable drafts in a foreign currency.

## Understanding Accounts Receivable Drafts in a Foreign Currency

In most countries, a draft is a promise to pay a debt. Many areas of the world use draft processing, although it might be referred to as something other than draft processing. For example, in Asia Pacific, the draft process is commonly used for post-dated checks. In the U.S., it is used for credit card payments.

You can process drafts in a foreign currency as long as the transaction currency of the invoice is the same currency as the draft. The transaction currency of an invoice determines the currency that is used throughout the draft process. If the transaction currency of an invoice is foreign, you must print, remit, and collect it as a draft in a foreign currency. For this reason, you cannot process drafts in an alternate currency.

Depending on whether a foreign currency draft must be accepted by the customer, you can process drafts either manually or automatically.

### Manual Receipt Drafts in a Foreign Currency

Manual drafts are also called customer acceptance drafts because the customer must accept them before they can be remitted to the bank.

When you enter a manual draft on the Draft Entry form, the currency must match the transaction currency of the invoice. If the transaction currency is foreign, the system selects the Foreign check box on the Draft Entry form. The Draft Entry form is similar to the Receipt Entry form.

### Automatic Receipt Drafts in a Foreign Currency

Automatic drafts are also called pre-authorized drafts because they do not require customer acceptance. You and the customer agree in advance that the customer will pay with a draft.

You create automatic drafts by running the A/R Batch Draft Creation program (R03B671). When you create automatic drafts, the system processes them in the transaction currency of the invoice. If the transaction currency is foreign, the system processes the draft in the foreign currency.

### Foreign Currency Drafts with Contingent Liability

You remit drafts to the bank so that it can collect funds from the customer's bank. If you request an advance from a bank before the actual due date of the draft, some countries require that you recognize a contingent liability.

Before you remit a foreign currency draft with contingent liability, run the Draft Remittance program (R03B672). Set the processing options under the G/L Remittance form as follows:

- AAI for Draft GL Account. Set to 2 (contingent) to create journal entries for a contingent liability.
- Exchange Rate Override. Enter an override exchange rate, if applicable.

If you leave this field blank, the system retrieves the exchange rate from the F0015 table.

If you remit drafts in more than one currency, the system prints a report with an \* in the Due Date Total and Customer Total columns. When you approve and post the remittance batch, the system creates journal entries for foreign currency gains and losses.

Unlike domestic currency drafts with contingent liability, the system records gains and losses during the draft remittance process for foreign currency drafts with contingent liability. (For foreign currency drafts without contingent liability, the system records gains and losses during the collection process.)

### Foreign Currency Drafts and Processing Options

Review this table for information about processing options specific to foreign currency draft processing:

A/R Draft Processing Program	Multicurrency Processing Options
Enter Our Drafts (P03B602) Enter Customer Drafts (P03B602)	<p>On the Display tab, set the Currency Code processing option to retain the currency code entered on the Draft Entry form after you accept a draft.</p> <p>On the Display tab, set the Exchange Rate processing option to retain the exchange rate entered on the Draft Entry form after you accept a draft.</p> <p>On the Currency tab, set the Edit Effective Date processing option to validate the effective date used to retrieve the exchange rate against the general ledger date entered on the draft.</p>
Invoice Print with Draft (R03B5051)	<p>On the Currency tab, set the Print Currency processing option to print invoices with foreign currency amounts and currency codes.</p>
Draft Collection with Status Update (R03B680)	<p>On the Exchange Rate tab, specify a spot rate in the Exchange Rate Override processing option or leave the field blank to retrieve the rate from the F0015 table.</p> <p>This exchange rate is used for drafts that pay foreign invoices, regardless of the invoice currency, and applies only to drafts remitted without contingent liability.</p>
Draft Remittance (R03B672)	<p>On the G/L Remittance tab, specify a spot rate in the Exchange Rate Override processing option or leave the field blank to retrieve the rate from the F0015 table.</p> <p>This exchange rate is used to create journal entries for a contingent liability and applies only to drafts remitted with contingent liability.</p>

### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Processing Accounts Receivable Drafts”

---

## Posting Foreign and Alternate Currency Receipts

This section provides an overview of the post process for foreign and alternate currency receipts and discusses how to post foreign and alternate currency receipts.

### Understanding the Post Process for Foreign and Alternate Currency Receipts

After you process foreign and alternate currency receipts, you must post them.

When you post foreign and alternate currency receipts, the pre-post for the Receipt Post program retrieves the accounts receivable offset method from the Accounts Receivable Constants program (P0000). If the offset method is B (batch), the system verifies that there are no foreign or alternate currency receipts in the batch. If there is at least one foreign or alternate currency receipt, the pre-post changes the accounts receivable offset method for the batch to S (pay item) and continues processing. The pre-post does this because you cannot post using offset method B if one or more receipts in a batch are in a foreign or alternate currency.

The Receipt Post program performs the tasks described in this table, regardless of whether you use multicurrency processing. For information specific to posting receipts in a multicurrency environment, review the Multicurrency Considerations column in this table:

<b>Task Performed by Receipt Post</b>	<b>Multicurrency Considerations</b>
Selects unposted receipt transactions from the Receipts Header (F03B13) and Receipts Detail (F03B14) tables.	None.
Verifies that the batch has an approved status.	None.
Creates entries to debit the appropriate bank account for the receipt amount in the Account Ledger table (F0911).	Creates entries in the foreign currency (CA) ledger to debit the appropriate bank account for the foreign currency receipt amount in the F0911 table.
Creates automatic offset entries to credit the accounts receivable trade account for the receipt amount in the F0911 table.	Creates automatic offset entries to credit the accounts receivable trade account for the AA (domestic) and CA ledgers in the F0911 table.
Creates automatic entries for discounts, write-offs, chargebacks, and deduction accounts.	Creates automatic entries for discounts, write-off, chargebacks, and deduction accounts in the CA ledger for the foreign currency amount.
Currency gains and losses do not apply to non-multicurrency environments.	Creates automatic entries for foreign currency and alternate currency gains and losses.
Slight rounding differences do not apply to non-multicurrency environments.	Creates journal entries for slight rounding differences, if applicable.
Detailed currency restatement does not apply to non-multicurrency environments.	Updates the alternate currency ledger (XA) and, if applicable, the YA and ZA ledgers and produces a separate post report if you enter a version of the Detailed Currency Restatement program (R11411) in the processing options.
Updates balances in the F0902 table.	None.
Updates the posted status to P (posted) in the F0911 table.	None.
Updates the posted status to D (posted) in the F03B13 and F03B14 tables.	None.
Updates the posted status to D (posted) in the Batch Control Records table (F0011).	None.

### Posting Receipts to Monetary Bank Accounts

To post multicurrency receipts to monetary bank accounts, the system requires that certain criteria are met. Monetary bank accounts are accounts that are assigned a specific currency code. To successfully post receipts to a monetary bank account, the transaction currency of the receipt must be the same as the currency of the bank account.

If the general ledger bank account of a receipt is a monetary account, the system will post a receipt if these criteria are met:

- The currency of the receipt is the same as the transaction currency of the invoice.

The system will not post a receipt if the receipt is applied to the domestic side of a foreign currency invoice. For example, the transaction currency of an invoice is U.S. dollars (USD) and the domestic currency is EUR. You receive a payment in the domestic currency of the invoice (EUR) and enter the receipt for a monetary bank account (EUR). When you post the receipt, you will receive an error message because the currency of the invoice (USD) and the currency of the bank account (EUR) are not the same.

- The currency of the receipt is the same as the currency of the general ledger bank account.

The system will not post a receipt if the receipt and bank account currencies are not the same. For example, the transaction currency of an invoice is Canadian dollars (CAD). You receive a payment in the transaction currency of the invoice (CAD) and enter the receipt for a monetary bank account (USD). When you post the receipt, you will receive an error message because the currency of the receipt (CAD) and the currency of the bank account (USD) are not the same.

If the post fails, the system sends an error message *Account Currency Code Invalid* to the work center. To correct the error, you must change the bank account of the receipt to a non-monetary account and run the post again.

### **Slight Rounding Differences Recorded by the Receipt Post**

When you post foreign or alternate currency receipts, the system might create automatic entries for slight rounding differences. These slight rounding differences are created when a foreign or alternate currency receipt is applied to an invoice and the domestic amount of the invoice is not the same as the domestic amount of the receipt. The rounding difference, which is immaterial, is recorded in a rounding account as directed by AAI item R8.

Typically, rounding differences occur on transactions that involve multiple invoices and one receipt, or multiple receipts and one invoice. For these transactions, a rounding difference might occur when the system converts amounts between a foreign and a domestic currency, or an alternate and domestic currency.

To record the rounding differences, the system creates an automatic entry in the rounding account when you post the receipt. The rounding difference is associated with the receipt, not the invoice. If you adjust a receipt and the adjustment affects an existing rounding amount, the system creates a new rounding record. It does not change the original record.

### **Example: Slight Rounding Differences Recorded by the Receipt Post**

In this example, a slight rounding difference is recorded on a foreign currency receipt. The exchange rate is 1 CAD = 0.73429 EUR.

A French company enters three foreign currency invoices for 1,250.00 CAD each (917.86 EUR each). The company receives payment for 3,750.00 CAD (2,753.59 EUR). When the company applies the domestic receipt amount (2,753.59) to the domestic invoices ( $917.86 \times 3 = 2,753.58$  EUR), the system records a slight rounding difference of + 0.01 EUR.

### **Multicurrency Journal Entries Created by the Receipt and Draft Post**

When you post non-currency specific receipts, the system creates detailed or summarized journal entries in the Account Ledger table (F0911) based on the journal entry creation method specified in a processing option for the Standard Receipt Entry program (P03B102). However, when you post foreign and alternate currency receipts, the post program creates detailed journal entries regardless of the journal entry creation method specified in the Standard Receipts Entry program. The post does not create summarized amounts if multicurrency processing is activated in the General Accounting Constants program (P0000).

The journal entries created by the receipt post are the same as those created by the draft post.

## Multicurrency Automatic Entries Created by the Receipt and Draft Post

When you post foreign currency receipts and drafts and alternate currency receipts, the system creates automatic entries (document type AE) in the F0911 table.

Unlike other post programs outside of the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable system, the receipt and draft post programs create automatic entries based on the account associated with an account ID at the time the receipt or draft is entered instead of the account associated with an AAI item at the time the receipt or draft is posted. The exception to this is automatic entries created for the alternate currency clearing account during the receipt post.

The automatic entries created by the receipt and draft post are the same with one exception. The draft post does not create alternate currency realized gains, losses, and clearing account amounts because drafts can be processed only in domestic and foreign currencies.

The receipt and draft post creates automatic entries in the F0911 table for these accounts:

Account	Description
GL Bank	The post program locates the short account ID in the GL Bank Account field (GLBA) on the receipt or draft record and creates an automatic entry for the corresponding bank account.
Realized Gains and Losses	<p>The post program locates the short account ID in the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Foreign Currency Receipts field (AIDT) on foreign currency receipt and draft records.</li> <li>• Alternate Currency Receipts field (AIDA) on alternate currency receipt records.</li> </ul> <p>The post then creates an automatic entry for the corresponding gain or loss account.</p> <p>For foreign currency receipts, the post program creates an additional record with an amount in the Gain/Loss Amount field (AGL) in the F03B14 table. You can review this record in the Universal Table Browser (UTB).</p> <p>For alternate currency receipts, the post program creates an additional record with an amount in the Alternate Currency Gain/Loss Amount (AGLA) field in the F03B14 table. You can review this record in the UTB.</p> <p>The post program does not create automatic entries for gains and losses on write-off amounts.</p>
Clearing	<p>For alternate currency receipts only. The receipt post program uses AAI item R7 to create automatic entries for the alternate currency clearing account, if applicable.</p> <p>The system locates the account using this hierarchy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• R7 for the company entered on the receipt.</li> <li>• R7 for company 00000.</li> </ul>
Chargebacks	The post program locates the short account ID in the Chargeback Account ID (AIDC) field on the receipt record and creates an automatic entry for the corresponding chargeback account.

Account	Description
Deduction Suspense	The post program locates the short account ID in the Deduction Account ID field (DAID) on the receipt record and creates an automatic entry for the corresponding deductions account.
Rounding Differences	<p>The post program locates the short account ID in the Rounding (RASI) field on the receipt record and creates an automatic entry for the corresponding rounding account.</p> <p>The post program also creates an additional record (document type RR) with an amount in the Rounding Amount (RAMT) field in the F03B14 table. You can review this record in UTB.</p>

## Posting Foreign and Alternate Currency Receipts

Depending on whether you are posting manual receipts, automatic receipts, or automatic debits, use one of these navigations:

Select Manual Receipts Processing (G03B12), Post Receipts to G/L.

Select Automated Receipts Processing (G03B13), Post Receipts to G/L.

Select Automatic Debiting (G03B131), Post Auto Debits to G/L.

You can also post receipts and automatic debits from the Receipts Journal Review or Auto Debits Journal Review program by selecting a batch, and then selecting Post by Batch from the Row menu.

## CHAPTER 15

# Managing Credit and Collections for Multiple Currencies

This chapter discusses how to:

- Generate and review multicurrency statements.
- Generate and review multicurrency delinquency notices.
- Generate and review multicurrency delinquency fees.
- Review customer accounts in multiple currencies.

### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Managing Credit and Collections”

---

## Generating and Reviewing Multicurrency Statements

This section provides an overview of multicurrency statements and discusses how to:

- Generate multicurrency statements.
- Set multicurrency processing options for Statement Notification Refresh (R03B500X).
- Review multicurrency statements.
- Run the Credit Analysis Refresh program.

## Understanding Multicurrency Statements

To generate statements, you run the Statement Notification Refresh program (R03B500X) and specify whether to generate statements in the domestic or foreign currency by setting the Multi-Currency processing option on the Aging tab.

The Statement Notification Refresh program updates amounts in the A/R Notification History (F03B20) and A/R Notification History Detail (F03B21) tables.

After you generate statements, you can review them online. Depending on whether you generate the statement in the domestic or foreign currency, the system displays the information differently:

- If you generate statements in the domestic currency, when you review the statement, the system displays all transactions and total amounts in the domestic currency only.

For example, assume the currency of the remit to company is Canadian dollars (CAD) and the transaction currency of the invoices is euro (EUR). You run the Statement Notification Refresh program to generate statements in the domestic currency. On the Statement Review form, the transactions display in CAD.

- If you generate statements in the foreign currency, when you review the statement, the system displays the transactions on the statement in the currency of the transaction and provides a total amount for each currency.

For example, assume the currency of the remit to company is CAD and the transaction currencies of the invoices and receipts are EUR and CAD. You run the Statement Notification Refresh program to generate statements in the foreign currency. On the Work With Notifications form, the transactions display in the transaction currency of the invoices, EUR and CAD.

## Forms Used to Review Multicurrency Statements

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Notifications	W03B202D	Statement Reminder Processing (G03B22), Review Statements  Enter <i>ST</i> in the No Ty (notification type) field in the QBE row and click Find.	Review multicurrency statements.  You can also reprint and reset the statement.
Statement Review	W03B202I	Select a statement to review on the Work With Notifications form.	Review the transactions on the statement.

## Generating Multicurrency Statements

Select Statement Reminder Processing (G03B22), Statement Notification Refresh.

## Setting Multicurrency Processing Options for Statement Notification Refresh (R03B500X)

This section discusses the processing option that is specific to multicurrency processing.

### Aging

#### 13. Multi-Currency

Specify whether to print statements in the domestic or foreign currency. Values are:

**Blank:** Domestic Currency. Print the transactions and total amounts on the statement in the domestic currency of the remit to company.

For example, if the currency of the remit to company is Canadian dollars (CAD), the statement prints all foreign currency invoices and receipts (as well as domestic currency invoices and receipts) in CAD.

**I:** Foreign Currency. Print the transactions on the statement in the currency of the transaction. The system prints transactions and total amounts for each currency.

For example, if the currency of the remit to company is CAD, the statement prints all invoices and receipts in the transaction currency of the invoice.

## Reviewing Multicurrency Statements

Access the Review Statements form.

## Running the Credit Analysis Refresh Program

Select Credit/Collections Management (G03B15), Credit Analysis Refresh.

---

## Generating and Reviewing Multicurrency Delinquency Notices

This section provides an overview of multicurrency delinquency notices and discusses how to:

- Print delinquency notices in multiple currencies.
- Set multicurrency processing options for A/R Delinquency Notices Print (R03B20) and Tiered Delinquency Notice Print (R03B21) .
- Review multicurrency delinquency notices.

### Understanding Multicurrency Delinquency Notices

You use a version of the Credit Analysis Refresh program (R03B525) to print delinquency notices and generate records in the A/R Notification History (F03B20) and A/R Notification History Detail (F03B21) tables. The Credit Analysis Refresh program does not have any processing options that are specific to multicurrency for processing the delinquency notices. The system uses the currency code in the policy to determine the minimum amount required to generate a notice only; it does not use the currency code to determine the currency of the delinquency notice. The currency of the invoices on the delinquency notice are relevant only to the totals that print:

- If all of the invoices on the delinquency notice are in the same currency, the system prints a total amount past due for all the invoices.
- If the invoices are in different currencies, the system does not print a total as the amount would be meaningless.

After you generate delinquency notices, you can review and approve or reject them, as necessary, before you print them and update the notification tables.

#### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Processing Delinquency Notices and Fees,” Working with Delinquency Notices

## Forms Used to Review Multicurrency Delinquency Notices

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Notifications	W03B202D	Statement Reminder Processing (G03B22), Review Delinquency Notices  Enter <i>DL</i> in the No Ty (notification type) field in the QBE row, and then click Find.	Review multicurrency delinquency notices. You cannot reprint or reset delinquency notices.
Notification Review Detail	W03B201C	On the Work With Notifications form, select a delinquency notice to review.  Select Summary from the Row menu to review the summarized information.	Review the invoices on the delinquency notice. The system displays the base and transaction currency code of the invoice.

## Printing Delinquency Notices in Multiple Currencies

Select Statement Reminder Processing (G03B22), Print Delinquency Notices.

## Set Multicurrency Processing Options for A/R Delinquency Notices Print (R03B20) and Tiered Delinquency Notice Print (R03B21)

The A/R Delinquency Notices Print and Tiered Delinquency Notice Print programs have the same multicurrency processing option. This section discusses the processing option.

### Print

**Currency Type** Specify whether to print the description of the currency code on the delinquency notice or to print TOTAL CURRENCY BALANCE DUE as static text on the delinquency notice. Values are:

Blank: Print TOTAL CURRENCY BALANCE DUE.

*I*: Print the description of the currency code.

## Review Multicurrency Delinquency Notices

Access the Notification Review Detail form.

---

## Generating and Reviewing Multicurrency Delinquency Fees

This section provides an overview of multicurrency delinquency fees and discusses how to:

- Generate multicurrency delinquency fees.
- Set multicurrency processing options for Generate Delinquency Fees.

- Review multicurrency delinquency fees.

## Understanding Multicurrency Delinquency Fees

You use a version of the Credit Analysis Refresh program (R03B525) to process delinquency fees and generate records in the A/R Fee Journal History (F03B22) and A/R Fee Journal History Detail (F03B23) tables. You specify the currency in which to generate the fee by setting a processing option in the Credit Analysis Refresh program. You can generate the fee in one of these currencies:

- Company currency.

This is the base currency of the company assigned to the invoice. If you have invoices for multiple companies with different base currencies, the system generates a separate fee for each currency.

- Customer currency.

This is the currency assigned to the customer record. The system generates all fees in the currency specified in the A/B Amount Code field (CRCA) in the customer master record.

- Invoice currency.

This is the transaction currency of the invoice. If you have invoices with multiple currencies, the system generates a separate fee for each currency.

Regardless of the currency you select, the system generates one fee invoice record per currency code for each company. For example, if companies 00001 and 00003 are assigned a currency code for Canadian dollars (CAD), the system generates two fee invoices—one for company 00001 for CAD and one for company 00003 for CAD.

After you generate fees, you can review them online and accept or reject them as necessary before the system updates the information to the fee tables.

### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Processing Delinquency Notices and Fees,” Working with Delinquency Fees

## Forms Used to Review Multicurrency Delinquency Fees

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Delinquency Fee	W03B22A	Statement Reminder Processing (G03B22), Delinquency Fee Review	Review delinquency fees. The form displays the foreign amount subject to fees, the foreign amount of the fee (if generated in the transaction currency), as well as the base and transaction currency codes.
Delinquency Fee Detail	W03B22B	Select a delinquency fee on the Work With Delinquency Fee form.	Review the invoices on which the fee is based, and approve or reject the fee.

## Generating Multicurrency Delinquency Fees

Select Statement Reminder Processing (G03B22), Generate Delinquency Fees.

## Setting Multicurrency Processing Options for Generate Delinquency Fees (R03B525)

This section discusses the processing option that is specific to multicurrency processing.

### Fees

#### 7. Currency of Fees

Specify the currency that the system uses to generate delinquency fee invoice records (document type RF). The system uses the most recent exchange rate from the (F0015 table to calculate the currency fee amount. Values are:

*1*: Company. Generate the fee in the currency that is assigned to the company record that appears on the invoice.

*2*: Customer. Generate the fee in the currency that is assigned to the CRCA (A/B Amount Codes) field of the customer record in the Customer Master by Line of Business table (F03012).

*3*: Invoice. Generate the fee in the currency that is assigned to the invoice at the time that the invoice was entered.

---

**Note.** Regardless of the value that you select, the system generates one fee invoice record per currency code for each company. For example, if companies 00001 and 00003 are assigned a currency code for Canadian dollars (CAD), the system generates two fee invoices—one for company 00001 for CAD and one for company 00003 for CAD.

---

## Reviewing Multicurrency Delinquency Fees

Access the Delinquency Fee Detail form.

---

## Reviewing Customer Accounts in Multiple Currencies

This section provides an overview of the collection management review programs and discusses how to review customer accounts in multiple currencies.

### Understanding the Collection Management Review Programs

To generate the collection information, which includes the open, past due and aging days of invoices, you must run Credit Analysis Refresh (R03B525). After you generate the collection information, you can use the online programs to review and manage collection activities:

- Use the Account Balance Inquiry program (P03B218) to review all past due accounts assigned to a specific collection manager, the open balance of a customer's account as of a certain date, and so on.

The system displays customer amounts on the Account Balance Inquiry form based on these company numbers:

- For non-zero companies, the system displays amounts in the currency of the company.
- For company 00000, the system displays amounts in the currency in the A/B Amounts Codes field of the customer record.

To review statistical information about an account, select Account Status from the Row menu.

- Use the Parent/Child Browse program (P03B151) to review account balance information for a parent account and its associated children, including the total open amount of a child account or whether a child account has exceeded its assigned credit limit.

The system displays customer amounts on the Parent/Child Browse form based on one of these company numbers:

- For non-zero companies, the system restates and displays amounts in the currency of the company.
- For company 00000, the system displays amounts in the currency in the A/B Amounts Codes field of the customer record.

### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Managing Credit and Collections,” Reviewing Account Information

## Form Used to Review Customer Accounts in Multiple Currencies

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Account Balance Inquiry	W03B218B	Customer Invoice Entry (G03B11), Account Balance Inquiry	Review customer accounts in multiple currencies.

## Reviewing Customer Accounts in Multiple Currencies

Access the Account Balance Inquiry form or the Parent/Child Browse form.



## CHAPTER 16

# Processing Currency Gains and Losses for Accounts Receivable

This chapter provides an overview of currency gains and losses, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to generate the A/R Unrealized Gain/Loss Report.

---

## Understanding Currency Gains and Losses

Currency gains and losses are based on exchange rate fluctuations that occur on transactions that involve more than one currency. Two types of gains and losses exist:

- Unrealized gains and losses
- Realized gains and losses

Unrealized gains and losses are calculated on unpaid invoices as well as the open portion of partially paid invoices at the end of a fiscal period, whereas realized gains and losses are calculated at the time of receipt.

### Realized Gain/Loss Calculations

To calculate realized gains and losses, you must post receipts. Realized gains and losses are based on exchange rate fluctuations that occur between transactions that involve a foreign or alternate currency receipt. When you post receipts, the system calculates gains and losses based on whether the exchange rates changed from the date of the invoice to the date of the receipt. If exchange rates changed, the system creates journal entries for the gains and losses.

Realized gains and losses are calculated when you apply receipts to the invoices, but they are recognized in the general ledger when you post the receipts. To calculate the gain or loss, the system determines if the exchange rate changed between the invoice date and the receipt date as described:

- The invoice date is the date that was used to retrieve the exchange rate to calculate the invoice amounts.  
The invoice date can be either the DGJ (Invoice GL Date) or the DIVJ (Invoice Date) in the F03B11 table. You set a processing option in the P03B0011 Master Business Function to specify which date is used when you create an invoice.
- The receipt date is the date in the DGJ (Receipt GL Date) field in the F03B14 table.  
This is the date on the receipt detail item that the invoice was paid.

To summarize, the system determines which invoice date (DGJ or DIVJ) was used when the invoice was created and uses that as the invoice date to calculate the gain or loss.

For foreign currency receipts, the potential exists for a standard gain or loss. To calculate the gain or loss, the system multiplies or divides the invoice amount by the difference in the exchange rate from the time the invoice was entered and the time the payment was received.

If an alternate currency receipt is involved, the potential exists for two gains or losses on a transaction:

- Standard gain/loss. An amount based on exchange rate differences between the foreign (transaction) currency and the domestic currency from the transaction date to the receipt date.
- Alternate currency gain/loss. An amount based on exchange rate differences between the alternate (receipt) currency and the domestic currency. This gain or loss is the difference between:
  - The amount calculated by converting the alternate currency receipt directly to the domestic currency (this is the amount that is actually deposited to or paid from the bank account)
  - The amount calculated by converting the alternate currency receipt to the foreign currency to the domestic currency

### Example: Realized Gain/Loss on Foreign Currency Invoices and Receipts

In this example, a British company enters an invoice in U.S. dollars (foreign currency) and receives payment in USD (foreign currency).

Because of the exchange rate risk, the potential exists for one gain or loss, based on the fluctuation of exchange rates between the domestic currency and the foreign currency at the time payment is received.

Description	Currency	Amount	Exchange Rate January 1	Exchange Rate February 1
Invoice (domestic)	GBP	303.60		
Invoice (foreign)	USD	500.00	1 USD = 0.6072 GBP	
Receipt (foreign)	USD	500.00		1 USD = 0.6081 GBP
Standard gain/loss	GBP	+ 0.45		

The foreign currency invoice on January 1 is 500.00 USD, which is 303.60 GBP in the domestic currency.

$$500.00 \text{ USD} \times 0.6072 = 303.60 \text{ GBP}$$

The foreign currency receipt on February 1 is 500.00 USD.

### Standard Gain/Loss

The standard gain/loss is + 0.45 GBP. This amount is based on exchange rate fluctuations from the invoice date to the receipt date.

$$500.00 \text{ USD} \times 0.6081 \text{ (exchange rate on receipt date)} = 304.05 \text{ GBP}$$

$$500.00 \text{ USD} \times 0.6072 \text{ (exchange rate on invoice date)} = 303.60 \text{ GBP}$$

$$304.05 - 303.60 = + 0.45 \text{ GBP}$$

### Example: Realized Gain/Loss on a Foreign Invoice and Alternate Currency Receipt

In this example, a French company enters three invoices in Canadian dollars (CAD) and receives payment in Japanese yen (JPY).

When the receipt is entered, the receipt amount (JPY) is compared to the foreign and domestic invoice amounts to determine whether the debt has been satisfied. Because the three currencies involved in the transaction fluctuate against one another, the potential exists for:

- Standard gain/loss between EUR and CAD.
- Alternate currency gain/loss between JPY, CAD, and EUR.

Description	Currency	Amount	Exchange Rate January 1	Exchange Rate February 1
Invoice (domestic)	EUR	356.34		
Invoice (foreign)	CAD	500.00	1 CAD = 0.71268 EUR	
Receipt	JPY	38,850		1 CAD = 0.70882 EUR 1 JPY = 0.009163 EUR 1 JPY = 0.01287 CAD
Standard gain/loss	EUR	-1.93		
Alternate currency gain/loss	EUR	+1.57		

The foreign currency invoice on January 1 for 500.00 CAD, which is 356.34 EUR in the domestic currency. The EUR amount is calculated as follows:

- $500.00 \text{ CAD} \times 0.71268 = 356.34 \text{ EUR}$

The alternate currency receipt on February 1 is 38,850 JPY.

The foreign currency amount applied to the invoice is 500.00 CAD.

- $38,850 \text{ JPY} \times 0.01287 = 500.00 \text{ CAD}$

The domestic currency amount applied to the invoice is 354.41 EUR.

- $500.00 \text{ CAD} \times 0.70882 = 354.41 \text{ EUR}$

The domestic currency amount of the receipt is 355.98 EUR

- $38,850 \times 0.009163 = 355.98 \text{ EUR}$

### Standard Gain/Loss

The standard gain/loss is -1.93 EUR. This amount is based on exchange rate fluctuations from the invoice date to the receipt date.

$$500.00 \text{ CAD} \times 0.70882 \text{ (exchange rate on receipt date)} = 354.41 \text{ EUR}$$

$$500.00 \text{ CAD} \times 0.71268 \text{ (exchange rate on invoice date)} = 356.34 \text{ EUR}$$

$$354.41 - 356.34 = -1.93 \text{ EUR}$$

### Alternate Currency Gain/Loss

The alternate currency gain/loss is +1.57 EUR. This amount is calculated using exchange rates on the receipt date. It is based on the difference between converting the alternate currency directly to the domestic currency and converting the alternate currency to the foreign currency to the domestic currency.

$$38,850 \text{ JPY} \times 0.009163 = 355.98 \text{ EUR}$$

$$(38,850 \text{ JPY} \times 0.01287 = 500.00 \text{ CAD}) \times 0.70882 = 354.41 \text{ EUR}$$

$$355.98 - 354.41 = + 1.57 \text{ EUR}$$

## Unrealized Gain/Loss Calculations

To record unrealized gains and losses on open foreign currency invoices, you can enter the gain and loss amounts manually in a journal entry or have the system create the gain and loss entries automatically.

Unrealized gains and losses apply to unpaid invoices or the open portion of a partially paid invoice. If you work with multiple currencies, you record unrealized gains and losses at the end of each fiscal period to revalue open foreign transactions. This gives you an accurate picture of the cash position so that you can forecast and manage the cash flow.

To have the system create gain and loss entries automatically, you run the A/R Unrealized Gain/Loss Report (R03B426) which:

- Revalues open foreign invoices
- Analyzes unrealized gains and losses in detail
- Records unrealized gains and losses

---

## Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Enter new exchange rates on the Revise Currency Exchange Rates form.

See [Chapter 6, "Setting Up Exchange Rates," page 35](#).

- Create a different version of the A/R Unrealized Gain/Loss Report for each company that has a different base currency.

---

## Generating the A/R Unrealized Gain/Loss Report

This section provides an overview of the A/R Unrealized Gain/Loss Report and discusses how to:

- Run the A/R Unrealized Gain/Loss Report.
- Set processing options for A/R Unrealized Gain/Loss Report (R03B426).

## Understanding the A/R Unrealized Gain/Loss Report

You run the A/R Unrealized Gain/Loss Report (R03B426) to calculate unrealized gains and losses. The system produces a report that displays:

- The base company currency and the transaction currency for each invoice.
- The invoice number and due date.
- The original and current domestic amount calculated for each invoice.
- The foreign amount of each invoice.
- The unrealized gain or loss for each open invoice.

To produce the report, the system uses information from these tables:

- Customer Ledger (F03B11)
- Receipts Detail (F03B14)

You specify whether you want to create journal entries for unrealized gains, losses, or both in a processing option. The system assigns these journal entries the document type JX. This is the only document type that can be used to adjust the domestic side of a monetary (currency-specific) account. The system creates only one journal entry per company. If you leave the processing option blank, the system does not create journal entries.

You can also specify whether you want to create journal entries for unrealized gains or losses as of a specific date. The system selects invoices that are open as of the date that you specify in a processing option and uses the F03B14 As Of Aging Server (B03B136) to recalculate the domestic and foreign invoice amounts. Then, if specified in a processing option, the system creates journal entries for the unrealized gains or losses. With *as of* reporting, you can produce period-end reports to handle financial audit requirements such as balancing open invoices to accounts receivable trade accounts. If you run the A/R Unrealized Gain/Loss Report as of a specific date, be aware that the report takes longer to process. This is because the system first recalculates the open amounts as of the date that you specify and then it calculates the unrealized gains or losses.

---

**Note.** Run the A/R Unrealized Gain/Loss Report first without creating journal entries. Review the report and correct any exchange rates, if necessary. Continue to run the program without creating journal entries until you have corrected all exchange rates, and then run the program to create journal entries for unrealized gains and losses.

---

If you mix multiple currencies when you run the A/R Unrealized Gain/Loss Report, the foreign currency grand total and any other subtotals appear as **\*\*NA\*\*** (not applicable) because totals for more than one currency are meaningless. To prevent this, set up a different version of the report for each company with a different base currency. Setting up a separate version for each company has the added advantage of reducing the size of the report.

---

**Important!** To avoid duplicate journal entries, do not set the processing option to create journal entries more than one time per fiscal period.

---

### Example: Unrealized Gain/Loss on a Foreign Currency Invoice

In this example, a French company calculates an unrealized gain/loss on an open foreign currency invoice in U.S. dollars (USD).

Because of the exchange rate risk, the potential exists for an unrealized gain or loss at the end of the fiscal period when the open invoice (USD) is revalued against the euro (EUR).

Description	Currency	Amount	Exchange Rate January 1	Exchange Rate January 31
Invoice (domestic)	EUR	1,135.45	1 USD = 1.13545 EUR	not applicable
Invoice (foreign)	USD	1,000.00	not applicable	not applicable
Open invoice (domestic)	EUR	1,132.25	not applicable	1 USD = 1.13225 EUR
Unrealized gain/loss	EUR	-3.20	not applicable	not applicable

The foreign invoice on January 1 is 1,000.00 USD, or 1,135.45 EUR in the domestic currency.

$$1,000.00 \text{ USD} \times 1.13545 = 1,135.45 \text{ EUR}$$

The foreign invoice remains open on January 31 and is revalued against the euro.

$$1,000.00 \text{ USD} \times 1.13225 = 1,132.25 \text{ EUR}$$

### Unrealized Gain/Loss

The unrealized gain/loss is  $-3.20$  EUR. This amount is based on exchange rate fluctuations between the time that the invoice was created and the end of the fiscal period, when the invoice remained open.

Transaction Amount (CA Ledger)	Original Exchange Rate	Current Exchange Rate	Domestic Amount (AA Ledger)	Gain/Loss
1,000.00 USD	1.13545	not applicable	1,135.45 EUR	not applicable
1,000.00 USD		1.13225	1,132.25 EUR	-3.20

$$1,000.00 \text{ USD} \times 1.13225 \text{ (exchange rate at end of fiscal period)} = 1,132.25 \text{ EUR}$$

$$1,000.00 \text{ USD} \times 1.13545 \text{ (exchange rate on invoice date)} = 1,135.45 \text{ EUR}$$

$$1,132.25 - 1,135.45 = -3.20 \text{ EUR}$$

## Running the A/R Unrealized Gain/Loss Report

Select Monthly Valuation (G1121), A/R Unrealized Gain/Loss Report.

## Setting Processing Options for A/R Unrealized Gain/Loss Report (R03B426)

This section discusses the processing options that are specific to multicurrency processing.

### Process

- 1. Exchange Rate Date** Specify the date to use to retrieve the exchange rate from the F0015 table. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses today's date.
- 2. Create JEs for Gains and Losses (create journal entries for gains and losses)** Specify whether to create journal entries for accounts with calculated gains and losses. Values are:  
 Blank: Do not create journal entries.  
 1: Create journal entries for accounts with calculated gains or losses.  
 2: Create journal entries for accounts with calculated losses only.  
 3: Create journal entries for accounts with calculated gains only.
- 3. G/L Date (general ledger date)** Specify the general ledger date to use for journal entries that the system creates. If you leave this processing option blank, the system assigns the last day of the current period as the general ledger date.
- 4. Batch Status** Specify whether to assign the batch status to journal entries that the system creates based on the setting of the Manager Approval of Input check box on the Accounts Receivable Constants form. Values are:

Blank: Assign the batch status based on the setting of Manager Approval of Input check box.

*I*: Assign an approved batch status (A) regardless of the setting of the Manager Approval of Input check box.

### **5. Ledger Type**

Specify the ledger type to assign to the journal entries that the system creates. The value you specify must exist in UDC table 09/LT. If you leave this processing option blank, the system assigns the ledger type AA.

### **6. Date - As of**

Specify the effective or *as of* date to use to select unpaid foreign invoices and calculate gain and loss amounts.

The system recalculates open domestic and foreign invoice amounts as of the date that you enter. After the invoice amounts are recalculated, the system calculates the gain or loss. If you leave this processing option blank, *as of* processing does not occur.



## CHAPTER 17

# Entering and Processing Foreign Currency Vouchers

This chapter provides an overview of foreign vouchers and discusses how to:

- Enter vouchers in foreign currencies.
- Review vouchers in foreign and *as if* currencies.
- Post foreign currency vouchers.

---

## Understanding Foreign Vouchers

This section provides overviews of:

- Domestic versus foreign currency transactions.
- Rounding versus soft rounding.
- How domestic amounts are calculated on foreign vouchers without taxes.
- Multicurrency batch totals.
- How to process multicurrency batch vouchers.
- How to process inbound EDI vouchers in multiple currencies.

## Understanding Domestic Versus Foreign Currency Transactions

The relationship between the base currency of a company and the transaction currency of a voucher determines whether the voucher is a domestic currency transaction or a foreign currency transaction.

When you enter a voucher, the currency of the company determines the *base* (domestic) currency of a voucher, whereas the currency of the voucher determines the *transaction* currency.

To process vouchers in multiple currencies, you must assign a domestic currency code to every company in the Company Names & Numbers program (P0010). The currency code of a company determines the base currency of the voucher during voucher entry.

### Domestic Currency Vouchers

A voucher is a domestic currency transaction when the transaction currency that you assign to it is the same as the base currency of the company that you enter on the voucher record. When you enter a domestic voucher, the system does not update or display foreign amount fields as there are no foreign amounts involved in the transaction.

For example, assume that the base currency of a company is U.S. dollars (USD). You enter a voucher for that company and assign a transaction currency of USD. The base currency of the company is the same as the transaction currency of the voucher; therefore, the voucher is domestic.

## Foreign Currency Vouchers

A voucher is a foreign currency transaction when the transaction currency that you assign to it is different from the base currency of the company that you enter on the voucher record. The voucher has a foreign amount (based on the currency of the transaction) and a domestic amount (based on the base currency of the company). The system calculates the domestic amount of a transaction using the exchange rate from the F0015 table or the exchange rate that you enter on the voucher record.

For example, assume that the base currency of a company is USD. You enter a voucher for that company and assign a transaction currency of Japanese yen (JPY). The base currency of the company is not the same as the transaction currency of the voucher; therefore, the voucher is foreign.

## Understanding Rounding Versus Soft Rounding

If you process a significant number of vouchers that have discounts, or taxes, or both, rounding differences can add up quickly. Rounding occurs on any component of a transaction that involves a calculation. The system uses rounding on transactions with a single pay item and soft rounding on transactions with multiple pay items.

### Rounding

Rounding automatically occurs when the system performs a calculation and the result does not exactly equal the lowest currency unit, such as the penny for the U.S. dollar. In this situation:

- If the least significant digit is 5 or greater, the system rounds up.
- If the least significant digit is less than 5, the system rounds down.

For example, if the result of a calculation is 0.55672 and the currency is Canadian dollars (CAD), which has two decimal places, the system uses the third number to the right of the decimal to determine the rounding. In this example, it rounds the amount up to 0.56. Conversely, if the amount were 0.55472, the system would use 4 and round the amount down to 0.55. The system ignores all numbers after the third decimal for a two-decimal currency.

### Soft Rounding

When the total of two or more amounts must equal a specific amount, the system uses soft rounding to force the total. For example, if you split a voucher for 100 CAD into three payments, the system calculates the first pay item at 33, the second at 34, and the third at 33 so that the total of the three pay items equals 100. If the system did not use soft rounding, you would have to enter an amount that could be divided equally among pay items or submit pay items that did not equal the total amount due, which would not be acceptable.

To minimize the negative effects of rounding, the system uses soft rounding on vouchers with multiple pay items. The system stores the amount that it adds or subtracts to a calculated amount (as a result of rounding) in a cache (memory), and then adds or subtracts that amount from the next pay item as follows:

- If the system rounds up the amount for a pay item, it subtracts that amount from the next pay item before rounding that pay item.
- If the system rounds down the amount for a pay item, it adds that amount to the next pay item before rounding that pay item.

If the system did not perform soft rounding, you might overpay or underpay a supplier. While soft rounding does not control overpayments or underpayments between transactions, it does minimize the impact of rounding within a single transaction. The system does not carry soft rounding amounts from one voucher to another.

## Understanding How Domestic Amounts Are Calculated on Foreign Vouchers without Taxes

When you enter a foreign voucher without taxes, the system simply multiplies the foreign gross amount by the exchange rate to derive the domestic gross amount. If the voucher has a payment term that splits the amount entered into multiple pay items, the system performs soft rounding on both the foreign and domestic gross amounts. It does this so that the sum of the foreign pay items equals the original foreign amount entered and the sum of the domestic pay items equals the original foreign amount entered multiplied by the exchange rate.

This examples illustrate the differences between a foreign transaction that the system splits into multiple pay items and one that is entered with multiple pay items. For these examples:

- A voucher is entered in CAD for a U.S. company.
- The foreign currency amount entered is 100.00 CAD.
- The system uses the multiplier conversion method to calculate amounts.
- The exchange rate is 1.4 (CAD to USD).
- The domestic amount calculated by the system equals 140.00 ( $100.00 \times 1.4$ ).

### Example: Foreign Voucher Split into Multiple Pay Items

For this example, you assign a split payment term to the voucher. The system splits the total amount into three pay items and calculates a 1 percent discount, as indicated in this table:

Pay Item	Foreign Gross	Foreign Discount	Domestic Gross	Domestic Discount
001	33.33	0.33	46.67	0.47
002	33.34	0.34	46.66	0.46
003	33.33	0.33	46.67	0.47
Total	100.00	1.00	140.00	1.40

When you enter a foreign voucher with a split payment term, the system uses the foreign gross amount to calculate the domestic gross amount *before* it performs the split. The system actually performs two sets of splits—one for the foreign side and one for the domestic side.

In this example, the system started with 140.00 USD and divided it by 3 (46.666666). Because the system performs soft rounding, it calculates the domestic pay items according to the amounts displayed in the table. Note that the foreign gross amount for pay item 001 (33.33) multiplied by the exchange rate (1.4) does not equal the domestic gross amount (46.67); instead, it equals 46.66. Soft rounding ensures that the total of the split amounts ( $46.67 + 46.66 + 46.67$ ) equals the amount with which you started (140.00).

### Example: Foreign Voucher Entered with Multiple Pay Items (No Split Payment Terms)

For this example, you enter the pay items separately instead of having the system split the total amount into multiple pay items.

When you enter the pay items, the domestic amounts for each pay item are different because the system multiplies the amount that you enter by the exchange rate. It does this when you accept the pay item entry.

This table shows the pay items that you enter:

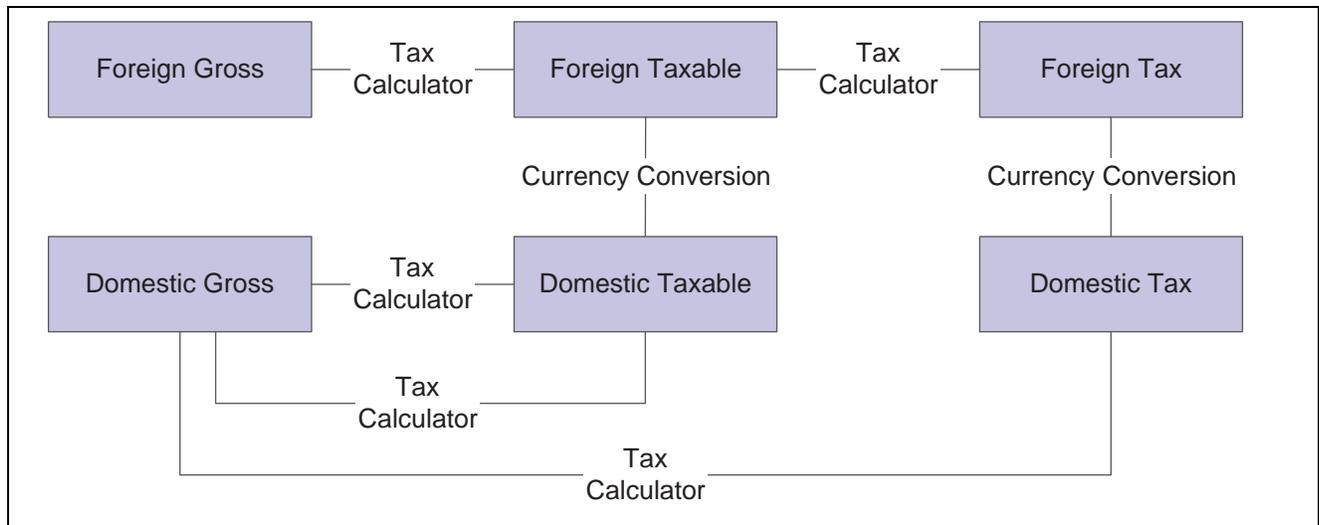
Pay Item	Foreign Gross	Foreign Discount	Domestic Gross	Domestic Discount
001	33.33	0.33	46.66	0.46
002	33.34	0.34	46.68	0.48
003	33.33	0.33	46.66	0.46
Total	100.00	1.00	140.00	1.40

The system performs the soft rounding for each pay item and the total domestic gross amount equals 140.00 USD, but the pay item amounts are different because the exchange rate is applied to each pay item instead of the total pay amount.

## Understanding How Domestic Amounts Are Calculated on Foreign Vouchers with Taxes

When you enter a foreign voucher with taxes, the system calculates the tax and discount amounts on the foreign side of the transaction. Using those tax and discount amounts, the system retrieves the exchange rate and calculates the tax and discount amounts for the domestic side of the transaction. If the invoice or voucher has multiple pay items, the system performs soft rounding after it calculates the amounts for each side of the transaction.

This diagram shows how the system calculates the tax and gross amounts for a transaction that is entered in a foreign currency:



Foreign currency transactions with taxes

The foreign taxable amount was entered. To calculate the tax and gross amounts, the system performs these calculations:

- Multiplies the foreign taxable amount by the tax rate to determine the foreign tax amount.
- Adds the foreign taxable and tax amounts to derive the foreign gross amount.
- Multiplies the foreign taxable and tax amounts by the exchange rate, which is determined by the currency code and exchange rate date, to derive the domestic taxable and tax amounts.

- Adds the domestic taxable and tax amounts to derive the domestic gross amount.

---

**Note.** The system does not multiply the foreign gross amount by the exchange rate to derive the domestic gross amount.

---

### Example: Foreign Voucher with Taxes

For this example:

- A voucher is entered in the euro (EUR) for a U.S. company.
- The system uses the divisor conversion method to calculate amounts.
- The EUR to USD exchange rate is 0.8900757.
- The tax rate is 5 percent.
- The tax type is for sales tax.

This table describes the transaction details:

Transaction	Gross	Taxable	Tax
Foreign	1,527.75	1,455.00	72.75
Domestic	1,716.42	1,634.69	81.73

The system:

- Calculates the gross amount.  $1,455.00$  (taxable) +  $72.75$  (tax) =  $1,527.75$ .
- Calculates the domestic taxable amount.  $1,455.00 \div 0.8900757 = 1,634.6924$  and rounds to  $1,634.69$ .
- Calculates the domestic tax amount.  $72.75 \div 0.8900757 = 81.73462$  and rounds to  $81.73$ .
- Calculates the domestic gross amount.  $1,634.69$  (taxable) +  $81.73$  (tax) =  $1,716.42$ .

---

**Note.** If the system were to derive the domestic amount by dividing the gross foreign amount ( $1,527.75$ ) by the exchange rate ( $0.8900757$ ), the result would be  $1,716.43$  and not  $1,716.42$ . And the domestic taxable ( $1,634.69$ ) and tax ( $81.73$ ) amounts would not equal the gross domestic amount.

---

## Understanding Multicurrency Batch Totals

For flexibility in data entry, you can enter transactions with different currencies in the same batch. If you set up JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Payable to require batch control, the debit amounts of the entries are added to obtain the batch total. Batch amounts are not currency sensitive.

If you enter vouchers with different currencies in the same batch, the system does not adjust for the decimal places of the different currencies. As a result, the totals for the batch are meaningless. For this reason, many users prefer to enter transactions with different currencies in separate batches.

To determine the expected total for a batch with currencies that have different decimal places, add the amounts without using a decimal point and enter the amount in the Total Expected field on the Batch Control form.

For example, you enter transactions for  $10,535.00$  EUR and  $16,433,500$  JPY in the same batch. The system disregards the decimal point in the euro amount and calculates a hash total. The total amount entered, which appears in the Total Entered field on the Batch Control form, is  $17,487,000$  ( $1053500 + 16433500$ ).

The system displays decimals in the Total Entered field on the Batch Control form based on data dictionary item AICU (Input Total). Using the amounts in the example, if you set the Display Decimals field for item AICU to 0, the system displays 17,487,000. If you set the field to 2, the system displays 174,870.00.

## Understanding How to Process Foreign Batch Vouchers

To successfully upload batch voucher entries from an external source and process them in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne system, you must first create a custom program that provides proper data to fields in these tables:

- Voucher Transactions - Batch Upload (F0411Z1)
- Journal Entry Transactions - Batch File (F0911Z1)

To successfully process the foreign batch invoices that you upload, you must understand the relationship between the Currency Mode, Currency Amount, and Exchange Rate fields in the F0411Z1 table that are required by the Batch Voucher Processor program (R04110Z) and the way in which amounts are calculated.

See [Appendix E, “Mapping Requirements for Processing Multicurrency Batch Vouchers,” page 293](#).

After you successfully map the required fields to tables F0411Z1 and F0911Z1, you run the Batch Voucher Processor program to generate the vouchers in the F0411 table. This process is not affected by foreign vouchers, as long as the mapping is correct.

## Understanding How to Process Foreign Inbound EDI Vouchers

You can use Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) to process domestic and foreign currency vouchers. To process inbound vouchers in multiple currencies, you run a program that converts the EDI information from the format that was sent from the trading partner in the inbound EDI tables (F47041, F47042, and F47044) to the format used by the Voucher Transactions - Batch Upload (F0411Z1) and Journal Entry Transactions - Batch File (F0911Z1) tables.

To process foreign vouchers received through EDI, you must understand the mapping requirements for the multicurrency fields required in these inbound tables:

- EDI Invoice Header - Inbound (F47041)
- EDI Invoice Detail - Inbound (F47042)
- EDI Invoice Summary - Inbound (F47044)

See [Appendix E, “Mapping Requirements for Processing Multicurrency Batch Vouchers,” page 293](#).

---

## Entering Vouchers in a Foreign Currency

This section provides an overview of foreign currency voucher entry, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Set multicurrency processing options for Voucher Entry MBF (P0400047).
- Enter a voucher in a foreign currency.
- Revise a voucher in a foreign currency.

## Understanding Foreign Currency Voucher Entry

You use the A/P Standard Voucher Entry program (P0411) to enter vouchers in a foreign currency. You can assign a currency code at the time you enter the voucher, or let the system assign the default currency code from the supplier record.

When you enter a voucher, the system multiplies the foreign gross amount by an exchange rate to derive the domestic gross amount. The default exchange rate is from the F0015 table. You can override this rate when you enter the voucher.

If you do not enter a trade account for the GL offset when you enter a voucher, the system assigns the default trade account for AAI item PC. The trade account can be specific to a supplier so that when you enter a voucher, the system uses the GL offset code from the supplier master record.

### Recycling Foreign Currency Recurring Vouchers

When you recycle a recurring voucher that is in a foreign currency, be aware that the Recycle Recurring Vouchers program (R048101) uses the exchange rate of the original voucher to create the new recurring voucher. It does not use the exchange rate from the F0015 table.

Depending on exchange rate fluctuations, the foreign currency amount of the recurring voucher might be overstated or understated, which could produce a misstated gain or loss.

### Correcting Error Messages That Occur When Updating Year-To-Date Voucher Amounts

If you run the Update YTD Voucher Amount program (R04820A) to update address book amounts for suppliers, you might get currency-specific errors because:

- You did not enter a currency code in the A/B Amount Code field on the supplier record.  
This field determines the currency of the year-to-date voucher amounts.
- You changed the currency code in the A/B Amount Code field on the supplier record, but a valid exchange rate does not exist in the F0015 table.

Correct the errors and rerun the program.

## Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Ensure that AAI items PB and PC are set up for each company:

See [Chapter 10, “Setting Up Accounts Payable for Multicurrency Processing,” Setting Up AAIs for Payable Trade Accounts, page 103](#).

- Review how to handle domestic or foreign purchase orders when the supplier’s invoice is in an alternate currency.

## Forms Used to Enter Vouchers in a Foreign Currency

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Enter Voucher - Payment Information	W0411A	Supplier & Voucher Entry (G0411), Standard Voucher Entry.  Click Add on the Supplier Ledger Inquiry form.	Add a voucher in a foreign currency.
G/L Distribution	W0411K	Click OK on the Enter Voucher - Payment Information form after entering the voucher.	Add the general ledger accounts to which you want to distribute the voucher amount.

## Setting Multicurrency Processing Options for Voucher Entry MBF (P0400047)

This section discusses the processing options that are specific to multicurrency processing

### Currency

- 1. Value Added Tax Allowed for Multicurrency Items** Specify whether to allow value added tax (VAT) on multicurrency vouchers. Values are:  
 Blank: Do not allow value added tax.  
 /: Allow value added tax.
- 2. Exchange Rate Date** Specify the date to use to retrieve the currency exchange rate. Values are:  
 Blank: Invoice date.  
 /: General ledger date.
- 3. Exchange Rate Retrieval** Specify whether the system generates a warning if the currency exchange rate on the voucher is in a fiscal period different from the effective date of the exchange rate in the F0015 table. For example, if you enter a voucher with a general ledger date of December 15 and the last effective date for an exchange rate is November 1, and the fiscal date pattern on the system is set up for the months of the calendar year, you can specify that the system generate a warning. The warning message alerts you that the exchange rate in the F0015 table has expired. You can change it, if necessary. Values are:  
 Blank: Do not generate a warning message.  
 /: Generate a warning message.
- 4. Exchange Rate Tolerance Limit** Specify the tolerance limit for changes in exchange rates during voucher entry. If the calculated amount is greater or less than the tolerance amount that you specify, you will receive a warning message during invoice entry.  
  
 For example, 5.0 specifies a tolerance limit of 5 percent. If you try to enter an exchange rate that is 6 percent greater or less than the previous rate entered, you will receive a warning message. In this way, the system helps to ensure that the exchange rate that you enter is reasonable, thus alerting you to possible data entry errors.

**5. Currency Disagreement** Specify how to handle the currency of a payment when the payment currency is different from the currency of the GL bank account entered on the voucher. The system uses this processing option only when you enter manual payments without voucher match. Values are:

Blank: Issue an error.

/: Allow different currencies and do not issue any messages.

## Entering a Voucher in a Foreign Currency

Access the Enter Voucher - Payment Information form.

**Standard Voucher Entry - Enter Voucher - Payment Information**

OK Delete Cancel Form Row Tools

Document No/Typ/Co 3381 PV 00001 Batch No 219414 Prev Doc

Company \* 00001 *Financial/Distribution Company*

Supplier Number \* 4002 *Aluminium de Rhone* Business Unit 1

Invoice Number E782934789  Discount % Default Payment Terms

Invoice Date 06/28/05 G/L Date \* 06/30/05 Service/Tax Date 06/28/05

Currency EUR Exchange Rate 0.8900757 Base USD  Foreign

Records 1 - 3 Customize Grid > Basic

	Pay Itm	Gross Amount	Taxable Amount	Tax Amount	Tax Rate/Area	Tax Ex	Due Date
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	001	22,500.00					
<input type="radio"/>	002	15,775.00					
<input type="radio"/>	003						

Gross 38,275.00 Disc Tax Taxable

Enter Voucher - Payment Information form

**Currency** Enter the currency code of the voucher. If you leave this field blank, the system assigns the default currency code of the supplier.

To enter the domestic amount of a foreign currency voucher, you must enter the domestic currency code in the Currency field.

The system updates the Foreign check box based on the currency code that you enter and its relationship to the base currency of the company.

**Exchange Rate** Enter a spot rate in this field, if applicable. Otherwise, leave the field blank to retrieve the exchange rate from the F0015 table.

**Foreign** Selects this check box automatically when you enter a currency code that is different from the base currency code. To enter the domestic side of the

foreign voucher, clear this check box before you complete the Gross Amount field in the detail area of the form.

**Gross Amount**

Enter the amount of the voucher in either the foreign or domestic currency. To enter the domestic amount of a foreign currency voucher, clear the Foreign check box before you enter the gross amount.

**G/L Bank Account Number**  
(general ledger bank account number)

Enter the bank account number from which you want the voucher paid. If you leave this field blank, the system retrieves the bank account based on the AAI item PB and the company number entered on the voucher.

You can change the bank account to any monetary bank account with the same currency as the voucher. The system validates the currency of the bank account against the transaction currency of the voucher.

You can change the bank account to any non-monetary bank account that is in a company with the same domestic currency as the voucher company. You can then pay any foreign currency voucher from that bank account as long as it is in the transaction currency of the voucher.

## Revising a Voucher in a Foreign Currency

This section describes how to revise, delete, void, and change the currency code on foreign currency vouchers.

### Revising, Deleting, and Voiding Foreign Currency Vouchers

You can revise unposted foreign currency vouchers. You can use the Speed Status Change program (P0411S) or the A/P Standard Voucher Entry program (P0411) to revise unposted vouchers in a foreign currency. If you use the A/P Standard Voucher Entry program to revise a foreign currency voucher, the system recalculates the domestic amount based on the voucher exchange rate in the Accounts Payable Ledger table (F0411), regardless of whether you revise an amount field.

You can delete unposted foreign currency vouchers. When you delete a foreign currency voucher, the system deletes both the foreign and domestic sides simultaneously.

You can void posted foreign currency vouchers. When you void a foreign currency voucher, the system sets both the foreign and domestic amounts to zero.

### Changing the Currency Code on a Foreign Currency Voucher

You cannot change the currency code after you enter a foreign currency voucher, regardless of whether the voucher has been posted.

To change the currency, you must enter a new voucher with the correct currency code and delete (if unposted) or void (if posted) the incorrect voucher.

---

## Reviewing Vouchers in Foreign and As If Currencies

This section provides an overview of inquiring on foreign currency vouchers, lists a prerequisite, and discusses how to:

- Set multicurrency processing options for Supplier Ledger Inquiry (P0411).
- Review vouchers in a foreign and an *as if* currency.

## Understanding How To Inquire on Foreign Currency Vouchers

You can use the Supplier Ledger Inquiry program (P0411) to review vouchers in both foreign as well as domestic currency amounts. Like other inquiry programs and reports, the grand total amounts on the Supplier Ledger Inquiry form are meaningless if you display more than one currency at a time.

### Dates That Affect the Voucher Amounts

Before you review foreign currency vouchers, you need to understand the different dates that affect the amounts displayed on the Supplier Ledger Inquiry form. By understanding these dates and how the inquiry programs use them, you help to ensure that you specify the correct date when reviewing vouchers. The dates that affect the voucher amounts that you view are:

- The effective date on the Revise Currency Exchange Rates form. The inquiry program searches for the most recent effective date for a currency and uses the corresponding exchange rate.
- The From Date and Thru Date fields on the Supplier Ledger Inquiry form. This date range determines which transactions appear on the form.
- The *as of* date in the processing options. If the *as of* date is blank, the system uses the thru date that you enter on the inquiry form. The thru date does not override the As of Date processing option.

### Understanding As If Currency Processing

Regardless of whether you enter a voucher in a domestic or foreign currency, you can review amounts as if they were entered in a different currency.

To review amounts in an *as if* currency, you must enter a default currency code and an exchange rate date in the processing options for the Supplier Ledger Inquiry program (P0411). This activates the As If Currency Code field on the Supplier Ledger Inquiry form.

The system retrieves the corresponding exchange rate from the F0015 table and calculates the *as if* currency amounts based on the base (domestic) currency of the voucher. For example, assume that you enter foreign currency vouchers for a supplier in U.S. dollars (USD) and the company base currency is Canadian dollars (CAD). You want to review the voucher amounts as if they were entered in the euro (EUR). The system retrieves the CAD to EUR exchange rate from the F0015 table to calculate the *as if* amounts in EUR.

The As Of Date field on the inquiry form works in conjunction with the As If Currency field. The system calculates open amounts for the *as if* currency based on the *as of* date.

If a payment has been applied, the system compares the *as of* date with the GL date of the payment to determine the voucher amount that was open as of that date.

### Prerequisite

Set the corresponding processing option on the Display tab for the Supplier Ledger Inquiry program.

## Forms Used to Review Multicurrency Vouchers

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Supplier Ledger Inquiry	W0411G	Supplier & Voucher Entry (G0411), Supplier Ledger Inquiry	Review the foreign amounts, including taxes and discounts, for the voucher.  Review amounts in an <i>as if</i> currency.
Enter Voucher - Payment Information	W0411A	On the Supplier Ledger Inquiry form, select a voucher.	Review detailed information about a voucher.  Clear the Foreign check box to review the domestic amounts.
G/L Distribution	W03B11C	On the Enter Voucher - Payment Information form, select G/L Distribution from the Form menu.	Review the distribution amounts of the foreign voucher. You must clear the Foreign check box on the Enter Voucher - Payment Information form first.

## Setting Multicurrency Processing Options for Supplier Ledger Inquiry (P0411)

This section discusses the processing options that are specific to multicurrency processing.

### Currency

#### 1. As If Currency

Specify the *as if* currency to display in the As If Curr Code (as if currency code) field on the Supplier Ledger Inquiry form. The system recalculates domestic amounts based on the *as if* currency and the date in the Exchange Rate processing option, and displays them in the as if columns in the detail area on the form.

If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not display the As If Curr Code field or *as if* currency columns.

#### 2. As Of Date

Specify the date to use to retrieve the exchange rate between the *as if* currency and the domestic currency. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses today's date (the system date). If an exchange rate does not exist, the system issues an error.

## Reviewing Vouchers in a Foreign and an As If Currency

Access the Supplier Ledger Inquiry form.

**Supplier Ledger Inquiry - Supplier Ledger Inquiry** i ?

Select Find Add Copy Delete Close Form Row Tools

Supplier Number  Aluminium de Rhone

Date From  Thru   Invoice  G/L

Recurring  Summarize  Paid  Open  Withheld  All

Batch Number  Currency Code  As If Curr Code

Records 1 - 6 Customize Grid Grid Format Name1

Document Number	Doc Type	Invoice Date	G/L Date	Due Date	Gross Amount	Foreign Amount	As If Amount
3106	PV	01/15/06	01/31/06	02/14/06	596.33	2,000.00	
3380	PV	06/29/05	06/30/05	07/29/05	26,402.25	23,500.00	38,826.84
3380	PV	06/29/05	06/30/05	07/29/05	246,889.11	219,750.00	363,072.22
3381	PV	06/28/05	06/30/05	07/28/05	25,278.75	22,500.00	37,174.63
3381	PV	06/28/05	06/30/05	07/28/05	17,723.21	15,775.00	26,063.54
					<b>316,889.65</b>		<b>465,137.23</b>

Supplier Ledger Inquiry form

On the Supplier Ledger Inquiry form:

- The system displays foreign amount totals only if you limit the search to vouchers with the same transaction currency. It does not display foreign amount totals if the transaction currencies are not the same.
- The system displays meaningful gross amount totals only if you limit the search to vouchers with the same base currency. It does not display gross amount totals if the base currencies are not the same.
- The system calculates and displays amounts in a currency different from the domestic and foreign currencies if you set a processing option accordingly and the As If Curr Code field appears on the form. The system calculates the *as if* amounts based on the base (domestic) currency of the invoice. You can change the currency code to view amounts in a different *as if* currency.

- Curr Code** (currency code) Displays the currency code of the company that is assigned to the voucher. This is the domestic currency of the voucher.
- Foreign Amount** Displays the gross amount of the voucher based on the transaction currency and exchange rate.
- Foreign Open Amount** Displays the foreign amount of the voucher that has not been paid.
- Foreign Disc Available** (foreign discount available) Displays the foreign amount by which the voucher amount is reduced if it is paid by the due date.

<b>As If Curr Code</b> (as if currency code)	Enter the currency code to use to display voucher amounts. The system displays this field when a value is entered in the As If Currency processing option in Supplier Ledger Inquiry (P0411). The system converts the gross amount, open amount, and the amount of the discount available to the currency specified and displays them in the As If fields. The system uses the date in the As Of Date processing option to retrieve the exchange rate and calculate as if amounts.
<b>As If Amount</b>	Displays the gross amount of the voucher converted to the currency specified in the As If Curr Code field.
<b>As If Open Amount</b>	Displays the open amount of the voucher converted to the to the currency specified in the As If Curr Code field.
<b>As If Disc Avail</b> (as if discount available)	Displays the discount amount of the voucher converted to the currency specified in the As If Curr Code field.
Access the Voucher Entry - Payment Information form.	
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency in which the voucher was entered. The voucher is foreign when the transaction currency code is different from the base currency code; otherwise the voucher is domestic.
<b>Base</b>	Displays the currency code of the company that is assigned to the voucher. This is the domestic currency of the voucher.
<b>Foreign</b>	Clear this check box to review amounts in the base (domestic) currency.

---

## Posting Foreign Currency Vouchers

This section provides an overview of the post process for foreign currency vouchers and discusses how to post foreign currency vouchers.

### Understanding the Post Process for Foreign Currency Vouchers

After you enter, review, and approve foreign currency vouchers, you must post them.

When you post foreign currency vouchers, the pre-post for the General Ledger Post program (R09801) retrieves the offset method from the Accounts Payable Constants program (P0000). If the offset method is *B* (batch), the system verifies that there are no foreign currency vouchers in the batch. If there is at least one foreign currency voucher, the pre-post changes the offset method for the batch to *S* (pay item) and continues processing. The pre-post does this because you cannot post using offset method *B* if one or more vouchers in a batch are in a foreign currency.

The voucher post program performs the tasks described in this table, regardless of whether you use multicurrency processing. For information specific to posting vouchers in a multicurrency environment, review the information in the Multicurrency Considerations column of the table:

<b>Task Performed by Voucher Post</b>	<b>Multicurrency Considerations</b>
Selects unposted vouchers from the F0411 table.	None.
Verifies that a corresponding F0911 record exists and that the amounts balance to the voucher amount.	None.
Verifies that the batch has an approved status.	None.
Creates automatic offset entries to credit the accounts payable trade in the F0911 table.	Creates automatic offset entries to credit the accounts payable trade account for the AA (domestic) and CA (foreign) ledgers in the F0911 table.
Detailed currency restatement does not apply to non-multicurrency environments.	Updates the alternate currency ledger (XA) and, if applicable, the YA and ZA ledgers and produces a separate post report if you enter a version of the Detailed Currency Restatement program (R11411) in the processing options.
Updates balances in the F0902 table.	None.
Updates vouchers to a posted ( <i>D</i> ) status in the F0411 table.	None
Updates corresponding records to a posted status ( <i>P</i> ) in the F0911 table.	None
Updates the batch control record to a posted ( <i>D</i> ) status in the Batch Control Records table (F0011).	None

## Posting Foreign Currency Vouchers

The Post Voucher to G/L program (R09801) does not have any processing options that relate specifically to multicurrency transactions.

Use one of these navigations:

Select Supplier & Voucher Entry (G0411), Post Vouchers to G/L.

Select Supplier & Voucher Entry (G0411), Voucher Journal Review. Select the batch, and then select Post by Batch from the Row menu.



## CHAPTER 18

# Entering Manual Foreign and Alternate Currency Payments

This chapter provides an overview of multicurrency payments and discusses how to:

- Enter manual payments.
- Enter accounts payable drafts in a foreign currency.

### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Payable 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Processing Manual Payments,” Entering Manual Payments with Voucher Match

---

## Understanding Multicurrency Payments

You can process payments in a domestic, foreign, or alternate currency. Specifically, you can process a payment in any currency and apply it to vouchers in any currency as long as the company base currency on the payment is the same as the domestic currency of the voucher.

For example, assume the company base currency is Canadian dollars (CAD) and you want to issue a payment in CAD. The domestic currency of the vouchers to which you want to apply the payment is U.S. dollars (USD). The company base currency of the payment (CAD) is not the same as the domestic currency of the vouchers (USD); therefore, the system will not accept the payment entry.

Voucher	Voucher Domestic Currency	Voucher Foreign Currency
224	USD	USD
226	USD	CAD

In this example:

- You cannot issue a CAD payment to pay the domestic amount of voucher 224 (USD).
- You cannot issue a CAD payment to pay the foreign amount of voucher 226 (CAD).

In both cases, the company base currency on the payment (USD) is not the same as the domestic currency of the vouchers.

To complete the payment entry, you must change the company number on the payment to a company with a base currency of USD.

Review these examples to understand how the system determines whether a payment is a domestic, foreign, or an alternate currency payment. For the examples, the company base currency on the payment is the same as the domestic currency of the vouchers.

### Programs to Enter Foreign and Alternate Currency Payments and Foreign Drafts

This table lists the programs you can use to process payments in multiple currencies, and indicates whether the program can be used for foreign currency payments only or both foreign and alternate currency payments.

Menu Option and Program Number	Menu	Foreign Currency	Alternate Currency
Payment With Voucher Match (P0413M)	G0412	Yes	Yes
Payment Without Voucher Match (P0411)	G0412	Yes	No
Create Payment Control Groups (R04570)	G0413	Yes	Yes
Work with Payment Groups (P04571)	G0413	Yes	Yes
Payment With Voucher Match (P0413M) - manual drafts	G0412	Yes	No
Create Payment Control Groups (R04570) - automatic drafts	G0413	Yes	No

**Note.** The payment programs in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Payable system do not support multicurrency intercompany settlements. If you enter a multicurrency intercompany payment, the system issues an error message. You cannot post the entry.

### Understanding Domestic Currency Payments

A domestic currency payment is a payment that is in the same currency as the base currency of the voucher.

In this example, the company base currency is CAD. You can:

- Issue a CAD payment to pay the domestic amount of voucher 221 (CAD).
- Issue a CAD payment to pay the domestic amount of voucher 222 (EUR).

Voucher	Domestic Currency Voucher	Foreign Currency Voucher	Domestic Currency Payment
221	CAD	CAD	CAD
222	CAD	EUR	CAD

The payments, which are in the base currency of the company (CAD), pay the domestic amount of the vouchers even though one of the vouchers has a foreign currency amount (EUR). The system does not calculate a gain or loss on domestic currency payments.

## Understanding Foreign Currency Payments

A foreign currency payment is a payment that is in the same currency as the foreign currency of the voucher.

In this example, the company base currency is CAD. You can:

- Issue a EUR payment to pay the foreign amount of voucher 223 (EUR).
- Issue a USD payment to pay the foreign amount of voucher 224 (USD).

In both cases, the company base currency on the payment is the same as the domestic currency of the vouchers; therefore, the system allows you to issue payments in the foreign currency.

Voucher	Domestic Currency Voucher	Foreign Currency Voucher	Foreign Currency Payment
223	CAD	EUR	EUR
224	CAD	USD	USD

The payments, which are in the foreign currency of the vouchers (EUR and USD, respectively), pay the foreign amounts of the vouchers. A gain or loss might be calculated if the exchange rate changes between the time the voucher was entered and the payment is issued.

## Understanding Alternate Currency Payments

An alternate currency payment is a payment that is in a currency different from the foreign or domestic currency of a voucher.

In this example, the company base currency is CAD. You can:

- Issue a EUR payment to pay the domestic amount of voucher 225 (CAD).

---

**Note.** If a voucher is domestic-only and the payment is not domestic, the payment is considered an alternate currency payment, not a foreign currency payment.

---

- Issue a JPY payment to pay the foreign amount of voucher 226 (USD).

In both cases, the base currency of the company is the same as the domestic currency of the vouchers; therefore, the system allows you to issue payments in an alternate currency.

Voucher	Domestic Currency Voucher	Foreign Currency Voucher	Alternate Currency Payment
225	CAD	CAD	EUR
226	CAD	USD	JPY

The payments, which are not in the foreign or domestic currency of the vouchers, pay the domestic (CAD) and foreign (USD) currency amounts of the vouchers. A gain or loss might be calculated if the exchange rate changes between the time that the voucher was entered and the time that the payment is issued.

---

## Entering Manual Payments

This section provides overviews of manual payments in a foreign currency and manual payments in an alternate currency, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Set multicurrency processing options for A/P Manual Payments (P0413M).
- Enter a manual payment in a foreign currency.
- Enter a manual payment in an alternate currency.

### Understanding Manual Payments in a Foreign Currency

A foreign currency payment is a payment that is in the foreign (transaction) currency of the voucher. You specify the foreign currency of a payment at the time you enter the payment. When you enter a foreign currency payment, these criteria must be met for the system to process the payment:

- The foreign currency of a payment must be the same as the transaction currency of the voucher.
- The base currency of the payment must be the same as the domestic (base) currency of the voucher.

For example, assume the domestic currency of a voucher is U.S. dollars (USD). The foreign currency payment you issue must be for a company with a base currency code of USD and the payment and the transaction currency of the voucher must be the same. If the bank account is a monetary account, the company currency for the bank account must also be USD. If the company currency for the bank account is different from the base currency of the payment, the system issues an error message and you cannot continue entering the payment.

When you enter a manual payment in a foreign currency, the system converts the selected vouchers to the domestic currency amount based on the exchange rate in the Currency Exchange Rates table (F0015) or, if applicable, a spot rate entered on the payment record.

To enter a manual payment in a foreign currency, you typically match the payment to an existing voucher or group of vouchers using the A/P Manual Payments program (P0413M). If no voucher exists, you use the A/P Standard Voucher Entry program (P0411). You can print a manual payment when you enter it in a foreign currency.

### Speed Payment Entry Program

You cannot use the Speed Payment Entry program (P0411SV) to entering manual payments in a foreign currency. This program does not calculate currency amounts or gains and losses.

### Understanding Manual Payments in an Alternate Currency

An alternate currency payment is a payment that is in a currency different from the domestic or foreign currency of the voucher to which it applies.

With alternate currency payment processing, you can enter a voucher in one currency and issue payment in a currency that is different from the transaction currency of the voucher and the domestic currency of the company. This prevents you from having to void the original voucher and enter a new voucher in same currency as the payment.

For example, a Canadian company that enters voucher in the euro (EUR) can pay in Japanese yen (JPY). Similarly, a French company that enters a voucher in JPY can pay in Canadian dollars (CAD). In both examples, the Canadian and French companies must set up their systems to process alternate currency payments.

Most of the processing for alternate currency payments is based on the setup that you do before you actually enter the payments. You activate alternate currency processing in a processing option in the A/P Manual Payments program (P0413M).

To enter a manual payment in an alternate currency, you must apply the payment to existing vouchers using the A/P Manual Payments program. You specify the alternate currency code in which you want to pay when you enter the manual payment. The Payment with Voucher Match program converts the selected vouchers to the alternate currency amount to that you can apply the alternate currency payment. To convert the voucher amount, the program uses the exchange rate between the voucher currency and the alternate currency in the Currency Exchange Rates table (F0015) or, if applicable, a spot rate entered on the payment record.

The system does not print manual payments in alternate currencies. You must write alternate currency payments manually.

When you enter a manual payment in an alternate currency, the bank account currency does not have to be the same as the transaction currency of the voucher if the voucher was assigned a monetary bank account.

### **Speed Payment Entry Program**

You cannot use the Speed Voucher Entry program to enter manual payments in an alternate currency. This program does not calculate currency amounts or gains and losses.

## **Prerequisites**

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Ensure that these automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) are set up:
  - PGxxx: Foreign currency realized gains.
  - PLxxx: Foreign currency realized losses.
  - P7xx: Alternate currency payment clearing account.
- Activate the processing option that allows you to enter alternate currency payments in the A/P Manual Payments program (P0413M). After you activate this processing option, you can access the Alternate Currency Entry form, which is used to enter manual payments in an alternate currency.

## Forms Used to Enter Manual Payments in a Foreign or Alternate Currency

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Payments	W0413MB	Manual Payment Processing (G0412), Payment With Voucher Match.	Review and revise manual payments.
Manual Payment Entry	W0413MA	Click Add on the Work With Payments form.	Enter a manual payment to an existing voucher.
Select Open Pay Items	W0413ME	On the Manual Payment Entry form, select Pay Items from the Form menu.	Select specific pay items to pay in a foreign currency.
Alternate Currency Entry	W0413MD	After you select the open voucher pay items, select Alternate Payment from the Form menu on the Manual Payment Entry form.	Pay a voucher in an alternate currency.

## Setting Multicurrency Processing Options for A/P Manual Payments (P0413M)

This section discusses processing options that are specific to multicurrency processing.

### Processing

- 1. Display Draft Entry Option** Specify whether to display the Draft Entry check box on the Manual Payment Entry form. Values are:
- Blank: Do not display the check box.
  - I*: Display the check box

### Currency

- 1. Activate Alternate Payment** Specify whether to activate the Alternate Payment selection on the Form menu and allow alternate currency payments. Values are:
- Blank: Do not activate alternate payments. You cannot enter alternate currency payments.
  - I*: Activate alternate payments.
- 2. Exchange Rate Date Edit** Specify whether to have the system validate that the effective date of the exchange rate is within the same fiscal period as the GL date on the payment. Values are:
- Blank: Do not validate the effective date.
  - I*: Validate the effective date against the fiscal period. The system issues a warning message if the effective date is not within the same fiscal period as the GL date.
- 3. Exchange Rate Tolerance Limit** Specify an exchange rate tolerance limit. During payment entry you can manually override the exchange rate that exists in the F0015 table. This

processing option places limits on the difference between the exchange rate that you enter manually and the exchange rate in the F0015 table. Values are whole numbers that indicate a percent of the exchange rate tolerance. For example, if you enter 5.0, you can enter an exchange rate that is within five percent of the exchange rate in the F0015 table.

## Entering a Manual Payment in a Foreign Currency

Access the Manual Payment Entry form.

Payment With Voucher Match - Manual Payment Entry					
OK	Delete	Cancel	Form	Row	Tools
Payment Number	890809239	Prev Payment		Batch Number	219419
Supplier Number *	4002	Aluminium de Rhone		<input type="checkbox"/> Print Payment	
Bank Account Number	1.1110.FIB	First Interstate Bank			
Payment Amount		Remark			
Payment Date *	06/29/05			<input type="checkbox"/> Draft	
Currency Code	EUR	Exchange Rate	5.7110223	Base	USD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Foreign

Manual Payment Entry form

1. On Manual Payment Entry, complete the fields in the header area as usual.
2. Enter the currency code of the foreign currency payment in the Currency Code field.

The default value is the currency code from the supplier record. For a foreign currency payment, you must enter a value in this field so that the system uses the correct exchange rate. The system updates the foreign and domestic side of the voucher.

3. Override the value in the Exchange Rate field with a spot rate, if applicable.

The default exchange rate, which is retrieved from the F0015 table, is the exchange rate between the voucher currency(Currency Code field) and the base company currency (Base field).

---

**Note.** To view the default currency code and exchange rate now, place the cursor in the detail area of the form. Otherwise, the system will display the default values after you select open pay items and return to this form.

---

4. Select Pay Items from the Form menu.
5. On Select Open Pay Items, select the pay items that you want to pay in a foreign currency and click Select.
6. On Manual Payment Entry, verify the foreign currency amounts for the pay items.
7. To select additional pay items:
  - If the processing option is set for the system to automatically calculate the payment amount and you want to select additional pay items, do not clear the Payment Amount field on the Manual Payment Entry form. Instead, select Pay Items from the Form menu and select additional pay items on the Select Open Pay Items form. The system returns you to the Manual Payment Entry form, where it recalculates the payment amount to include the pay items that you just added.

- If the processing option is set for you to enter the payment amount manually and you want to select additional pay items, clear the Payment Amount field on the Manual Payment Entry form. Select Pay Items from the Form menu and select additional pay items on the Select Open Pay Items form. On the Manual Payment Entry form, enter the new payment amount.

## Entering a Manual Payment in an Alternate Currency

Access the Manual Payment Entry form.

Entering manual payments in an alternate currency is similar to entering manual payments in a foreign currency.

To enter manual payments in an alternate currency :

1. On the Manual Payment Entry form, complete the fields in the header area.
2. Complete the Payment Amount field, if necessary.

Complete this field only if the Enter Payment Amount processing option specifies that you must enter payment amounts manually. Otherwise, leave the field blank and the system will calculate the payment amount after you accept the entry.

3. Enter the currency code of the voucher in the Currency Code field.

Do not enter the currency of the alternate currency payment in this field. The default value is the currency code from the supplier record.

4. Override the value in the Exchange Rate field with a spot rate, if applicable.

The default exchange rate, which is retrieved from the F0015 table, is the exchange rate between the voucher currency (Currency Code field) and the base company currency (Base field).

---

**Note.** To view the default currency code and exchange rate now, place the cursor in the detail area of the form. Otherwise, the system will display the values after you select open pay items and return to this form.

---

5. Select Pay Items from the Form menu.
6. On the Select Open Pay Items form, select the pay items that you want to pay in an alternate currency and click Select.
7. On the Manual Payment Entry form, select Alternate Payment from the Form menu.
8. On the Alternate Currency Entry form, leave the Alternate Payment Amount field blank.

The system calculates the payment amount automatically after you complete the remaining fields on the form and click OK.

9. Complete the Alternate Currency Code field.
10. Complete these fields only if you entered a spot rate:

- Alternate to Domestic
- Foreign to Alternate

The default exchange rates are retrieved from the F0015 table. You cannot enter an exchange rate in either of these two fields if triangulation is set up and the Allow Spot Rate check box for the currency relationship is cleared on the Revise Currency Exchange Rates form.

11. Click OK.
12. To review the alternate payment amount and exchange rates, select Alternate Payment from the Form menu.
13. Click Cancel.

14. On the Manual Payment Entry form, verify the foreign currency amounts for the pay items selected.

The system does not display the alternate currency amount on this form.

15. To select additional pay items:

- If the processing option is set for the system to automatically calculate the payment amount and you want to select additional pay items, do not clear the Payment Amount field on the Manual Payment Entry form. Instead, select Pay Items from the Form menu and select the pay items on the Select Open Pay Items form. On the Manual Payment Entry form, the system recalculates the payment amount to include the pay items that you just added.
- If the processing option is set for you to enter the payment amount manually and you want to select additional pay items, clear the Payment Amount field on the Manual Payment Entry form. Select Pay Items from the Form menu and select the pay items on the Select Open Pay Items form. On the Manual Payment Entry form, enter the new payment amount.

After you accept the entry, you can review the alternate currency amount on the Work with Payments form. The system displays the alternate currency amount in the Payment Amount field and the alternate currency code in the Currency Code field.

---

## Entering Accounts Payable Drafts in Foreign Currencies

This section provides an overview of accounts payable drafts in a foreign currency, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to enter a manual draft in a foreign currency.

### Understanding Accounts Payable Drafts in a Foreign Currency

A draft is a promise to pay a debt. When a voucher is processed for draft payment, the draft document that you submit to the payee notifies them that the bank will process the draft and transfer the funds on a specified date.

You can process drafts in a foreign currency as long as the transaction currency of the voucher is the same currency as the draft. The transaction currency of a voucher determines the currency that is used throughout the draft process. For this reason, you cannot process drafts in an alternate currency.

To process accounts payable drafts, you can use either the manual or automatic payment program.

#### Manual Payment Drafts in a Foreign Currency

When you enter a manual draft and the transaction currency of the voucher is foreign, the system selects the Foreign check box on the Manual Payment Entry form. You must select the Draft check box on the same form.

You match the draft to the foreign side of the voucher. The draft is paid in the foreign amount and recorded in a drafts payable account instead of a bank account.

When you update the F0411 table for foreign currency drafts, the system creates a matching document with a document type of P1 to close the voucher.

### Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Set the processing option for the A/P Manual Payments program to display the Draft check box on the Manual Payment Entry form.

- Set up AAI item PDxx for drafts payable.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Payable 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Setting Up the Accounts Payable System,” Setting Up AAIs for Accounts Payable.

## Forms Used to Process Foreign Currency Manual Drafts

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Payments	W0413MB	Manual Payment Processing (G0412), Payment with Voucher Match	Review payments by supplier, currency code, payment date, and so on.
Manual Payment Entry	W0413MA	Click Add on the Work with Payments form.	Enter a manual draft in a foreign currency.

## Entering a Manual Draft in a Foreign Currency

Access the Manual Payment Entry form.

## CHAPTER 19

# Processing Automatic Payments in a Foreign or an Alternate Currency

This chapter provides an overview of automatic payments in a foreign or alternate currency and discusses how to:

- Create payment groups in a foreign and an alternate currency.
- Write and update foreign and alternate currency payment groups.
- Post foreign and alternate currency payments

---

## Understanding Automatic Payments in a Foreign or an Alternate Currency

You can write automatic payments in the foreign (transaction) currency of a voucher or in an alternate currency, which is a currency different from the domestic or foreign currency of a voucher.

With the flexibility of alternate currency payment processing, you can enter a voucher in one currency and issue payment in a currency that is different from the transaction currency of the voucher and the domestic currency of the company. For vouchers that are domestic currency only and for vouchers that are foreign currency, this prevents you from having to void the original voucher and enter a new voucher in the same (alternate) currency as the payment.

Most of the processing considerations for foreign and alternate currency payments are based on the AAI and processing option setup that you do before you actually write the payments. The ability to write automatic payments in a foreign or alternate currency is controlled by processing options in these programs:

- Create Payment Control Groups (R04570)
- Work with Payment Groups (P04571)

You designate the foreign or alternate currency in which you want to create payments in the processing options for the Create Payment Control Groups program. For alternate currency payments, the system converts the selected vouchers to the alternate currency amount using the exchange rate for the domestic to alternate currency or the foreign to alternate currency in the F0015 table.

If a voucher is assigned a monetary bank account, the bank account currency does not have to be the same as the transaction currency of the voucher when you process automatic payments in an alternate currency.

When you write payments in a foreign currency using the Work with Payment Groups program, the system calculates each payment amount by adding the total amount of the vouchers in the transaction currency.

When you write payments in an alternate currency, the system calculates the payment amount as follows:

- It adds the total amount of the vouchers in the transaction currency. The transaction currency can be either domestic or foreign.

- It uses the exchange rate between the transaction currency and the payment currency to calculate the alternate currency amount. The system retrieves the exchange rate from the F0015 table.

For example, a French company receives an invoice for 2,000.00 Canadian dollars (CAD) and pays in U.S. dollars (USD), an alternate currency. To calculate the payment amount, the voucher (supplier's invoice) is divided by the exchange rate (1.514692) as follows:

$$2,000.00 \div 1.514692 = 1,320.40 \text{ USD}$$

Alternate currency payment amounts are stored in the Accounts Payable - Matching Document table (F0413). The currency in the F0413 table will be different from the currency in the Accounts Payable Matching Document Detail table (F0414) because an alternate currency payment is involved. The historical exchange rate stored in the F0414 table contains the exchange rate that is used to calculate the alternate currency amount from the foreign currency.

If an error occurs when you write payments, a message appears after you enter the payment date. The error message that is specific to foreign and alternate currency payments is Currency exchange rate not found.

## Currency Symbols on Automatic Payments

When you write payments, the system prints amounts either with or without a dollar currency symbol (\$) depending on the print program assigned to the default payment instrument.

The dollar currency symbol prints only on payments in which the Print Automatic Payments - Standard Format (R04572) print program is assigned to the default payment instrument. The R04572 print program is hard coded to print the dollar currency symbol. All other print programs print amounts without a currency symbol. For example, assume payment instrument R is set up for French payments and calls the R04572F2 print program. The system will print the payment with euro amounts but no currency symbol.

When you assign a print program to a payment instrument, you assign the program number with the prefix P instead of R, for example P04572, P04572F2, and so on. P04572 and R04572 refer to the same program; R04572 is the UBE which actually prints the payment.

## Dates and Exchange Rates for Automatic Payments

When you write automatic payments, you specify the exchange rate to use based on:

- The general ledger date of the payment and its corresponding rate.

The system retrieves the exchange rate for the general ledger payment date from the F0015 table. A gain or loss might be calculated.

For this example, the general ledger payment date is June 15 and the exchange rate for that date is 2.27542.

Transaction	Foreign Amount	Exchange Rate	Domestic Amount
Voucher	500.00 GBP	2.27650	1,138.25 CAD
Payment	500.00 GBP	2.27542	1,137.71CAD

The domestic voucher amount is 1,138.25 CAD and the domestic payment amount is 1,137.71 CAD, which results in a realized gain of + 0.54 CAD.

- The specific effective date and corresponding rate.

The system retrieves the exchange rate for the date you specify from the F0015 table. A gain or loss might be calculated.

In this example, you specify an effective date of June 30 and the exchange rate for that date is 2.28551.

Transaction	Foreign Amount	Exchange Rate	Domestic Amount
Voucher	500.00 GBP	2.28478	1,142.39 CAD
Payment	500.00 GBP	2.28551	1,142.76 CAD

The domestic voucher amount is 1,142.39 CAD and the domestic payment amount is 1,142.76 CAD, which results in a realized loss of -0.37 CAD.

- The voucher exchange rate.

The system uses the exchange rate that was in effect at the time you entered the voucher. There is no gain or loss calculated because the voucher domestic amount is equal to the payment domestic amount.

In this example, the exchange rate for the voucher is 2.67823. That same exchange rate is used for the payment.

Transaction	Foreign Amount	Exchange Rate	Domestic Amount
Voucher	500.00 GBP	2.67823	1,339.12 CAD
Payment	500.00 GBP	2.67823	1,339.12 CAD

You specify the date and exchange rate in the processing options for the Work with Payment Groups program.

### Automatic Payment Drafts in a Foreign Currency

To process foreign currency automatic payments using drafts, you create a payment group based on the foreign amount of the vouchers using the Create Payment Control Groups program. When writing and updating the payment group, the system creates the paper draft with the foreign currency amount.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Payable 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Processing Accounts Payable Drafts”.

---

## Creating Payment Groups in a Foreign and an Alternate Currency

This section provides an overview of payment groups in a foreign or alternate currency, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Create payment groups in a foreign or alternate currency.
- Set data sequencing for Create Payment Control Groups.
- Set multicurrency processing options for Create Payment Control Groups (R04570).

### Understanding Payment Groups in a Foreign or an Alternate Currency

Before you write payments, you must create payment groups using the Create Payment Control Groups program. For foreign and alternate currency payments, you use processing options to group vouchers by:

- The bank account assigned to the voucher or an override bank account.

- The payment currency (domestic, foreign, or alternate).
- The payment instrument.

By grouping vouchers in this way, you can create a payment group that includes different currencies and bank accounts. Additionally, you can create payment groups and pay them from a bank account that deals specifically in a foreign or alternate currency.

### **Alternate Currency Error Messages**

If an error occurs when you create a payment group, a message prints on the Create Payment Control Groups report. For example, an error message prints if you try to create a payment group in the euro using a Canadian bank account.

These error messages are specific to alternate currency payments:

- Alternate currency clearing account is invalid or is a monetary account.
- Alternate currency clearing account company is not the same as the transaction company.
- AAI for alternate gain/loss account is invalid.
- Alternate currency gain/loss account company is not the same currency as transaction company.
- The currency of the alternate payment did not match the currency of the bank account.

### **Currency Methods for Automatic Payments**

When you create payment groups, specify one of these currency methods to use for automatic payments:

- Bank Account's Monetary Unit
- Voucher Domestic Currency
- Voucher Foreign Currency
- Current Domestic Amount
- Alternate Currency Amount

You specify the method in the Payment Currency processing option for the Create Payment Control Groups program.

### **Bank Account's Monetary Unit**

When you select the Bank Account's Monetary Unit method, the currency in which you pay vouchers depends on whether the bank account assigned to the voucher is a monetary or non-monetary account. This table describes these types of bank accounts:

Type of Bank Account	Description
Monetary bank account	<p>A monetary bank account is an account that is assigned a currency code. For vouchers assigned a monetary bank account, you pay in the currency of the bank account.</p> <p>For example, you enter a foreign currency voucher in CAD for a company that has a base currency of USD. The bank account that you assign to the voucher is a monetary account with a currency code of CAD. If you select the Bank Account's Monetary Unit method, you pay the foreign amount of the voucher in the foreign currency (CAD).</p> <p>The system might calculate a gain or loss between the foreign and domestic currency amounts based on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The GL date specified in the processing option for the Work with Payment Groups program. The system uses this date to locate the exchange rate in the F0015 table.</li> <li>• The exchange rate effective date specified in the processing option for the Work with Payment Groups program. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the GL date.</li> </ul>
Non-monetary bank account	<p>A non-monetary bank account is an account that is not assigned a currency code (the currency code for the bank account is blank). For vouchers that are assigned a non-monetary bank account, you pay the foreign amount of the voucher in the domestic currency.</p> <p>For example, you enter a foreign currency voucher in CAD for a company that has a base currency of USD. The bank account that you assign to the voucher is not a monetary account. If you select the Bank Account's Monetary Unit method, you pay the domestic amount of the voucher in the domestic currency (USD).</p> <p>The system does not calculate a gain or loss because the voucher is paid in the domestic currency.</p>

### Voucher Domestic Currency

When you select the Voucher Domestic Currency method, you pay in the domestic currency of the voucher.

For example, you enter a foreign currency voucher in CAD for a company that has a base currency of USD. You enter a domestic currency voucher in USD for the same company. If you select this method, you pay the domestic amount of both vouchers in the domestic currency (USD).

The system does not calculate a gain or loss because the vouchers are paid in the domestic currency.

### Voucher Foreign Currency

When you select the Voucher Foreign Currency method, you pay in the foreign currency of the voucher.

For example, you enter a foreign currency voucher in CAD for a company that has a base currency of USD. You enter another foreign currency voucher in CAD for a company that has a base currency of GBP. If you select this method, you pay the foreign amount of both vouchers in the foreign currency (CAD).

The system calculates a gain or loss between the foreign and domestic currency based on:

- The GL date specified in the processing option for the Work with Payment Groups program. The system uses this date to retrieve the exchange rate in the F0015 table.
- The exchange rate effective date specified in the processing option for the Work with Payment Groups program. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the GL date.

## Current Domestic Amount

When you select the Current Domestic Amount method, you pay the current domestic amount of the voucher in the domestic currency.

For example, you enter a voucher in USD for a company that has a base currency of CAD. If you select the Current Domestic Amount method, you pay the domestic amount of the voucher in the domestic currency (CAD). Unlike the Voucher Domestic Currency method, which does not calculate a gain or loss, the system calculates a gain or loss if the exchange rate at the time that you enter the voucher is different from the exchange rate at the time that you pay the voucher.

Unlike some other methods, the system does not use the processing option for the GL date or the exchange rate effective date. Instead, it uses the current (the system date) exchange rate in the F0015 table. If a current exchange rate is not set up, the system uses the previous exchange rate as illustrated in this example:

Date	Exchange Rate
June 1	1.5
June 15	2.0
June 30	2.5

If you pay the voucher on June 10 (current date), the system uses the exchange rate for June 1 (1.5), because no exchange rate for June 10 exists. Similarly, if you pay the voucher on June 29, the system uses the exchange rate for June 15 (2.0). In both examples, the system uses the exchange rate associated with the previous date.

## Alternate Currency Amount

When you select the Alternate Currency Amount method, you do not pay in the domestic or foreign currency of the voucher; instead, you pay in an alternate currency.

For example, you enter a foreign currency voucher in CAD for a company that has a base currency of USD. You specify JPY in the Alternate Currency processing option. You pay the voucher in JPY, which is neither the foreign currency (CAD) nor the domestic currency (USD).

When you pay a voucher in an alternate currency, you pay the transaction amount of the voucher. The transaction amount is the foreign amount if the voucher is foreign and the domestic amount if the voucher is domestic only.

The system might calculate a gain or loss based on:

- The GL date specified in the processing option for the Work with Payment Groups program. The system uses this date to retrieve the exchange rate in the F0015 table.
- The exchange rate effective date specified in the processing option for the Work with Payment Groups program. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the GL date.

## Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Set up automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) for gains and losses.

See [Chapter 10, “Setting Up Accounts Payable for Multicurrency Processing,” Setting Up AAIs for Realized Gains and Losses on Foreign Currency Payments, page 104.](#)

- Set up AAIs for payable bank accounts.

See [Chapter 10, “Setting Up Accounts Payable for Multicurrency Processing,” Setting Up AAIs for Payable Bank Accounts, page 102.](#)

- Set up country-specific payment formats.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Payable 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Setting Up Payment Formats”.

- For automatic drafts, set the Payment Currency processing option to the voucher’s foreign currency for the Create Payment Control Groups program.

## Creating Payment Groups in a Foreign or Alternate Currency

Select Automatic Payment Processing (G0413), Create Payment Control Groups.

### Setting Data Sequence for Create Payment Control Groups

To produce payments that are grouped properly, ensure that the data sequence is set as follows:

1. G/L Bank Account
2. Payment Instrument
3. Check Routing Code
4. Currency Code

### Setting Multicurrency Processing Options for Create Payment Control Groups (R04570)

This section discusses processing options that are specific to multicurrency processing.

#### Amounts

##### 2. Currency Code for Range Amounts

Enter a code that specifies the currency for the values you entered in the Payment Amount Range processing option. If necessary, the system converts these amounts to the payment currency of each payment control group.

For example, if you enter ranges of 100 to 5,000 in USD, the system converts those USD amounts to EUR for an EUR payment group, to GBP for a GBP payment group, and so on. The conversion allows for the correct minimum and maximum comparisons for all payment groups created each time you run this program.

##### 4. Payment Currency

Specify the currency method that the program uses for payment. Values are:

Blank: Pay in the currency of the general ledger bank account. For monetary accounts, this is the currency assigned to the general ledger bank account in the F0901 table. For non-monetary accounts, this is the currency assigned to the company in which the business unit of the general ledger bank account resides. For example, the currency associated with the general ledger bank account 1.1110.BEAR is U.S. dollars (USD) because business unit 1 belongs to company 00001, for which the currency is USD. If you enter vouchers in the euro (EUR) for company 00001, you can either pay the vouchers from the monetary bank account in EUR, or you can pay them from a bank account that belongs to a company for which the base currency is USD.

1: Pay the domestic amount of the voucher in the domestic currency. For example, if you entered the voucher in EUR for company 00001, for which the base currency is USD, the voucher is paid in USD.

2: Pay the foreign amount of the voucher in the foreign currency. For example, if you entered the voucher in EUR for company 00001, for which the base currency is USD, the vouchers are paid in EUR. Vouchers that do not have a foreign currency are paid in the domestic currency.

3: Pay the current domestic amount of a foreign voucher in the domestic currency. For example, if you entered the voucher in EUR for company 00001, for which the base currency is USD, the foreign amount is converted to the current domestic amount based on today's effective exchange rate, and the voucher is paid in USD.

4: Pay the voucher in an alternate currency that is neither the domestic nor foreign currency of the voucher. For example, if you entered the voucher in EUR for company 00001, for which the base currency is USD, but you want to pay the voucher in Canadian dollars (CAD), the voucher is paid in the alternate currency. Designate the payment currency in the Alternate Currency Code processing option.

---

**Note.** When you specify 2, 3, or 4 in this processing option, the program calculates a gain or loss if the exchange rate of the voucher is different from the exchange rate of the payment.

When you make payments in the current domestic currency, the Create Payment Groups program calculates the domestic amounts being paid using the exchange rate that is effective on that day. This rate might be different from the exchange rate that is effective when you actually make the payment.

---

#### 5. Alternate Currency Code

Enter the code for the alternate currency amount. You enter a value in this processing option only if you specified 4 in the Payment Currency processing option.

---

## Writing and Updating Foreign and Alternate Currency Payment Groups

This section provides an overview of multicurrency payment groups and discusses how to:

- Set multicurrency processing options for Work with Payment Groups (P04571).
- Write and update payments in a foreign or alternate currency.

### Understanding Multicurrency Payment Groups

After you create payment groups for foreign or alternate currency payments, you must write the payments and update the Accounts Payable tables with the payment information that you generate. You use the Work with Payment Groups program to review, write, and update payments. You can also use this program to remove payments from the payment group and to reset or undo payment groups, if necessary.

The information in this section discusses multicurrency considerations when working with payment groups.

## Updating the Accounts Payable Ledger

When you update a payment group, a Payment Register prints if no errors occurred. If errors occurred, a message prints on the Update Payments Error Report.

These error messages are specific to foreign and alternate currency payments:

- Currency exchange rate not found.
- Exchange rate cannot be changed between writing and updating payments.

### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Payable 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Processing Automatic Payments”

## Forms Used to Work With Payments in a Foreign or Alternate Currency

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Payment Groups	W04571A	Automatic Payment Processing (G0413), Work With Payment Groups	Review a list of payment groups and their statuses.
Write Payments	W04572A	On the Work With Payment Groups form, select a payment group and select Write or Update from the Form menu.	Write and update payments in a foreign or alternate currency.

## Setting Multicurrency Processing Options for Work with Payment Groups (P04571)

This section discusses the processing options that are specific to multicurrency processing.

### Display

#### 4. Specify Pre-loaded Values Currency Code

Specify the payment currency that was originally assigned to the payment control group by Create Payment Control Groups program. If you specify a value for this field, you limit the initial inquiry to the payment control groups with this currency code. You can change the selection criteria on the Additional Selection Criteria form. You can enter a specific payment currency code (CRCD), or leave this processing option blank to search on all payment currencies (default).

#### Display Alternate Currency Amounts

Specify whether you want the system to display the payment control group amounts in the alternate currency. This conversion is for display purposes only, affecting the amounts on the Work With Payment Groups form. For writing foreign payments, complete the processing options on the Currency tab. Values are:

Blank: Do not display payment control group amounts in the alternate currency.

1: Display payment control group amounts in the alternate currency.

<b>Alternate Currency Effective Date</b>	Specify the effective date for the alternate currency's exchange rate. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses today's date (the system date.)
<b>Currency Effective Date</b>	Specify the date to use to retrieve the exchange rate when you write foreign or alternate currency payments. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the general ledger date of the payment.  If you create a payment group using the domestic amount of a voucher instead of the foreign amount, the system calculates a currency gain or loss based on the payment date exchange rate. The payment is not a foreign currency payment because it is made in the domestic currency. <hr/> <b>Note.</b> If you enter an effective date for which there is no corresponding exchange rate in the F0015 table, the system uses the exchange rate on the voucher and, therefore, does not create a gain or loss. <hr/>
<b>Use Voucher's Rate</b>	Specify whether to use the exchange rate entered on the voucher when you are writing foreign payments. Values are:  Blank: Use the exchange rate associate with the effective date entered in the Effective Date processing option.  <i>I</i> : Use the exchange rate from the voucher. If you specify this value, currency gains and losses are not created.

## Writing and Updating Payments in a Foreign or Alternate Currency

Access the Work with Payment Groups form.

---

## Posting Foreign and Alternate Currency Payments

This section provides an overview of the post process for foreign and alternate currency payments and discusses how to post foreign and alternate currency payments.

### Understanding the Post Process for Foreign and Alternate Currency Payments

After you enter manual payments or process automatic payments, you must post them.

When you post foreign or alternate currency payments, the pre-post for the General Ledger Post program (R09801) retrieves the offset method from the Accounts Payable Constants program (P0000). If the offset method is *B* (batch), the system verifies that there are no foreign or alternate currency payments in the batch. If there is at least one foreign or alternate currency payment, the pre-post changes the offset method for the batch to *S* (pay item) and continues processing. The pre-post does this because you cannot post using offset method *B* if one or more payments in a batch are in a foreign or alternate currency.

The General Ledger Post program performs the tasks described in this table in sequential order, regardless of whether you use multicurrency processing. For information specific to posting payments in a multicurrency environment, review the information in the Multicurrency Considerations column:

<b>Task Performed by Payment Post</b>	<b>Multicurrency Considerations</b>
Selects unposted payment transactions from the Accounts Payable - Matching Document (F0413) and Accounts Payable Matching Document Detail (F0414) tables.	None.
Verifies that the batch has an approved status.	None.
Creates automatic offset entries to credit the appropriate bank account for the payment amount in the F0911 table.	None.
Creates automatic offset entries to debit the AP trade account for the payment amount in the F0911 table.	Creates automatic offset entries to debit the AP trade account for the AA (domestic) and CA (foreign) ledgers in the F0911 table.
Currency gains and losses do not apply to non-multicurrency environments.	Creates automatic entries for foreign currency and alternate currency gains and losses.
Slight rounding differences do not apply to non-multicurrency environments.	Creates journal entries for slight rounding differences, if applicable.
Detailed currency restatement does not apply to non-multicurrency environments.	Updates the alternate currency ledger (XA) and, if applicable, the YA and ZA ledgers and produces a separate post report if you enter a version of the Detailed Currency Restatement program (R11411) in the processing options.
Updates balances in the F0902 table.	None.
Updates the posted status to <i>P</i> (posted) in the F0911 table.	None.
Updates the posted status to <i>D</i> (posted) in the F0413 and F0414 tables.	None.
Updates the posted status to <i>D</i> (posted) in the F0011 table.	None.

### **Slight Rounding Differences Recorded by the Payment Post**

When you post foreign or alternate currency payments, the system might create journal entries for slight rounding differences. These slight rounding differences are created when a foreign or alternate currency payment is applied to a voucher and the domestic amount of the voucher is not the same as the domestic amount of the payment. The rounding difference, which is immaterial, is recorded in a realized gain or loss account even though the amounts are not caused by fluctuations in exchange rates.

Typically, rounding differences occur on transactions that involve multiple vouchers and one payment, or multiple payments and one voucher. For these transactions, a rounding difference might occur when the system converts amounts between a foreign and a domestic currency, or an alternate and a domestic currency.

To record the rounding difference, the system creates an offset journal entry in the realized gain or loss account as defined by AAI items PG and PL (for foreign currency payments) and PY and PZ (for alternate currency payments) when you post the payment.

### **Example: Slight Rounding Differences Recorded by the Payment Post**

In this example, a slight rounding difference is recorded on a foreign currency payment. The exchange rate is 1 USD = 1.59570 CAD.

A Canadian company enters three foreign currency vouchers for 750.00 USD each (1,196.78 CAD each). The Canadian company issues payment for 2,250.00 USD (3,590.33 CAD). When the company applies the domestic payment amount (3,590.33 CAD) to the domestic vouchers ( $1,196.78 \times 3 = 3,590.34$  CAD), the system records a slight rounding difference of -0.01 CAD.

## **Posting Foreign and Alternate Currency Payments**

Use one of these navigations:

- Select Automatic Payment Processing (G0413), Post Payments to G/L.
- Select Manual Payment Processing (G0412), Post Manual Payments to G/L.

You can also post manual or automatic payments using the Review Payments or Automatic Payment Review program by selecting a batch, and then selecting Post by Batch from the Row menu.

## CHAPTER 20

# Processing Currency Gains and Losses for Accounts Payable

This chapter provides an overview of currency gains and losses, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to generate the A/P Unrealized Gain/Loss Report.

---

## Understanding Currency Gains and Losses

Currency gains and losses are based on exchange rate fluctuations that occur on transactions that involve more than one currency. Two types of gains and losses exist:

- Unrealized gains and losses
- Realized gains and losses

Unrealized gains and losses are calculated on unpaid vouchers as well as the open portion of partially paid vouchers at the end of a fiscal period, whereas realized gains and losses are calculated at the time of payment.

## Realized Gain/Loss Calculations

To calculate realized gains and losses, you must post payments. Realized gains and losses are based on exchange rate fluctuations that occur between transactions that involve a foreign or alternate currency payment. When you post payments, the system calculates gains and losses based on whether the exchange rates changed from the date of the voucher to the date of the payment. If exchange rates changed, the system creates journal entries for the gains and losses.

If a foreign currency payment is involved, the potential exists for a standard gain or loss on a transaction. The gain or loss is based on exchange rate fluctuations between the foreign (transaction) currency and the domestic currency at the time the payment was received or issued. To calculate the gain or loss, the system multiplies or divides the voucher amount by the difference in the exchange rate from the time the voucher was entered and the time the payment was issued.

If an alternate currency payment is involved, the potential exists for two gains or losses on a transaction:

- Standard gain/loss.  
An amount based on exchange rate differences between the foreign (transaction) currency and the domestic currency from the transaction date to the payment date.
- Alternate currency gain/loss.  
An amount based on exchange rate differences between the alternate (payment) currency and the domestic currency. This gain or loss is the difference between these amounts:
- The amount calculated by converting the alternate currency payment directly to the domestic currency.

This is the amount that is actually deposited to or paid from the bank account.

- The amount calculated by converting the alternate currency payment to the foreign currency to the domestic currency.

---

**Note.** The document types for realized gains and losses are different for the Accounts Receivable and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Payable systems. The system uses document type RC for receivables and PG for payables. The document type and the description Realized Gain or Realized Loss appear on the post reports.

---

### Example: Realized Gain/Loss on Foreign Currency Voucher and Payment

In this example, a French company enters a voucher in Canadian dollars (foreign currency) and pays it in CAD (foreign currency).

Because of the exchange rate risk, the potential exists for one gain or loss based on the fluctuation of exchange rates between the domestic currency and the foreign currency at the time of payment.

Description	Currency	Amount	Exchange Rate January 1	Exchange Rate February 1
Voucher (domestic)	EUR	717.61		
Voucher (foreign)	CAD	1,000.00	1 CAD = 0.71761 EUR	
Payment (foreign)	CAD	1,000.00		1 CAD = 0.71767 EUR
Standard gain/loss	EUR	-0.06		

The foreign currency voucher on January 1 is 1,000.00 CAD, which is 717.61 EUR in the domestic currency.

$$1,000.00 \text{ CAD} \times 0.71761 = 717.61 \text{ EUR}$$

The foreign currency payment on February 1 is 1,000.00 CAD

### Standard Gain/Loss

The standard gain/loss is -0.06 EUR. This amount is based on the exchange rate fluctuations from the voucher date to the payment date.

$$1,000.00 \text{ CAD} \times 0.71761 \text{ (exchange rate on voucher date)} = 717.61 \text{ EUR}$$

$$1,000.00 \text{ CAD} \times 0.71767 \text{ (exchange rate on payment date)} = 717.67 \text{ EUR}$$

$$717.61 - 717.67 = -0.06 \text{ EUR}$$

### Example: Realized Gain/Loss on Foreign Voucher and Alternate Currency Payment

In this example, a Canadian company enters a voucher in U.S. dollars (foreign currency) and pays the voucher in the euro (alternate currency).

Because of the exchange rate risk, the potential exists for two gains or losses - one between Canadian dollar (CAD) and U.S. dollar (USD) and the other between EUR, USD, and CAD.

Description	Currency	Amount	Exchange Rate January 1	Exchange Rate February 1
Voucher (domestic)	CAD	794.30		
Voucher (foreign)	USD	500.00	1 USD = 1.58860 CAD	
Payment (alternate)	EUR	575.07		1 USD = 1.58798 CAD 1 EUR = 1.38176 CAD 1 EUR = 0.86980 USD
Standard gain/loss	CAD	+ 0.31		
Alternate currency gain/loss	CAD	+ 0.30		

The foreign currency voucher on January 1 is 500.00 USD, which is 794.30 CAD in the domestic currency.

$$500.00 \text{ USD} \times 1.58860 = 794.30 \text{ CAD}$$

The alternate currency payment on February 1 is 575.07 EUR

The foreign currency amount applied to the voucher is 500.20 USD.

$$575.07 \text{ EUR} \times 0.86980 = 500.20 \text{ USD}$$

The domestic currency amount applied to the voucher is 793.99 CAD.

$$500.00 \text{ USD} \times 1.58798 = 793.99 \text{ CAD}$$

The domestic currency amount of the payment is 728.20 CAD.

$$575.07 \text{ EUR} \times 1.38176 = 794.61 \text{ CAD}$$

### Standard Gain/Loss

The standard gain/loss is + 0.31 CAD. This amount is based on the exchange rate fluctuations from the voucher date to the payment date:

$$500.00 \text{ USD} \times 1.58860 \text{ (exchange rate on voucher date)} = 794.30 \text{ CAD}$$

$$500.00 \text{ USD} \times 1.58798 \text{ (exchange rate on payment date)} = 793.99 \text{ CAD}$$

$$794.30 - 793.99 = + 0.31 \text{ CAD}$$

### Alternate Currency Gain/Loss

The alternate currency gain/loss is + 0.30 CAD. This amount is calculated using exchange rates on the payment date. It is based on the difference between converting the alternate currency directly to the domestic currency and converting the alternate currency to the foreign currency to the domestic currency.

$$575.07 \text{ EUR} \times 1.38176 = 794.61 \text{ CAD}$$

$$(575.07 \text{ EUR} \times 0.86980 = 500.20 \text{ USD}) \times 1.58798 = 794.31 \text{ CAD}$$

$$794.61 - 794.31 = + 0.30 \text{ CAD}$$

## Unrealized Gain/Loss Calculations

To record unrealized gains and losses on open foreign currency and vouchers, you can enter the gain and loss amounts manually in a journal entry or have the system create the gain and loss entries automatically.

Unrealized gains and losses apply to unpaid and vouchers or the open portion of a partially paid voucher. If you work with multiple currencies, you record unrealized gains and losses at the end of each fiscal period to revalue open foreign transactions. This gives you an accurate picture of the cash position so that you can forecast and manage the cash flow.

To have the system create gain and loss entries automatically, you run the A/P Unrealized Gain/Loss Report (R04425). This report:

- Revalues open foreign vouchers.
- Analyzes unrealized gains and losses in detail.
- Records unrealized gains and losses.

---

## Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Enter new exchange rates on the Revise Currency Exchange Rates form.

See [Chapter 6, “Setting Up Exchange Rates,” page 35](#).

- Create a different version of the A/P Unrealized Gain/Loss Report for each company that has a different base currency.

---

## Generating the A/P Unrealized Gain/Loss Report

This section provides an overview of the A/P Unrealized Gain/Loss Report and discusses how to:

- Run the A/P Unrealized Gain/Loss Report.
- Set processing options for A/P Unrealized Gain/Loss Report (R04425).

## Understanding the A/P Unrealized Gain/Loss Report

You run the A/P Unrealized Gain/Loss Report (R04425) to calculate unrealized gains and losses. The system produces a report that displays:

- Base company currency and the transaction currency of each voucher.
- Voucher number and due date.
- Original and current domestic amount calculated for each voucher.
- Foreign amount of each voucher.
- Unrealized gain or loss for each open voucher.
- Discount amounts for the voucher.

- Pay status of the voucher.

To produce the report, the system uses information from the F0411 and F0414 tables.

You specify whether you want the system to create journal entries for gains or losses, or both, in a processing option. The system assigns journal entries for unrealized gains and losses a document type of JX. This is the only document type that can be used to adjust the domestic side of a monetary (currency-specific) account. The system creates only one journal entry per company. If you leave the processing option blank, the system does not create journal entries.

You can also specify whether you want to create journal entries for unrealized gains or losses as of a specific date. The system selects vouchers that are open as of the date that you specify in a processing option and uses an As Of Aging Server to recalculate the domestic and foreign voucher amounts. Then, if specified in a processing option, the system creates journal entries for the unrealized gains or losses. With *as of* reporting, you can produce period-end reports to handle financial audit requirements such as balancing open vouchers to accounts payable trade accounts. If you run the A/P Unrealized Gain/Loss Report as of a specific date, be aware that the report takes longer to process. This is because the system first recalculates the open amounts as of the date that you specify and then it calculates the unrealized gains or losses.

---

**Note.** Run the A/P Unrealized Gain/Loss Report first without creating journal entries. Review the report and correct any exchange rates, if necessary. Continue to run the program without creating journal entries until you have corrected all exchange rates, and then run the program to create journal entries for unrealized gains and losses.

---

If you mix currencies when you run the A/P Unrealized Gain/Loss Report, the foreign grand total and any other subtotals appear as **\*\*NA\*\*** (not applicable) because totals for more than one currency are meaningless. To prevent this, set up a different version for each company that has a different base currency. Setting up a separate version for each company has the added advantage of reducing the size of the report.

---

**Important!** To avoid duplicate journal entries, do not set the processing option to create journal entries more than one time per fiscal period.

---

### Example: Unrealized Gain/Loss on a Foreign Currency Voucher

In this example, a Canadian company calculates an unrealized gain/loss amount on an open foreign currency voucher in the euro (EUR).

Because of the exchange rate risk, the potential exists for an unrealized gain or loss at the end of the fiscal period when the open voucher (EUR) is revalued against the Canadian dollar (CAD).

Description	Currency	Amount	Exchange Rate January 1	Exchange Rate January 31
Voucher (domestic)	CAD	1,394.25	1 EUR = 1.39425 CAD	
Voucher (foreign)	EUR	1,000.00		
Open voucher (domestic)	CAD	1,392.21		1 EUR = 1.39221 CAD
Unrealized gain/loss	CAD	+ 2.04		

The foreign currency voucher on January 1 is 1,000.00 EUR, or 1,394.25 CAD in the domestic currency.

$$1,000.00 \text{ EUR} \times 1.39425 = 1,394.25 \text{ CAD}$$

The foreign currency voucher remains open on January 31 and is revalued against the CAD.

$$1,000.00 \text{ EUR} \times 1.139221 = 1,392.21 \text{ CAD}$$

### Unrealized Gain/Loss

The unrealized gain/loss is + 2.04 CAD. This amount is based on exchange rate fluctuations between the time that the voucher was created and the end of the fiscal period, when the voucher remained open.

Transaction Amount (CA Ledger)	Original Exchange Rate	Current Exchange Rate	Domestic Amount (AA Ledger)	Gain (+)/ Loss (-)
1,000.00 EUR	1.39425		1,394.25 CAD	
1,000.00 EUR		1.39221	1,392.21 CAD	+ 2.04

$$1,000.00 \text{ EUR} \times 1.39425 \text{ (exchange rate on voucher date)} = 1,394.25 \text{ CAD}$$

$$1,000.00 \text{ EUR} \times 1.39221 \text{ (exchange rate at end of fiscal period)} = 1,392.21 \text{ CAD}$$

$$1,394.25 - 1,392.21 = + 2.04 \text{ CAD}$$

## Running the A/P Unrealized Gain/Loss Report

Select Monthly Valuation (G1121), A/P Unrealized Gain/Loss Report.

### Setting Processing Options for A/P Unrealized Gain/Loss Report (R04425)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

#### Process

- 1. As Of Date**

Specify the effective or *as of* date to use to select unpaid foreign vouchers and calculate gain and loss amounts.

The system recalculates open domestic and foreign voucher amounts as of the date that you enter. After the voucher amounts are recalculated, the system calculates the gain or loss. If you leave this processing option blank, *as of* processing does not occur.
- 2. Exchange Rate Date**

Specify the date to use to retrieve the exchange rate from the F0015 table. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses today's date.
- 3. Create Journal Entries**

Specify whether to create journal entries for accounts with calculated gains and losses. Values are:

Blank: Do not create journal entries.

1: Create journal entries for accounts with calculated gains or losses.

2: Create journal entries for accounts with calculated losses only.

3: Create journal entries for accounts with calculated gains only.

- 4. G/L Date** (general ledger date) Specify the general ledger date to use for journal entries that the system creates. If you leave this processing option blank, the system assigns the last day of the current period as the general ledger date.

## Hold Payment

- 5. Batch Status** Specify whether to assign the batch status to journal entries that the system creates based on the setting of the Manager Approval of Input check box on the Accounts Payable Constants form. Values are:
- Blank: Assign the batch status based on the setting of Manager Approval of Input check box.
- I*: Assign an approved batch status (A) regardless of the setting of the Manager Approval of Input check box.
- 6. Ledger Type** Specify the ledger type to assign to the journal entries that the system creates. The value you specify must exist in UDC table 09/LT. If you leave this processing option blank, the system assigns the ledger type AA.
- 7. Zero Amounts** Specify whether to create journal entry line items for zero amounts. Values are:
- Blank: Include journal entries for zero amounts.
- I*: Do not include journal entries for zero amounts.
- 8. Hold Payment Code** Specify whether to include suppliers that have a value of *Y* or *I* in the Hold Payment Code field on the Supplier Master Revision form. Values are:
- Blank: Include all suppliers regardless of the value in the Hold Payment Code field.
- I*: Do not include suppliers that have a value of *Y* or *I* in the Hold Payment Code field.



## CHAPTER 21

# Processing Bank Statements Manually in Multiple Currencies

This chapter provides an overview of multicurrency considerations for manual bank statement processing, examples of currencies and the Bank Statement Entry program, and discusses how enter multicurrency bank statements.

---

**Note.** Unlike manual bank statement processing, automatic bank statement processing uses the domestic currency only and, therefore, does not calculate realized gains and losses.

---

### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Processing Bank Statements Automatically”

---

## Multicurrency Considerations for Manual Bank Statement Processing

When you initially enter a receipt or payment, the system records the current exchange rate on the transaction. Later when the receipt or payment clears the bank, the bank records a different exchange rate. To account for the difference in exchange rates, you run the Bank Journal Statement Process program (R09170) and the system creates a gain/loss record. Gain/loss records are created only for cleared receipts (transaction code CR) and payments (transaction code CK).

To create a gain or loss, the system compares the CA ledger amounts in the Bank Statement Detail table (F0917) with the CA ledger amounts in the F0911 table. If the CA ledger amounts are the same, the system creates a gain/loss entry based on the AA ledger amounts. If the CA ledger amounts are different, the system creates tolerance variance entries as well as a gain/loss entry based on the AA ledger amounts.

### CA Ledger Amounts Are the Same

If the CA ledger amounts are the same, the system compares the AA ledger amounts in the F0911 and F0917 tables. If they are different, the system creates a realized gain or loss.

In this example, the CA ledger amounts are the same:

Table	CA Ledger	AA Ledger
F0911	1,000.00 EUR	1,560.00 CAD
F0917	1,000.00 EUR	1,550.95 CAD

The standard gain/loss is + 9.05.

AA (F0911) – AA (F0917) = AA difference

1,560.00 – 1,550.95 = + 9.05 CAD

<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"><b>Currency Loss</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">9.05 CAD</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Currency Loss</b>	9.05 CAD	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"><b>Bank Account</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">9.05 CAD</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Bank Account</b>	9.05 CAD
<b>Currency Loss</b>					
9.05 CAD					
<b>Bank Account</b>					
9.05 CAD					

T-account for standard gain/loss entry

### CA Ledger Amounts Are Different

If the CA ledger amounts are different, the system calculates the difference. It then divides the CA amount by the AA amount in the F0917 table to derive an exchange rate. Next, it multiplies the CA difference by the exchange rate to calculate an AA difference. Using the CA and AA differences, the system creates two tolerance variance entries.

Finally, the system subtracts the AA difference from the AA amount in the F0911 table to create an adjusted AA amount in the F0911 table. It then subtracts the AA amount in the F0917 table from the AA adjusted amount in the F0911 table to calculate the currency gain or loss.

In this example, the CA ledger amounts are different:

Table	CA Ledger	AA Ledger
F0911	2,015.00 EUR	3,125.16 CAD
F0917	2,000.00 EUR	3,120.00 CAD

For variance tolerance entries, the calculations are:

CA (F0911) – CA (F0917) = CA difference

2,015.00 – 2,000.00 = 15.00 EUR

AA (F0917) / CA (F0917) = exchange rate

3,120.00 ÷ 2,000.00 = 1.56

CA difference × exchange rate = AA difference

15.00 × 1.56 = 23.40 CAD

<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"><b>Variance Account</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">15.00 EUR (CA)</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">23.40 CAD (AA)</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Variance Account</b>	15.00 EUR (CA)	23.40 CAD (AA)	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"><b>Bank Account</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">15.00 EUR (CA)</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">23.40 CAD (AA)</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Bank Account</b>	15.00 EUR (CA)	23.40 CAD (AA)
<b>Variance Account</b>							
15.00 EUR (CA)							
23.40 CAD (AA)							
<b>Bank Account</b>							
15.00 EUR (CA)							
23.40 CAD (AA)							

T-account for variance tolerance entries

For gain/loss entries, the calculations are:

AA (F0911) – AA difference = Adjusted AA amount (F0911)

3,125.16 – 23.40 = 3,101.76 CAD

Adjusted AA amount (F0911) – AA (F0917) = gain/loss

3,101.76 – 3,120.00 = –18.24 CAD

Currency Gain	Bank Account
18.24 CAD	18.24 CAD

T-account gain/loss entries

### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Processing Bank Statements Manually”

## Examples: Currencies and the Bank Statement Entry Program

You use the Bank Statement Entry program (P09160) to track all banking activity, such as electronic funds transfers, direct deposits, and drafts. The information in this section is specific to multicurrency bank statement processing only.

Review these examples to further understand how the Amount, Currency Code, and Foreign Amount fields on the Enter Statement form work in combination with the currencies of the company, bank account, and transaction.

### Example: Different Company Currency

In this example, the monetary bank account and transaction currencies are the same (USD), but the company currency is different (CAD). A non-monetary transit account is optional.

On the Enter Statement form, enter values in the fields as indicated:

Field	Value	Explanation
Amount	USD	The transaction amount, which is the same currency as the monetary bank account.
Currency Code	USD	The currency code of the transaction. The default is the currency code of the monetary bank account (USD).
Foreign Amount	blank	Not applicable.

When you run the Bank Journal Statement Process program, the system creates these entries, if applicable, for the transaction type:

- AA ledger entry in CAD (company currency).
- CA ledger entry in USD (transaction currency).

### Example: Different Bank Account Currency

In this example, the company and transaction currencies are the same (CAD), but the monetary bank account currency is different (USD). A non-monetary transit account is required.

On the Enter Statement form, enter values in the fields as indicated:

Field	Value	Explanation
Amount	USD	The transaction amount, converted by the bank to the currency of the monetary bank account.
Currency Code	CAD	The currency code of the original transaction.
Foreign Amount	CAD	The original transaction amount, which <i>is not</i> the same currency as the bank account.

When you run the Bank Journal Statement Process program, the system creates these entries, if applicable, for the transaction type:

- AA ledger entry in CAD (company currency).
- CA ledger entry in CAD (transaction currency).

### Example: Different Transaction Currency

In this example, the bank account is a non-monetary bank account, the company currency is CAD, and the transaction currency is USD. A non-monetary transit account is optional.

On the Enter Statement form, enter values in the fields as indicated:

Field	Value	Explanation
Amount	CAD	The transaction amount, converted by the bank to the currency of the company associated with the non-monetary bank account.
Currency Code	USD	The currency code of the original transaction.
Foreign Amount	USD	The original transaction amount, which is <i>not</i> the same currency as the currency of the company associated with the non-monetary bank account.

When you run the Bank Journal Statement Process program, the system creates these entries, if applicable for the transaction type:

- AA ledger entry in CAD (company currency).
- CA ledger entry in USD (transaction entry).

### Example: Different Company, Bank Account, and Transaction Currencies

In this example, the currencies are different for the company (CAD), monetary bank account (USD), and transaction (EUR). A non-monetary transit account is required.

On the Enter Statement form, enter values in the fields as indicated:

Field	Value	Explanation
Amount	USD	The transaction amount, converted by the bank to the currency of the monetary bank account.
Currency Code	EUR	The currency code of the original transaction.
Foreign Amount	EUR	The original transaction amount, which <i>is not</i> the same currency as the bank account.

When you run the Bank Journal Statement Process program, the system creates these entries, if applicable for the transaction type:

- AA ledger entry in CAD (company currency).
- CA ledger entry in EUR (transaction currency).

## Entering Multicurrency Bank Statements

This section discusses how to enter a bank statement in a foreign currency.

### Forms Used to Enter Multicurrency Bank Statements

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Bank Statements	W09160B	Manual Bank Statement Processing (G09211), Bank Statement Entry	Review a list of bank statements for a specific bank account.  You can delete an entire bank statement on this form only if all transactions are unprocessed.
Enter Statement	W09160A	On the Work With Bank Statements form, click Add to enter transactions. Or select the statement to access transactions for an existing statement.	Enter bank statement transactions.  You can add transactions to and revise transactions for unprocessed bank statements only.

### Entering a Bank Statement in a Foreign Currency

Access the Enter Statement form.

**Bank Statement Entry - Enter Statement**

OK Delete Cancel Form Row Tools

Bank Account 70.1110.FRANCE Batch Number 219392

Statement Date 09/30/05 Lines Entered 2

Statement Number 78788823 Incomplete Transactions 1

Default G/L Date 09/30/05 Total Withdrawal

Beginning Balance 18,000.00 Total Deposit 133,877.00

Ending Balance 25,556.27 Remaining Amount 126,320.73-

Incomplete Transactions Only

**Records 1 - 3**

	TR CD	Amount	Value Date	G/L Date	Pmt/Rcpt Number	Ty	Curr Code
<input type="checkbox"/>	JE	132,627.00	09/30/05	09/30/05	0	JE	EUR
<input type="checkbox"/>	CK	1,250.00	09/30/05	09/30/05	78923444	PN	EUR
<input type="checkbox"/>							

Enter Statement form

You use the Bank Statement Entry program to track all banking activity, such as electronic funds transfers, direct deposits, and drafts. In a multicurrency environment, you can enter up to three different currencies for each transaction line on the statement.

Each transaction line on the Enter Statement form contains an Amount, Currency Code, and *Foreign Amount* field. The value that you enter in each of these fields depends on the currencies of the bank account, company, and transaction.

#### Amount

For a monetary bank account, enter an amount if the transaction currency and bank account currency are the same.

For a non-monetary bank account, enter an amount if the transaction currency and the company currency associated with the bank account are the same.

If you enter an amount in this field, the default currency code is retrieved from the monetary bank account or the company associated with the non-monetary bank account.

#### Currency Code

Enter the currency code of the transaction.

#### Foreign Amount

Enter an amount in this field only if both of these apply:

The bank account is a non-monetary bank account. (If the bank account is a monetary bank account, leave this field blank.)

The transaction currency is *not* the same currency as the company associated with the non-monetary bank account.

If you enter a foreign amount, you must also enter the domestic amount, which is converted by the bank and appears on the statement, in the Amount field.

**Non-Monetary Account**

If the currencies of a company, bank account, and payment (transaction code CK) or receipt (transaction code CR) are different, assign a non-monetary transit account to the transaction. This also applies if the company and payment or receipt currencies are the same, but the bank account currency is different.

On each transaction line on the Enter Statement form, the system displays decimals for accounts as follows:

- For a monetary bank account, decimals are displayed in the currency of the bank account.
- For a non-monetary bank account and a domestic currency transaction, decimals are displayed in the company currency.
- For a non-monetary bank account and a foreign currency transaction, decimals are displayed in the transaction currency.



## CHAPTER 22

# Performing Monetary Account Valuation

This chapter provides overviews of monetary account valuation for bank accounts and monetary valuation for open invoices and vouchers and discusses how to calculate unrealized gains and losses on monetary accounts.

---

## Understanding Monetary Valuation for Bank Accounts

If you work with foreign currencies, you need to revalue the monetary accounts to reflect current exchange rates by running the Monetary Account Valuation program (R09415). Monetary accounts, which are typically bank accounts, are accounts that accept only transactions in a specific currency. You assign a currency to the account master record in the F0901 table. This limits transactions to that specific currency.

The Monetary Account Valuation program also processes accounts with blank currency codes in the F0901 table if the accounts fall within the range for AAI item PBC. This AAI specifies account ranges for posting by currency. Unlike accounts that are assigned a specific currency, these accounts allow balances in multiple currencies.

You use the Monetary Account Valuation program to calculate the current domestic value of a foreign currency amount and determine the unrealized gain or loss due to exchange rate fluctuations. The calculation determines what the gain or loss would have been if you had converted the foreign balance to the domestic currency.

In many countries, accounting rules specify that you report unrealized losses, but not unrealized gains. You can set a processing option in the Monetary Account Valuation program to create journal entries only for losses. You can also set the processing option to create journal entries for gains only, or for both gains and losses.

In the United States, accounting rules (SFAS 52) specify that you report both unrealized gains and unrealized losses.

The journal entry document type is JX (foreign currency revaluation). This document type adjusts only the domestic side (AA ledger) of a monetary account and leaves the foreign side (CA ledger) unchanged.

### Example: Monetary Account Valuation

Assume that the company is located in Great Britain and its base currency is British pounds (GBP). You need to pay several suppliers in Hong Kong dollars (HKD), so you establish a monetary bank account in HKD.

At the end of the month, you have 1,000,000.00 HKD in the bank account in Hong Kong. The account balance in the actual amounts (AA) ledger is 80,268.00 GBP. This account balance is based on the exchange rates of the individual transactions in the AA ledger. You must revalue the foreign bank account balance in the company currency using the exchange rate that is in effect at the end of the month, which is 1 HKD = 0.078996 GBP.

When you run the Monetary Account Valuation program, the system creates a reversing journal entry for an unrealized loss of 1,272.00 GBP. The account balance in the AA ledger is now 78,996.00 GBP. On the first day of the following month, the system will reverse the journal entry and you can revalue the account again.

---

## Understanding Monetary Valuation for Open Invoices and Vouchers

These reports provide information for monthly valuation of open invoices and vouchers, but do not calculate unrealized gains and losses:

- Open A/R Details (P03B429)
- Open A/P Details (P04427)

These reports calculate unrealized gains and losses on open invoices and vouchers:

- A/R Unrealized Gain/Loss Report (R03B426).
- A/P Unrealized Gain/Loss Report (R04425).

See [Chapter 16, “Processing Currency Gains and Losses for Accounts Receivable,” Generating the A/R Unrealized Gain/Loss Report, page 174.](#)

---

## Calculating Unrealized Gains and Losses on Monetary Accounts

This section provides an overview of the Monetary Account Valuation program, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Calculate unrealized gains and losses on monetary accounts.
- Set data selection for Monetary Account Valuation.
- Set processing options for Monetary Account Valuation (R09415).

### Understanding the Monetary Account Valuation Program

Typically, you run the Monetary Account Valuation program (R09415) at the end of a fiscal period and calculate unrealized gains and losses prior to running financial statements. The program creates journal entries with a document type of JX (foreign currency revaluation) for the unrealized gains and losses.

The Monetary Account Valuation program calculates unrealized gains and losses as follows:

1. Compares the currency code of selected accounts with the currency code of the company with which the account is associated. Stated another way, it compares foreign balances in the foreign currency (CA) ledger with domestic balances in the actual amounts (AA) ledger.
2. Retrieves an exchange rate from the F0015 table based on the comparison, using the as of date specified in a processing option.
3. Multiplies or divides the original foreign balance by the exchange rate to compute the new domestic balance.
4. Compares the new domestic balance with the original domestic balance to calculate the unrealized gain or loss.

The Monetary Account Valuation program creates a journal entry to record the unrealized gains and losses. The journal entry contains the currency code of the company and is a reversing entry because the gain or loss is not realized. It applies to the end of the period only.

The Monetary Account Valuation program prints a report that lists:

- Domestic (AA) and foreign (CA) ledger balances as of the transaction date
- Current domestic value of the ledger balances using the as of date that is specified in the processing options
- Unrealized gain or loss amount

You can set the level of detail in a processing option and use this report as a trial balance that displays both foreign and domestic amounts.

---

**Important!** If you rerun the Monetary Account Valuation program, ensure that the journal entries created by the program are posted or the program will create duplicate journal entries.

---

## Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Enter new exchange rates.

See [Chapter 6, “Setting Up Exchange Rates,” page 35](#).

- Verify that AAI items GV, GW, and GR are set up correctly.

See [Chapter 5, “Setting Up General Accounting for Multicurrency Processing,” Setting Up AAIs for Unrealized Gains and Losses on Monetary Bank Accounts, page 29](#).

- Verify that monetary accounts are set up correctly.

See [Chapter 5, “Setting Up General Accounting for Multicurrency Processing,” Setting Up Monetary Accounts, page 31](#).

## Calculating Unrealized Gains and Losses on Monetary Accounts

Select Monthly Valuation (G1121), Monetary Account Valuation.

Use version XJDE0001 to perform monetary account valuation on monetary accounts. (Version XJDE0002 is used for non-monetary accounts for posting balances by currency.)

## Setting Data Selection for Monetary Account Valuation

You should use the data selection criteria provided in version XJDE0001. The data selection for Currency Code - From is not equal to blank. Be aware that if the report includes more than one currency, no total amount exists for the Foreign Ledger Balance column on the report. The amount would be meaningless because of the mixed currencies.

## Setting Processing Options for Monetary Account Valuation (R09415)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

## LOD

- 1. Account Level of Detail** Specify the lowest account level of detail to print on the report. Enter a specific account level of detail between 3 and 9.
- For example, if you specify level 7 as the lowest level of detail and the chart of accounts includes levels 8 and 9, level 7 will include the totals for accounts that have amounts at levels 8 and 9, but the detail for levels 8 and 9 will not print.
- Level 1 represents the company level and level 2 represents the business unit level. Levels 1 and 2 always print on the report.
- If you leave this processing option blank, the system prints all account levels of detail.

## Period

- 1. Fiscal Year and 2. Period Number** Specify the last two digits of the fiscal year for which the system will perform monetary account valuation. Specify the two digits of the fiscal period. For example, to perform monetary account valuation for July, 2006, enter 06 for the fiscal year and 07 for the period number.
- If you leave these processing options blank, the system uses the current fiscal year and period defined in the F0010 table for the company of each account that is processed.

## Print

- 1. Account Number Format** Specify the format for printed account numbers. Values are:
- 1: Standard account number. The default format is business unit.object.subsidiary.
  - 2: Account ID. The system assigns this number when the account is entered.
  - 3: Free-form (third account number). You assign this number during account setup.
- If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the standard account number.
- 2. Suppress Zero Balances** Specify whether to omit printing accounts with zero balances. Values are:
- Blank: Print all accounts.
  - 1: Do not print accounts with zero balances

---

**Note.** Only accounts that have associated currency codes will print, regardless of how you set this processing option.

---

## Subledger

- 1. Subledger and 2. Subledger Type** Enter a specific subledger number to perform monetary account valuation for the accounts associated with that subledger number. Other values are:
- Blank: The system processes only accounts without subledgers.
  - \*: The system processes all accounts.

If you enter a value for the Subledger processing option but do not enter a value for the Subledger Type processing option, the system disregards what you enter in the Subledger field and processes only accounts without subledgers, unless you enter \* for the Subledger processing option. If you enter \*, the system processes all accounts and all subledgers.

If you enter a value for both the Subledger and Subledger Type processing options, but the subledger type is not a valid for the subledger that you enter, the system disregards what you enter and processes only accounts without subledgers.

## As Of

### 1. As Of

Specify the date of the exchange rate that the system uses to perform monetary account valuation for the company of each account that is processed.

The system uses the exchange rate in the F0015 table for the date that you specify. If a company has more than one currency code assigned to its monetary accounts, the system uses the specific exchange rate for each currency.

If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the exchange rate for the last day of the period that you entered in the Period Number processing option. If the Period Number processing option is blank, the system uses the last day of the current period defined in the F0010 table for the company of each account that is processed.

## Journal Entries

### 1. Gains/Losses

Specify whether the system creates journal entries for accounts with calculated gains or losses from monetary account valuation. AAI item GV<sub>xxx</sub> determines the accounts in which the system will create journal entries for calculated gains and AAI item GW<sub>xxx</sub> determines the accounts in which the system will create journal entries for calculated losses. Values are:

Blank: Do not create journal entries

1: Create journal entries for accounts with both calculated gains and calculated losses

2: Create journal entries only for accounts with calculated losses.

3: Create journal entries only for accounts with calculated gains.

### 2. Reversing Entries

Specify whether the system creates reversing journal entries for accounts with calculated gains or losses. Values are:

Blank: Create reversing journal entries.

1: Do not create reversing journal entries.

### 3. G/L Date (general ledger date)

Specify the date to use for the journal entries that the system creates during monetary account valuation.

If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the last day of the period that you entered for the Period Number processing option. If that processing option is blank, the system uses the last day of the current period as defined in the F0010 table for the company of each account that is processed.

If you leave the Gains/Losses processing option blank, the system will not create journal entries even if you enter a date for this processing option.

#### **4. Approve Batches**

Specify whether to create the batches of journal entries with a status of approved, regardless of the management approval setting on the General Accounting Constants form. Values are:

Blank: Use the management approval constant on the General Accounting Constants form to determine whether management approval is required.

*I*: Create journal entry batches in approved status

If you set the Gains/Losses processing option to create journal entries, you can use this processing option to automatically approve the journal entry batches. Otherwise the system ignores this processing option.

### **Errors**

#### **1. Print Errors**

Specify whether to print error messages on the report. If you leave this processing option blank, the system send error messages to the work center. Values are:

Blank: Send error messages to the work center.

*I*: Print error messages on the report.

## CHAPTER 23

# Understanding Currency Restatement Methods

This chapter provides an overview of the currency restatement methods.

---

## Currency Restatement Methods

Most organizations that use multiple currencies perform some method of restatement at the end of each period. Currency restatement is typically used to convert financial information into the currency of a parent company or into a stable currency for consolidations and reporting purposes. With currency restatement, you can restate amounts into:

- A different currency at the transaction level. This is called detailed currency restatement and is useful for you if the company is operating in highly inflationary economy because it enables you to maintain a second set of transactions in a stable currency for reporting purposes.
- A different currency at the balance level. This is called balance restatement and is useful for restating balance amounts into another currency that is used for reporting purposes.
- The same currency using an exchange rate associated with a specific date, as if that rate and date applied to all transactions. This is called *as if* currency restatement and it eliminates fluctuations in exchange rates over a period of time for comparison purposes.

---

**Note.** Indexed allocations enable you to restate amounts from one currency to another for consolidated reporting; however, you should use one of the currency restatement methods instead of allocations. Rounding problems occur when you use indexed allocations to convert and restate amounts.

---

Before you set up companies for currency restatement, determine which method you will use for reporting and governmental requirements.

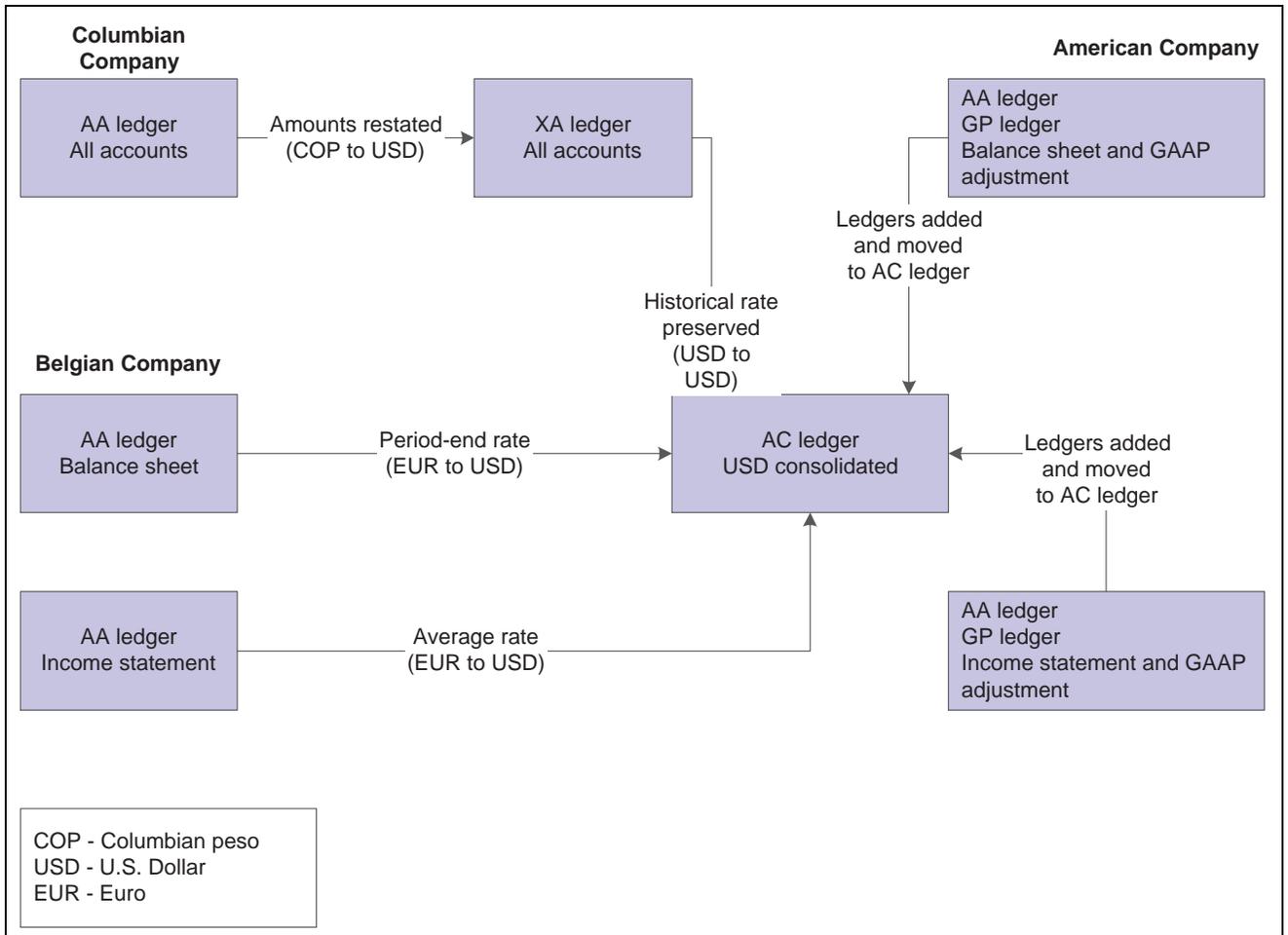
Currency restatement involves recalculating amounts from one currency to another currency. The primary objective is to produce consolidated reporting across companies and currencies. If you are not required to produce consolidated reports, you might not need to set up the system for currency restatement.

The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing system provides three currency restatement methods. You can use one, two, or all three methods for a company, as described in this table:

Restatement Method	Description
Detailed currency restatement	<p>Use this method if either of these conditions apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The company operates in a highly inflationary economy. This method enables you to maintain a second set of transactions in a stable currency for reporting purposes. For example, by restating transactions from Colombian pesos (COP) to U.S. dollars (USD), a Colombian company can generate meaningful comparisons of current to historical amounts by using the more stable U.S. dollar.</li> <li>• The company needs to maintain transactions in two base currencies in the F0911 table for all accounts or a range of accounts. This situation means that for every domestic transaction, a transaction in an alternate currency exists.</li> </ul> <p>Detailed currency restatement records are posted to the F0911 table. If you use detailed currency restatement, you must have adequate disk space to handle the increased number of records in the F0911 table.</p> <p>You specify whether a company uses detailed currency restatement in the Company Names &amp; Numbers program (P0010).</p>
Balance restatement	<p>Use this method to complete consolidated financial reports based on balances in the F0902 table. Balance currency restatement records are updated in the F0902 table.</p> <p>The balance restatement method restates balances into a single currency for consolidated reporting purposes. For example, by restating U.S. dollars to Canadian dollars, you can consolidate reporting with other Canadian companies.</p> <p>You identify the computation ID for balance restatement for each company in the Company Names &amp; Numbers program, or in a processing option when you run the Compute Restated Balances program (R11414). If you enter a computation ID in the processing option, it overrides the ID set up for the company in the Company Names &amp; Numbers program.</p>
As if restatement	<p>Use this method if the company needs to eliminate fluctuations in currency exchange rates over a period of time for comparison purposes.</p> <p><i>As if</i> restatement restates account balances using a single exchange rate. For example, by reposting U.S. dollar transactions using a single exchange rate, a Canadian company doing a project in France can compare actual income and expenses against budgeted amounts for a year ago.</p> <p>You cannot use <i>as if</i> restatement for consolidations.</p>

### Example: Currency Restatement

This diagram shows a consolidation of three companies that operate in different parts of the world:



Example of currency restatement for multiple currencies

The Colombian company, which operates in a highly inflationary economy, uses detailed currency restatement. The American and Belgian companies use balance currency restatement. In this example, GP is a user-defined ledger type for Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) adjustments.



## CHAPTER 24

# Performing Detailed Currency Restatement

This chapter provides an overview of detailed currency restatement and discusses how to:

- Work with journal entries for detailed currency restatement.
- Processing detailed currency restatement transactions.
- Post detailed currency restatement transactions.

---

## Understanding Detailed Currency Restatement

Detailed currency restatement enables you to maintain a second set of books in an alternate (stable) currency in the F0911 table. You set up detailed currency restatement for a company in the Company Names & Numbers program (P0010). Detailed currency restatement is typically used for one of these reasons:

- A company operating in a highly inflationary currency needs to maintain a second set of books in an alternate (stable) currency for financial analysis and reporting.
- A company needs to report final results at the *transaction level* in both the local currency and the currency of the parent company.
- A company needs to maintain dual reporting for certain classes of general ledger accounts, such as fixed assets, inventory, and equity accounts, to meet accounting standards.

Typically, the Detailed Currency Restatement program (R11411) uses amounts in the domestic currency ledger (AA) and restates them in an alternate currency ledger (XA). However, if amounts in the foreign currency ledger (CA) are in the same currency as the XA ledger, the program instead copies the CA ledger amounts to the XA ledger; it does not restate the AA amounts.

The Detailed Currency Restatement program creates a corresponding transaction in the alternate currency in the XA ledger for every transaction in the domestic currency that is within the range or ranges of accounts specified in the AAs. Although uncommon, some clients also use ledger types YA (domestic origin) and ZA (foreign origin) for detailed currency restatement.

Detailed currency restatement is integrated into the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Payable, and Oracle's JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Fixed Assets systems. This restatement method includes special functionality for voids, reversals, and gain and loss calculations and enables you to maintain a second set of transactions in a stable currency for reporting purposes.

---

**Note.** Before you restate base currency amounts in another currency, determine whether you really need those amounts restated at a detail level. Restating amounts at the detail level has sizing implications. For example, if you enter approximately 2,000 records on a monthly basis, you will have 4,000 records after you run detailed currency restatement. This increase can have a considerable impact on system disk resources.

---

### Example: Detailed Currency Restatement and Ledgers Used

In this example, a Colombian company restates amounts from Colombian pesos (COP) to U.S. dollars (USD) so that they can produce financial statements in USD, a stable currency. The currency code USD is assigned to the alternate currency ledger (XA). The company also uses the YA and ZA ledgers.

The Detailed Currency Restatement program updates amounts in the XA, YA, and ZA ledgers based on the original entry, as described in this table:

Original Entry	Alternate Ledger Updated
Domestic transaction in COP	For this entry, the transaction currency is the same as the company currency. The system: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restates the AA ledger amount (COP) to the XA ledger (USD).</li> <li>• Copies the AA ledger amount (COP) to the YA ledger (no currency).</li> </ul>
Foreign transaction in USD	For this entry, the transaction currency equals the XA ledger currency. The system copies the CA ledger amount (USD) to both the XA and ZA ledgers (USD).
Foreign transaction in CAD	For this entry, the transaction currency is a currency other than the XA ledger currency. The system: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restates the AA ledger amount (COP) to the XA ledger (USD).</li> <li>• Copies the XA ledger amount (USD) to the ZA ledger (USD).</li> </ul>

### Understanding Detailed Currency Restatement Gains and Losses on Domestic Transactions

Depending on whether a receipt or payment is a domestic or foreign transaction, the system uses different calculations to create restatement gain and loss records when you post the receipt or payment.

For domestic transactions, the system calculates the gain or loss amount between the AA (domestic) and XA (alternate) currencies and creates gain and loss records with a document type of RG (receipt gain or loss) or PG (payment gain or loss). This amount is due to exchange rate fluctuations between the invoice and receipt dates or the voucher and payment dates and is written to the XA ledger.

- The post program creates records for the domestic currency receipt or payment amount in the AA ledger and the alternate currency gain or loss amount in the XA ledger.
- The Detailed Currency Restatement program creates a record for the alternate currency receipt or payment amount in the XA ledger.

### Example: Detailed Currency Restatement Gain/Loss on a Domestic Transaction

In this example, a Colombian company (COP) enters a domestic currency voucher and payment. The company uses detailed currency restatement and restates amounts in the U.S. dollar (USD). The ledgers and currencies are:

- AA = COP
- XA = USD

The example shows how the system calculates a gain/loss amount for the alternate ledger (XA), based on this information:

Date	Description	AA Ledger (COP)	Exchange Rate (divisor)	XA Ledger (USD)
June 1	Voucher	85,000	850	100.00
June 30	Payment	85,000	860	98.84

The gain/loss amount in the XA ledger is -1.16.

These t-accounts show how the system distributes AA and XA ledger amounts for the voucher and payment:

Journal Entries for Voucher			
Expense Account		A/P Trade	
85,000 AA		85,000 AA	
100.00 XA		100.00 XA	

T-account journal entries for a voucher

Journal Entries for Payment					
A/P Trade		Cash		Realized Gain	
85,000 AA		85,000 AA			
100.00 XA		98.84 XA		1.16 XA	

T-account journal entries for a payment

## Understanding Detailed Currency Restatement Gains and Losses on Foreign Transactions

Depending on whether a receipt or payment is a domestic or foreign transaction, the system uses different calculations to create restatement gain and loss records when you post the receipt or payment.

For foreign currency transactions, the system does not calculate the gain or loss amount directly between the CA (foreign) and XA (alternate) currencies. Instead, it performs these calculations:

- The post program calculates the gain or loss amount between the CA and AA currencies. This amount is due to exchange rate fluctuations between the invoice and receipt dates or the voucher and payment dates and is written to the AA ledger. The post report shows the gain/loss entries in the XA ledger, as well as the entries in the AA ledger.
- The post program calculates the gain or loss amount between the AA and XA currencies. This amount is due to exchange rate fluctuations between the invoice and receipt dates or the voucher and payment dates

and is written to the XA ledger. The post report shows the gain/loss entries in the XA ledger, as well as the entries in the AA and CA ledger.

---

**Note.** The net amount derived from the two previous calculations is the equivalent of what the gain or loss would be if the system calculated the gain or loss amount directly between the CA and XA currencies.

---

### Example: Detailed Currency Restatement Gains/Losses on a Foreign Transaction

In this example, a Colombian company (COP) enters a foreign currency voucher and payment in Chilean pesos (CLP). The company uses detailed currency restatement and restates amounts in the U.S. dollar (USD). The ledgers and currencies are:

- AA = COP
- CA = CLP
- XA = USD

A gain/loss is calculated between the CA ledger (CLP) and AA ledger (COP) and then between the AA ledger and XA ledger (USD). No gain/loss is calculated directly between the CA and XA ledgers. Instead, the gain/loss amount is based on the net difference between the CA to AA ledger and the AA to XA ledger calculations.

The system calculates gain/loss amounts for the XA ledger based on this information:

Date	Description	CA Ledger (CLP)	Exchange Rate (multiplier)	AA Ledger (COP)	Exchange Rate (divisor)	XA Ledger (USD)
June 1	Voucher	100,000	0.75	75,000	750	100.00
June 30	Payment	100,000	0.76	76,000	800	93.75

The gain/loss amount in the XA ledger is + 5.00. To derive this net amount, the system performs these steps, in sequential order:

- Calculates a gain/loss amount of -1.25 between the CA and AA ledgers.

$$-1,000 \text{ COP} / 800 = -1.25$$

The gain/loss amount is recorded in the AA ledger and is based on the difference between the voucher and payment amounts (-1,000) in the AA ledger. The difference is then converted using the COP to USD exchange rate (800) effective on the payment date.

- Calculates a gain/loss amount of + 6.25 between the AA and XA ledgers.

$$100.00 - 93.75 = + 6.25$$

The gain/loss amount is recorded in the XA ledger and is based on the difference between the voucher amount converted using the exchange rate on the voucher date (100.00) and the voucher amount converted using the exchange rate on the payment date (93.75).

## Working With Journal Entries for Detailed Currency Restatement

This section discusses how to:

- Override exchange rates and prevent XA ledger records from being created.
- Review and approve detailed currency restatement transactions.

### Forms Used to Work with Detailed Currency Restatement

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Journal Entries	W0911I	Journal Entry, Reports, & Inquiries (G0911), Journal Entry	Review a batch of journal entries.
Journal Entry	W0911A	On the Work With Journal Entries form, select a journal entry.	Review and revise the journal entries for a batch.
Detail Restatement Exch. Rate	W0911L	On the Journal Entry form, select Historical Rate from the Form menu.	Override the exchange rate for a detailed currency restatement entry.  If a journal entry has been posted, the fields on the Detail Restatement Exch. Rate form are disabled and you cannot change them.
Batch Approval	W0011C	Financial Restatement (G1122), Detailed Currency Review  On the Work With Batches form, select the batch that you want to approve and then select Batch Approval from the Row menu. On the Batch Approval form, select the option for Approved – Batch is ready to post.	Approve a batch of detailed currency restatement entries.

### Overriding Exchange Rates and Preventing XA Records from Being Created

Access the Detail Restatement Exch. Rate form.

Detail Restatement Exch. Rate form

**Historical Exchange Rate** To override the exchange rate between the AA and XA currency codes in the F0015 table, enter an exchange rate in this field.

**Do Not Create XA Ledger** To prevent an alternate currency record from being created in the XA ledger by the Detailed Currency Restatement program, select this check box and leave the Historical Exchange Rate field blank.

## Reviewing and Approving Detailed Currency Restatement Transactions

Access the Work With Batches form.

After you run the Detailed Currency Restatement program (R11411), verify the accuracy of the detailed currency transactions and, if applicable, approve the transactions before posting them to the general ledger. Transactions created by the Detailed Currency Restatement program have the same batch number as that of the original AA transactions. The batch type is XX.

You can also review the alternate currency ledger (XA), along with the original actual amounts ledger (AA), on the Work with Account Ledger Inquiry form.

---

## Processing Detailed Currency Restatement

This section provides an overview of the Detailed Currency Restatement program (R11411) and discusses how to:

- Set data selection and sequence for Detailed Currency Restatement.
- Set processing options for Detailed Currency Restatement (R11411).
- Run the Detailed Currency Restatement program from the menu.
- Run the Detailed Currency Restatement program from the post program.

## Understanding the Detailed Currency Restatement Program

You run the Detailed Currency Restatement program (R11411) to apply current exchange rates to transactions when restating amounts from one currency to another. Based on a processing option, this program creates a second restated ledger of transactions for the alternate currency ledger (XA) only, or for the XA, YA (domestic origin), and ZA (foreign origin) ledgers.

The Detailed Currency Restatement program uses exchange rates to convert domestic currency amounts in the AA (actual amount) ledger to alternate currency amounts in the XA ledger in the F0911 table. The exception to this is when amounts in the foreign currency ledger (CA) are in the same currency as the XA ledger. In this case, the program copies the CA ledger amounts to the XA ledger; it does not restate the AA amounts.

Before you run the Detailed Currency Restatement program, verify that the exchange rates are updated and that the effective date corresponds to the date that you will restate. If the system does not find a rate with the date that you are restating, it uses the last effective date. If you set up currencies to use the no inverse or triangulation method of exchange rate calculation, the Detailed Currency Restatement program uses that method when restating amounts. It uses the most recent effective exchange rate in combination with the override conversion method, which is designated on the Revise Currency Exchange Rates form.

A company must be set up for detailed currency restatement in the F0010 table for transactions to be restated. If the program finds an error for a company, it generates an error report before any processing takes place and does not update the XA ledger for that company. If the program finds errors within a batch, the message *Batch Completed With Some Errors*. See *Work Center for Details* appears on the error report. You must resolve the problem and run the program again. If no errors exist, the message *No Errors. Batch Will Post* appears on the error report.

### Transactions Processed by Detailed Currency Restatement

Based on data selection, the Detailed Currency Restatement program selects only those companies that are set up for detailed currency restatement in the F0010 table for processing and ignores all other companies. This has a positive impact on performance and helps improve processing time.

The Detailed Currency Restatement program processes all posted transactions in the actual amount (AA) ledger of the F0911 table that meet this criteria:

- The company on the transaction is set up for detailed currency restatement. The Detailed Currency Restatement field is set to *1* for the company in the Company Names & Numbers program (P0010).
- Ledger type XA (alternate currency) and, optionally, YA (domestic origin) and ZA (foreign origin), are set up in user-defined code (UDC) table 09/LT and on the Ledger Type Rules form.
- The account on the transaction is within the account ranges set up for AAI item CRxx.
- The transaction contains a blank (not processed) in the ALT9 (Currency Update) field in the F0911 table.

For each transaction in the AA ledger that meets this criteria, the Detailed Currency Restatement program creates a new transaction in the XA ledger of the F0911 table with the same batch number as the original transaction and a batch type XX. For example, for each journal entry (batch type G), the program creates an alternate currency journal entry (batch type XX). You can review the XX batch type records on the Work with Batches form. If amounts in the foreign currency ledger (CA) are in the same currency as the XA ledger, the Detailed Currency Restatement program copies the CA ledger amounts to the XA ledger; it does not restate the AA amounts.

For each transaction, the program updates the ALT9 (Currency Update) field from blank (not processed) to one of these values:

- *P* (processed): The transaction was processed by the Detailed Currency Restatement program.

The program creates a corresponding record in the XA ledger (and optionally, the YA and ZA ledgers) and updates the original AA ledger record with P (processed). The program prints a report with the message *No errors - batch will post*.

- *N* (not applicable): The transaction was processed by the Detailed Currency Restatement program, but ignored because the account is not within the account ranges for AAI item CRxx.

The program does not create a corresponding record in the XA ledger, but instead updates the AA ledger with N (not applicable).

- *X*: The original journal entry was flagged to not create a corresponding record in the XA ledger when processed by the Detailed Currency Restatement program and was subsequently voided.
- *Y*: The original journal entry was flagged to not create a corresponding record in the XA ledger when processed by the Detailed Currency Restatement program.

---

**Important!** The first time that you run the Detailed Currency Restatement program, processing might require a significant amount of time because the program updates the ALT9 field for all qualified records in the F0911 table. Thereafter, the program updates only new qualified transactions.

---

### Common Error Messages and Causes

This table lists common error messages that might appear on the error report when you run the Detailed Currency Restatement program (R11411) as well as their causes:

Error Message	Cause
Daily Transaction Rate Not Set Up	No current exchange rate and no prior effective date are set up to restate the domestic currency in the alternate currency.
Multicurrency Conversion Not Set Up	The General Accounting constant for Multicurrency Conversion is set to N. Set the constant to Y (multiplier) or Z (divisor) to activate multicurrency processing.
CR01 or CR02 AAI Not Set Up	The ranges for AAI items CRxx are not set up, or the setup is incorrect.
CR AAI Account Invalid or Not Set Up	The account number for AAI item CRxx is not in the chart of accounts for the company.
Version of Post Specified Invalid	You entered an invalid version number for the post program in the processing option for the Detailed Currency Restatement program.
XA Ledger Not Defined	The XA ledger is not set up in UDC table 09/LT.
Currency Invalid for XA or ZA Ledger	An invalid currency code for the XA or ZA ledger is specified on the Set Up Ledger Type Rules form. (The YA ledger is not assigned a currency code.)
YA or ZA Ledger Not Defined	You set the processing option to create records in the YA and ZA ledgers; however, these ledgers are not set up in UDC table 09/LT.

## Setting Data Selection and Sequence for Detailed Currency Restatement

You use data selection to select specific companies in which to run detailed currency restatement. Running detailed currency restatement by company helps improve processing time.

Do not use data sequence; the system ignores any data sequence that you enter.

## Setting Processing Options for Detailed Currency Restatement (R11411)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs.

### Ledgers

- 1. Additional Ledgers**      Select the ledgers in which the system restates amounts. Values are:  
 Blank: Restate amounts in the XA ledger only.  
*I*: Restate amounts in the XA (Alternate Currency), YA (Domestic Origin), and ZA (Foreign Origin) ledgers.

### Post

- 1. Post Version**      Specify version ZJDE0041 of the General Ledger Post program to post entries created by the Detailed Currency Restatement program. This version is for batch type XX (detailed currency restatement).  
 If you leave this processing option blank, the system will not post the entries.

### Automatic JEs

- 1. Automatic JEs**      Specify whether to automatically create balancing journal entries for rounding differences using the balancing offset account specified by AAI item CR.  
 Values are:  
 Blank: Do not create balancing journal entries.  
*I*: Automatically create balancing journal entries. The system creates balancing journal entries (document type AE) only in the ledgers that you specify in the Additional Ledgers processing option.

### Exchange Rate

- 1. Exchange Rate**      Specify the date to use to retrieve the exchange rate from the F0015 table.  
 Values are:  
 Blank: Use the exchange rate that was in effect on the general ledger date.  
*I*: Use the exchange rate that was in effect on the service/tax date.  
 The service/tax date is the date that the goods or services were purchased or the date that the tax liability was incurred.

---

**Note.** The Detailed Currency Restatement program does not use the value in this processing option for receipt and payment batch types. Instead, the program uses the historic date, if it contains a value, or the GL date.

---

## Running the Detailed Currency Restatement Program From the Menu

Select Financial Restatement (G1122), Detailed Currency Restatement.

Version ZJDE0041 is set up for Detailed Currency Restatement. For the Detailed Currency Restatement version:

- (Optional) Set a processing option to create balancing journal entries for rounding differences.
- (Optional) Set a processing option to run a version of the General Ledger Post program after the Detailed Currency Restatement program creates restated transactions.
- Use data selection to select the companies in which to restate transactions. If you do not select specific companies, the restatement program reads transactions for all companies that are set up for detailed currency restatement. This impacts processing time.

The Detailed Currency Restatement program restates transactions for the companies that are set up for detailed currency restatement and, if applicable, creates balancing journal entries. If the Post Version processing option is set appropriately, the post program posts the batch of restated transactions and, if applicable, the balancing journal entries.

---

**Note.** If the system is set up for multithreaded job queues, you can simultaneously run more than one job for the Detailed Currency Restatement program. Subsequent jobs can be the same version or different versions of the same program. Running multiple jobs enables you to process a high volume of transactions more efficiently.

When you run multiple jobs, the Detailed Currency Restatement program checks the DRSP (Detailed Restatement Status) field DRSP in the F0011 table for each batch to ensure that no batch is processed more than one time. Therefore, it is not necessary for each job to have unique data selection.

A batch can have one of these statuses:

**Blank:** The batch has not been reserved or processed by the Detailed Currency Restatement program. You should only have to change this field to blank if a batch ended abnormally and you would like to process it again. If you add entries to a processed batch, the system automatically resets the processing status to blank.

**I:** The batch has been reserved or processed by the Detailed Currency Restatement program. The system skips the batch and moves on to the next one.

---

## Running the Detailed Currency Restatement Program From the Post Program

Select Financial Restatement (G1122), Post Detail Currency Journal.

For the General Ledger Post version:

- (Optional) Set a processing option to create balancing journal entries for rounding differences.
- (Optional) Set a processing option to run a version of the Detailed Currency Restatement program to create restated transactions after the Post program posts a batch.

The General Ledger Post program posts an individual batch and sends the batch number and type to the Detailed Currency Restatement program. The restatement program restates transactions for the companies within the batch that are set up for detailed currency restatement and, if applicable, creates balancing journal entries. If the Post Version processing option is set appropriately, the post program posts the restated transactions and, if applicable, the balancing journal entries. This cycle is repeated until all batches are posted, all transactions within those batches are restated, and, if applicable, all balancing journal entries are created and all batches of restated and balancing journal entries are posted.

---

## Posting Detailed Currency Restatement Transactions

Select Financial Restatement (G1122), Post Detail Currency Journal.

---

**Note.** If you ran the Detailed Currency Restatement program from the menu, you might have already posted detailed currency restatement transactions.

---

See [Chapter 24, “Performing Detailed Currency Restatement,” Running the Detailed Currency Restatement Program From the Menu, page 252](#).

After you review and approve the detailed currency restatement transactions, you must post the XX batches created by the restatement program to the XA ledger. If you run the post program for a batch type other than G to create XX batch types, you must post that XX batch separately to the XA ledger.



## CHAPTER 25

# Performing Balance Restatement

This chapter provides an overview of balance restatement and discusses how to calculate restated balances for balance restatement.

---

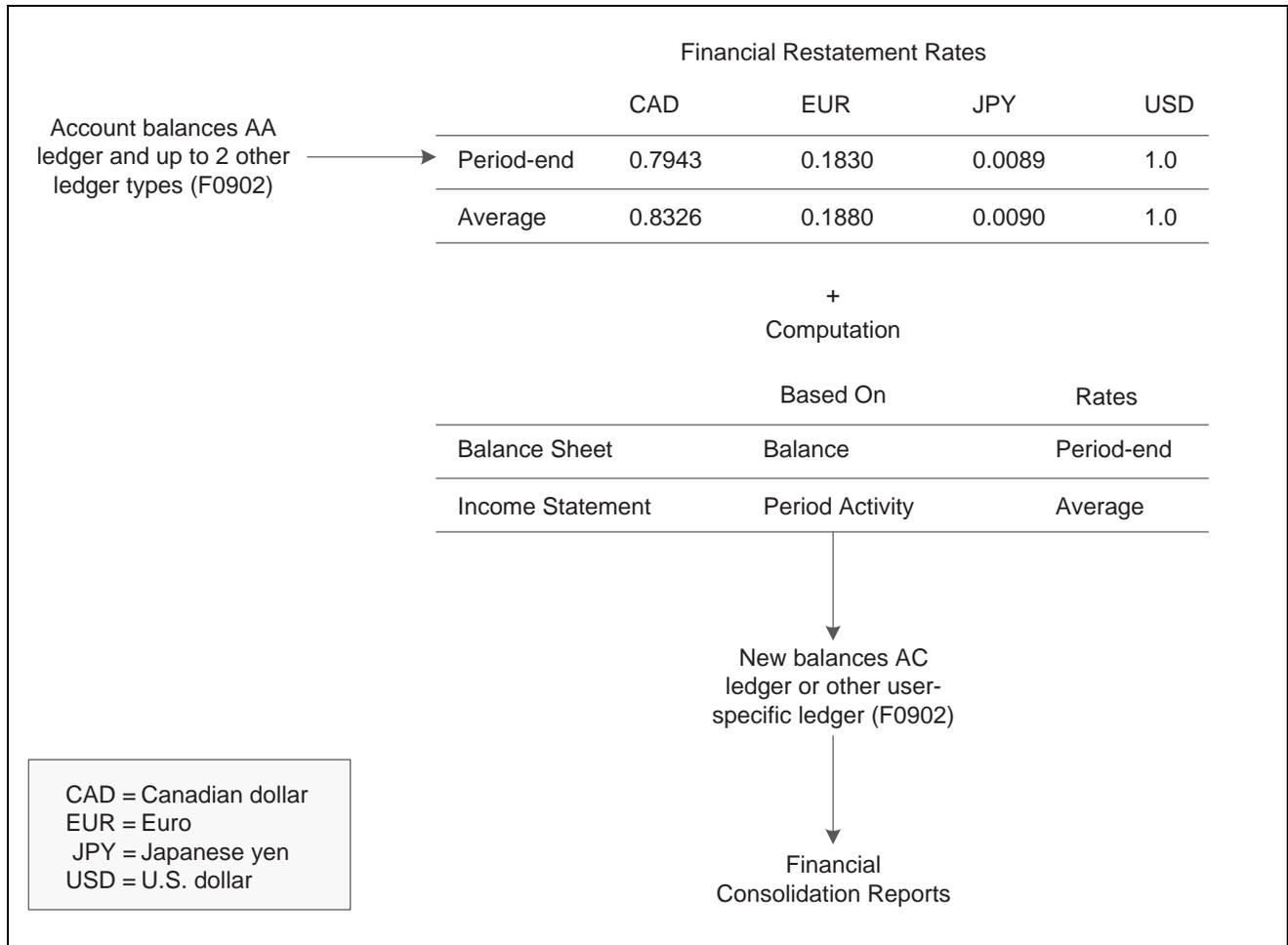
## Understanding Balance Restatement

If the organization has companies operating in more than one country, you might need to consolidate financial reporting among the different companies. To consolidate financial reporting, you need to restate existing company balances into one common currency. You can use detailed currency restatement as well as balance restatement to restate amounts into one currency. However, for balance restatement, the system restates the amounts in the consolidation ledger (AC) or other user-specified ledger type at the balance level, thereby creating fewer records.

You might use balance restatement to:

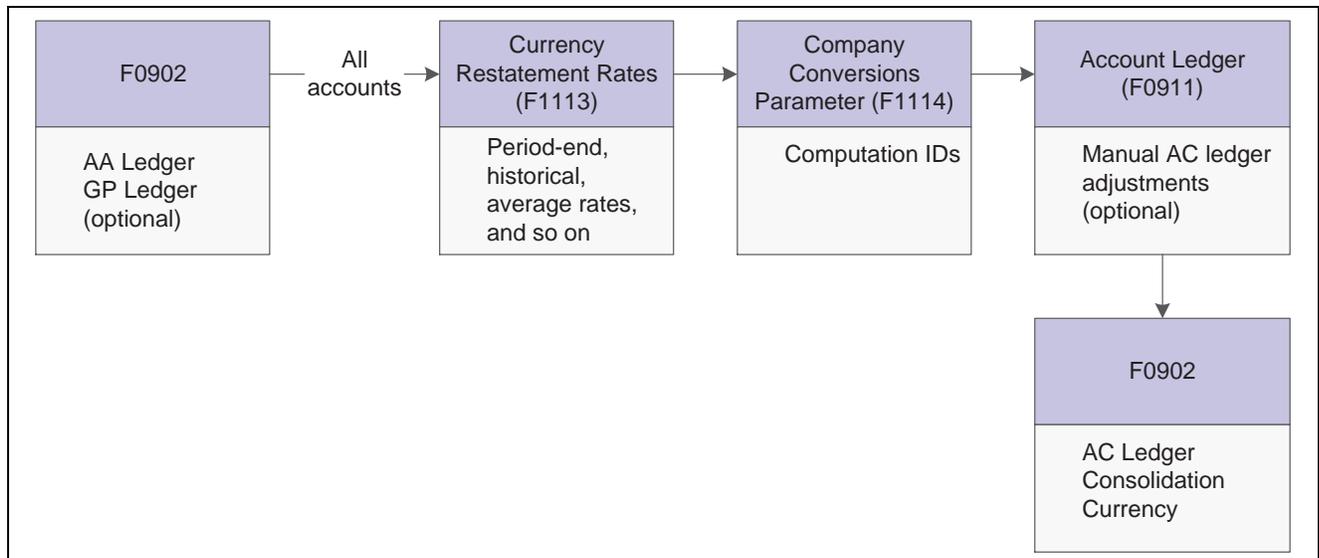
- Restate balance sheet accounts at the period-end rate and income statement accounts at an average rate prior to generating consolidated financial reports. For example, you can restate subsidiary company accounts into the parent company currency for consolidated reporting.
- Combine amounts from up to three different ledgers into one ledger. For example, you can restate the AA (actual amounts) and GP (GAAP adjustments) ledgers into the AC (consolidation) ledger.
- Restate accounts for *what if* budget analysis. For example, you can specify a budget rate that is different from that used in the accounting books for internal comparison purposes.

This method of currency restatement restates balances into a single currency for consolidated reporting purposes.



Balance restatement process

This diagram shows the AC ledger and the tables used for balance restatement:



Ledgers and tables used for balance restatement

Balance restatement uses the F0911 table if you enter manual journal entries in the AC ledger for adjustments. You can set a processing option to specify whether to include the F0911 adjustments when you run the Compute Balance Restatement program (R11414A).

## Prerequisite

Verify that the system is set up for balance restatement.

See [Chapter 8, “Setting Up Balance Restatement and As If Restatement,” page 65](#).

---

## Calculating Restated Balances for Balance Restatement

This section provides an overview of the Compute Restated Balances program and discusses how to:

- Run the Compute Restated Balances program.
- Set processing options for Compute Restated Balances (R11414A).

## Understanding the Compute Restated Balances Program

The Compute Restated Balances program (R11414A) restates balances from a source ledger into a consolidation ledger (AC). Based on the exchange rates and computations that you set up, the Compute Restated Balances program:

- Restates a selected period, or all periods up to and including the current period (year to date), as specified in a processing option.
- Applies an individual rate to each period that you are restating, or applies a single rate to all periods.
- Applies a different exchange rate for a specific range of accounts. If an exchange rate does not exist in the Currency Restatement Rates File table (F1113), the system prints a report with blanks in the exchange rate and restated balance columns. If you choose not to print restated balances for zero amounts, all of the accounts in that range will be omitted from the report.
- Restates up to three source ledger types to a single destination ledger type. Currency decimals are based on the currency code of the destination ledger type.

The Compute Restated Balances program uses information from the F0902, F1113, and Company Conversions Parameter File (F1114). For adjustments made directly to the restated ledger, such as journal entries for rounding differences between currencies, the Compute Restated Balances program uses information from the F0911 table.

You can run the Compute Restated Balances program as often as necessary. Each time that you run the program, it overwrites existing balances unless you specify a different destination ledger type in a processing option. You can run this program in three different modes:

- Proof mode with report  
The system prints a report but does not create balances in the destination ledger.
- Final mode with report  
The system creates balances in the destination ledger and prints a detailed audit trail.
- Final mode without report  
The system creates balances in the destination ledger but does not print a detailed audit trail.

When reviewing the report, ensure that:

- Every AA ledger amount has an AC ledger amount.
- No manual journal entries exist for the AC ledger in the translation adjustment or retained earnings account.

For period processing, the report displays account transactions with a blank in the To Currency Period Posting and To Current Period Balance columns and a + sign to indicate that the account balance by currency amounts appear in the last transaction line for the account.

For year-to-date processing, the report displays each account transaction by originating currency in the To Current Period Posting and To Current Period Balance columns. It does not display a + sign.

## How the Balance Restatement Program Works

To restate balances, the Compute Restated Balances program:

1. Uses the data selection to select only those companies that have been assigned the computation ID that is entered in the processing options.
2. Reads the F0902 table to find a beginning balance and period amount in the actual amount (AA) ledger for each GL account in the range of accounts for the specified company.
3. Applies calculations based on the calculation method, as follows:
  - Period calculation balances for period 1. The system updates beginning balances, restates the balance for the current period, and clears all periods after the current period.
  - Period calculation balances for a selected period other than period 1. The system leaves previous balances as is, restates the balance for the current period, and clears all periods after the selected period.
  - Year-to-date balances for selected periods. The system restates balances for the selected periods and clears all periods after the selected period.

---

**Important!** Make sure that you restate balances up to and including the appropriate month and not beyond. If the current period is June, restate the year-to-date balances for January through June.

---

- Amounts for a monetary account. If the currency associated with the destination ledger type matches the currency assigned to the account, the system uses the amounts from the foreign currency (CA) ledger instead of restating amounts from the AA ledger.
4. Creates or updates the destination ledger, usually ledger type AC (consolidation ledger), in the F0902 table.

---

**Note.** If you ran the annual close for the AC ledger, the system updated the APYC and APYN fields in the AC ledger at that time. The system calculates retained earnings if the Close to Retained Earnings Account check box on the Ledger Type Rules Setup form is selected for the AC ledger.

---

## Manual Journal Entries in the AC Ledger

Although the Compute Restated Balances program automatically creates entries for ledger type AC (or other user-defined consolidation ledger), you can manually enter journal entries for ledger type AC on the Journal Entry form. These manual journal entries are adjustments to the F0911 table.

For example, you might enter a journal entry to adjust for differences that can occur due to rounding issues between currencies. Or you might enter a journal entry to eliminate amounts that can occur when you consolidate company balances.

If you manually enter a journal entry for ledger type AC, be aware that a record must exist in the AA ledger for the same period, fiscal year, and general ledger account. If necessary, enter a manual journal entry for ledger type AA for a cent. Balance restatement does not recognize AC entries that are manually entered unless a record exists in the AA ledger. Make sure that you do not manually enter journal entries for ledger type AC against the translation adjustment or retained earnings account.

When you run the Compute Restated Balances program, you can use a processing option to specify whether you want the program to check for adjustments in the F0911 table. If you do not enter manual journal entries in the AC ledger or you choose to bypass them, you can save valuable processing time by setting this processing option accordingly.

You can rerun the Compute Restated Balances program for a period without losing the journal entries already entered for the AC ledger.

### Calculating Retained Earnings for the AC Ledger

As part of year-end processing, you must calculate retained earnings for the consolidation ledger (usually AC), which is used for balance restatement.

You should follow certain steps to ensure that the AC ledger is in balance and that the calculated amount for retained earnings is correct. If you follow the steps, the Annual Close program (R098201) creates a hybrid historical rate instead of a manual calculation when it calculates retained earnings for the AC ledger. These steps are supported by Global Support Services:

1. Verify that the AAI item GLG4 for the retained earnings account is set up.
2. On the Revise Company Currency Conversions form, create a separate line for the Retained Earnings account (as specified in AAI item GLG4) and enter:
  - The retained earnings account in the From Account and Thru Account fields.
  - A valid rate type in the Rt Ty field.
  - A valid calculation method in the CM field.
  - AC (or user-specified consolidation ledger) in the Fr LT (from ledger type) field.
  - *1.0000000* in the Override Rate field.
3. Run the Compute Restated Balances program.
4. Run the Annual Close program for the AC ledger to ensure that the restated ledger balances.

## Running the Compute Restated Balances Program

Select Financial Restatement (G1122), Compute Restated Balances.

### Setting Processing Options for Compute Restated Balances (R11414A)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

#### Mode

##### 1. Process Mode

Specify the mode in which to run this program. Values are:

Blank or 0: Proof mode. The system does not update the F0902 table but does print a report that documents the changes that would be made to the fiscal year and period in the F0902 table.

*1*: Final mode with a report. The system updates the fiscal year and period in the F0902 table. The system also prints a report that shows the changes.

*2*: Final mode without a report. The system updates the fiscal year and period in the F0902 table. The system does not print a report.

## Period or YTD

### 1. Period or YTD Processing

Specify whether you want to restate a specific period or restate all periods in a specific year to date. Values are:

Blank: Restate only a specific period. You can specify the period in the Restatement Period processing option. If you do not specify a period in the Restatement Period processing option, the system restates the current period.

*1*: Restate all periods in a specific year to date. You can specify the year in the Restatement Year processing option. If you do not specify the year in the Restatement Year processing option, the system restates the current year.

### 2. Restatement Period

If you leave the Period or YTD processing option blank, you use this processing option to specify the period to restate. For example, if you leave the Period or YTD processing option blank, you can enter 8 for the eighth period of the fiscal year.

If you leave this processing option blank, the system restates the current period as defined for the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting system on the Set Up Company form and recorded in the F0010 table.

### 3. Restatement Year

If you enter *1* in the Period or YTD processing option, you use this processing option to specify the year to restate. Enter the last two digits of the fiscal year to restate. For example, enter 06 for 2006.

If you leave this processing option blank, the system restates the current year to date as defined for the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting system on the Set Up Company form and recorded in the F0010 table.

## Zero Balance

### 1. Suppress Zero Balances

Specify whether to suppress records that do not have activity in the period being restated. Values are:

Blank: Process all records for the period.

*1*: Do not process records without activity for the period.

## Computation ID

### 1. Computation ID

Specify the computation ID to use for data selection. This processing option overrides the default computation ID in the F0010 table.

If you enter a computation ID, all of the companies that you include in data selection must be assigned the computation ID you enter. If you leave this processing option blank, the program uses the default computation ID.

## Ledger

### 1. Destination Ledger Type

Specify the ledger type to which the program restates amounts. If you leave this processing option blank, the program processes all destination ledgers.

The destination ledger is also known as the *to ledger*. For example, you set up three calculations for Company 70. Each calculation updates a different destination ledger type.

If you leave this processing option blank, the program runs all three calculations and creates balances for each destination ledger type.

If you enter a ledger type in this processing option, the program runs only the calculation for the destination ledger type you entered.

## Exchange Rate

### 1. Exchange Rate

Specify which exchange rate to use to restate balances. Values are:

Blank: Use the exchange rate for the current period.

*I*: Use the exchange rate for the period being restated.

---

**Note.** When restating year-to-date balances, enter *I* to restate all periods using the exchange rate for the period selected.

---

## Adjustments

### 1. Check for Adjustments

Specify whether to include manual journal entry adjustments from the F0911 table in the restated balance. Values are:

Blank: Include manual journal entry adjustments.

*I*: Do not include manual journal entry adjustments. Enter this value only if you have not entered manual journal entry adjustments. The program bypasses the search for adjustments during processing.



## CHAPTER 26

# Performing As If Restatement

This chapter provides an overview of *as if* restatement and discusses how to calculate balances for *as if* restatement.

---

## Understanding As If Restatement

This method of currency restatement eliminates fluctuations in currency exchange rates over a period of time for comparison purposes. When you enter multicurrency transactions, the system uses the current exchange rate to convert amounts from a foreign currency to the domestic currency. Because exchange rates fluctuate, the converted amounts might not be useful for comparison purposes. You can eliminate fluctuations over a period of time by reposting the balances using a single date to retrieve exchange rates as if the exchange rate applied to all transactions. Reposting balances in this way enables you to:

- Recalculate balances by using an exchange rate that is associated with a specific date.
- Record the new balances in a ledger type that is used specifically for *as if* restatement. This can be the AD (*as if* restatement) ledger type or any other user-specified ledger type.

You can then compare the new balances with actual or budget balances. For example, a construction company with projects that span multiple years can compare original budget amounts to actual amounts that have been restated by using exchange rates that were in effect when the original budget was prepared. Or a company with sales people located worldwide can report sales figures at a stabilized rate for commission analysis.

### Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Set up the system for *as if* restatement.

See [Chapter 8, “Setting Up Balance Restatement and As If Restatement,” Setting Up As If Restatement, page 77](#).

- Enter an exchange rate with an effective date on or before the restatement date.

See [Chapter 6, “Setting Up Exchange Rates,” page 35](#).

---

## Calculating Balances for As If Restatement

This section provides an overview of the As If Repost program and discusses how to:

- Run the As If Repost program.
- Set data selection for As If Repost.

- Set processing options for As If Repost (R11415).

## Understanding the As If Repost Program

You use the As If Repost program (R11415) to restate account balances in the domestic currency using a single exchange rate. The program:

- Selects posted foreign currency transactions from the foreign currency (CA) ledger in the F0911 table.
- Applies a new exchange rate to the CA ledger.
- Creates records for the restated domestic currency amounts and stores them in the *as if* restatement ledger (AD) in the F0902 table.

Although the AD ledger is commonly used as the *as if* restatement ledger type, you can use any user-specified ledger type except AA, CA, XA, YA, ZA, or AZ.

You can run the As If Repost program as often as necessary. Each time that you run the program, it overwrites existing balances in the AD ledger unless you specify a different destination ledger type in a processing option. You can run this program in three different modes:

- Proof mode with report

The system prints a report but does not create balances in the destination ledger.

- Final mode with report

The system creates balances in the destination ledger type and prints a detailed audit trail.

- Final mode without report

The system creates balances in the destination ledger but does not print a detailed audit trail.

If transactions were originally entered in the domestic currency, the report does not display an original or *as if* exchange rate. That is because the source and destination amounts are the same.

The XJDE0001 version of the “As If” Repost program processes domestic and foreign transactions for the selected account range. Use this version to ensure that all transactions in the AA (actual amounts) ledger are transferred to the AD (as if restatement) ledger.

## Running the As If Repost Program

Select Financial Restatement (G1122), “As If” Repost.

## Setting Data Selection for As If Repost

The program logic for the XJDE0001 version of the “As If” Repost program depends on this data selection:

- Document type not equal to BF.

The system selects only transaction records that are not summarized. The original exchange rate that was used cannot be determined if transactions are summarized.

- GL posted code equal to P.

Prevents the program from restating transactions that are not yet posted to the F0902 table.

Do not change the data selection

## Setting Processing Options for As If Repost (R11415)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

### Conversion Date

- 1. Exchange Rate Date** Specify the date to use to retrieve the exchange rate from the F0015 table that the system uses to convert original transactions to the *as if* currency.

### Mode

- 1. Mode** Specify the mode to use to run this program. Values are:
- 0*: Proof mode. The system generates a report but does not create balances in the destination ledger.
  - 1*: Final mode with report. The system creates balances in the destination ledger type and generates a report.
  - 2*: Final mode without report. The system creates balances in the destination ledger but does not generate a report.

### Ledger Type

- 1. Ledger Type** Specify the destination ledger type to use. The system creates balances in the ledger type that you specify. The ledger type that you enter must exist in user-defined code (UDC) table 11/TL. If you leave this processing blank, the system does not create balances regardless of the value in the Mode processing option.



## CHAPTER 27

# Working with Multisite Consolidations in Multiple Currencies

This chapter provides overviews of multisite consolidations and the basic steps for multisite consolidations with multiple currencies, and discusses how to set up consolidation rules for multiple currencies.

---

## Understanding Multisite Consolidations with Multiple Currencies

Multisite consolidations enable you to send account balances from multiple locations (or sites) to a central location. At the central location, you can then use the consolidated account balances for statutory and management reporting.

Two types of sites are involved in multisite consolidations:

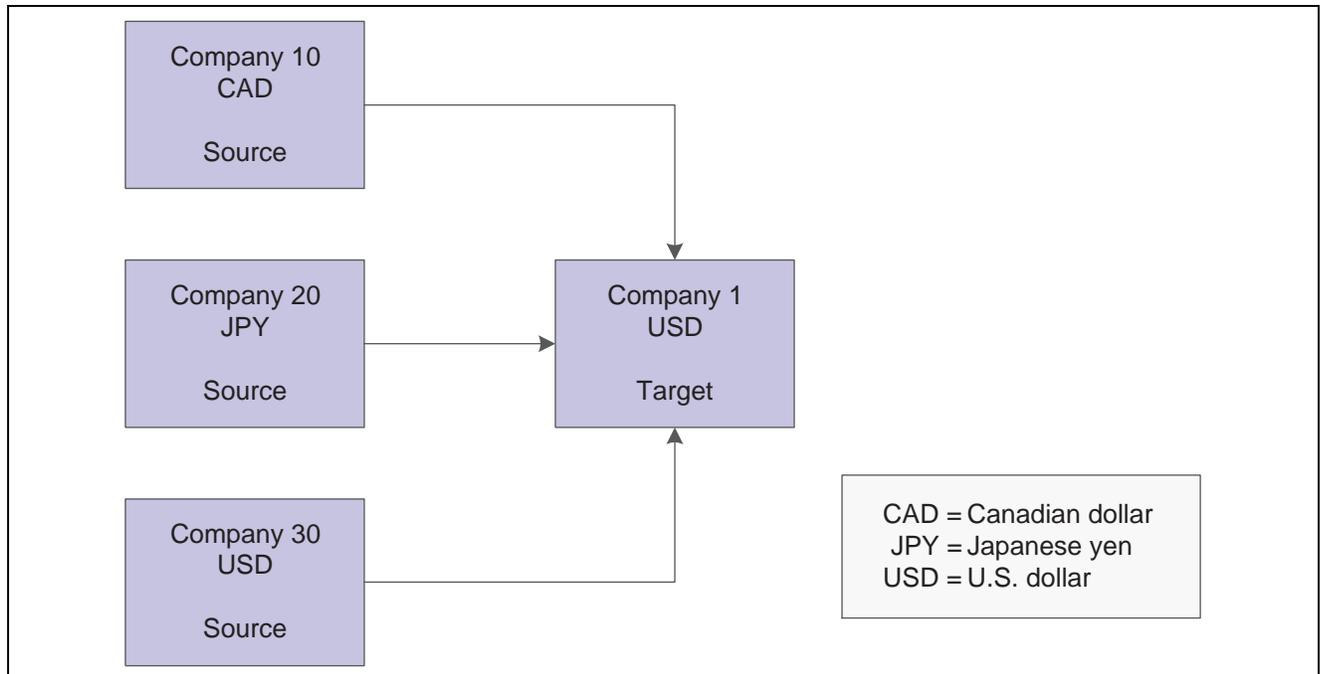
- Source: any of the locations where account balances originate.
- Target: the central location (headquarters) that receives the account balances.

If the target and source sites have different currencies, the target site must use the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing system. The source sites simply provide the data to the target site; therefore, the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing system is not a requirement.

Before you can process multisite consolidations in a multicurrency environment, the balances of the source and target sites must be in one common currency. You run the Compute Restated Balances program (R11414) to restate company currencies (at the source sites) into the currency of the target company.

### **Example: Multisite Consolidations with Multiple Currencies**

In this diagram, the target site is a USD company and two of the three source sites have different currencies. The source sites are company 10 (CAD), company 20 (JPY), and company 30 (USD).



Multisite consolidations with multiple currencies

The balance amounts from company 10 and 20 are restated into the currency of the target company (USD). The balances from company 30 do not need to be restated because they are already in the currency of the target company. The restated balances at the source sites are then consolidated and sent to the target site. At the target site, journal entries for the consolidated balances are created, processed, and posted to the F0911 and F0902 tables for multisite consolidation reporting.

### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Processing Multisite Consolidations”

## Understanding the Basic Steps for Multisite Consolidations with Multiple Currencies

Most of the basic steps for multisite consolidations are the same, regardless of whether the target and source sites have different currencies. The main difference is that you must restate balance amounts from the source sites into one common currency (the currency of the target site company) before you can begin the multisite consolidations process.

### Example: Basic Steps for Multisite Consolidations with Multiple Currencies

This example assumes that all companies at the source sites use the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing system and that the source companies restate their company balances into one common currency before sending data to the target site.

Many of the programs described in these steps can be accessed from the Multi-Site Consolidation menu (G1021).

## Source Site

These are the basic steps for multisite consolidations at the source site when multiple currencies are involved.

1. Run the Compute Restated Balances program for each source company that has a currency different from the currency used for consolidations at the target site.

This program restates domestic amounts from the AA ledger into the currency of the AC (consolidations) ledger, or other user-specified ledger. The currency of the AC ledger is the same currency used for consolidations at the target site.

2. Run the Process Consolidations program (R10550) to read the restated amounts from the F0902 table and create consolidated balances for each source site in these tables:
  - Multi-Site Consolidation Transfer File Header (F1001)
  - Multi-Site Consolidation Transfer File (F1002)
  - Multi-Site Consolidation Transfer File - Category Codes (F1003)

---

**Note.** If a source company uses the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing system, do not enter a currency code in the processing option for Process Consolidations program; the system ignores the processing option.

If a source company does *not* use the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing system, enter the currency code of the company. The system assigns this currency code to the account balances of the source company, but does not perform any conversions.

---

3. Run integrity reports to locate potential balancing problems and data inconsistencies before you send data to the target site.
4. Use either the MSC Data Transmission program (R10610) or the Consolidation Console program (P10610) program to send the consolidated balances in the F1001, F1002, and F1003 tables from the source sites to the target site.

## Target Site

These are the basic steps for multisite consolidations at the target site when multiple currencies are involved.

1. Run the Journalize Consolidated Balances program (R10480) to create journal entries for the consolidated balances that are received from the source sites.

This program creates journal entries in the Journal Entry Transactions - Batch File table (F0911Z1).

2. Run integrity reports to verify the results of the previous step.
3. Run the Process Batch Journal Entry program (R09110Z) to process and post the batch journal entries to the Account Ledger table (F0911).

This program prints a report that provides a detailed audit trail.

4. Run the General Ledger Post program (R09801) to post the F0911 journal entries to the F0902 table.
5. Use any of the inquiry or report programs that access balance information from the F0902 table to review multisite consolidated balances.

## Setting Up Consolidation Rules for Multiple Currencies

This section provides an overview of consolidation rules in a multicurrency environment and discusses how to define consolidation rules in a multicurrency environment

### Understanding Consolidation Rules for Multiple Currencies

The steps to define the rules for consolidating account balances at the source sites are the same regardless of whether you process multiple currencies, with the exception of retaining balance by currency detail for each account.

#### See Also

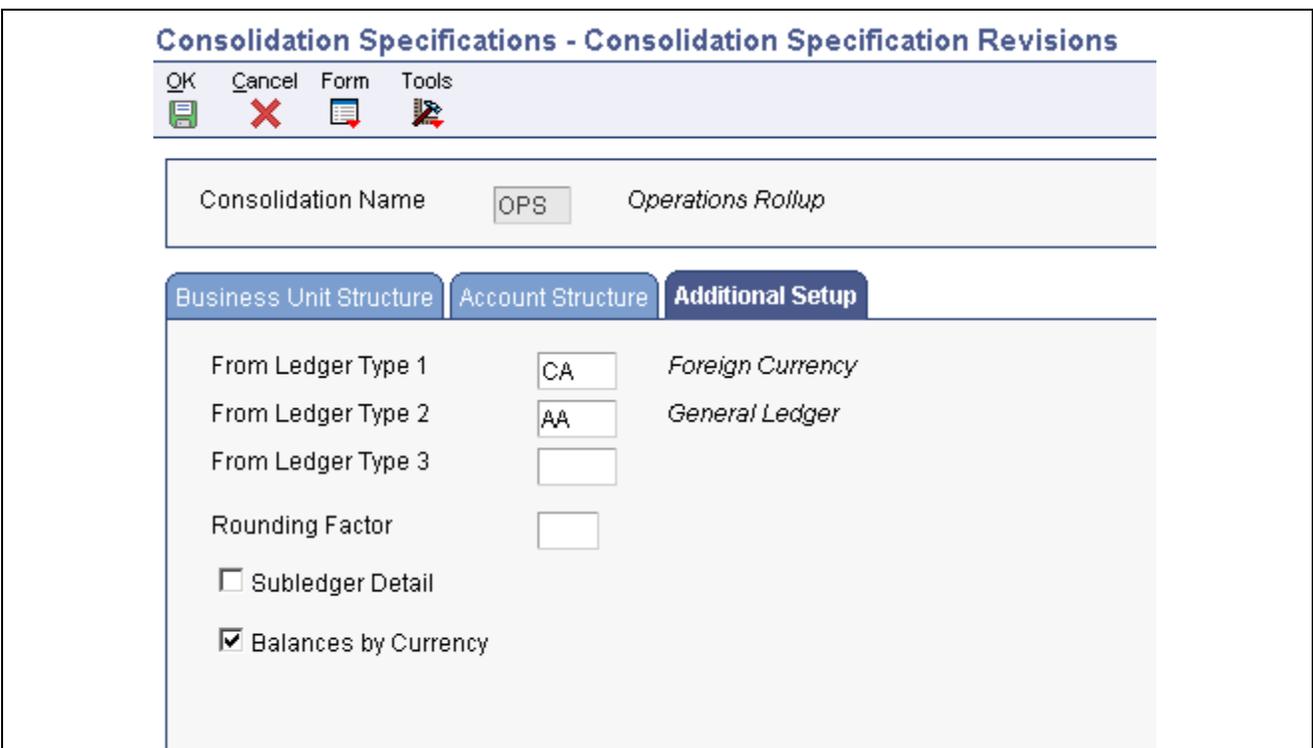
*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Processing Multisite Consolidations,” Defining Multisite Consolidation Rules

### Form Used to Set Up Consolidation Rules for Multiple Currencies

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Consolidation Specification Revisions	W10470D	On the Work With Consolidation Specifications form, click Add.	Define consolidation rules for multiple currencies.

### Defining Consolidation Rules for Multiple Currencies

Access the Consolidation Specification Revisions form.



**Consolidation Specifications - Consolidation Specification Revisions**

OK Cancel Form Tools

Consolidation Name  Operations Rollup

Business Unit Structure Account Structure **Additional Setup**

From Ledger Type 1  Foreign Currency

From Ledger Type 2  General Ledger

From Ledger Type 3

Rounding Factor

Subledger Detail

Balances by Currency

Consolidation Specification Revisions form

## **Additional Setup**

### **Balances by Currency**

Select this check box. If you do not select it, the system creates one summarized record for each account.



## CHAPTER 28

# Understanding Cash Forecasting in Multiple Currencies

This chapter provides an overview of multicurrency cash forecasting.

---

## Cash Forecasting Programs for Multiple Currencies

The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting cash forecasting programs can help your company project, or forecast, future cash requirements and effectively manage the cash accounts. With cash forecasting, you can analyze one or more bank accounts and forecast the cash position daily or periodically based on a date horizon.

The initial setup and routine processing for cash forecasting is the same regardless of whether you work in a multicurrency environment, with these exceptions:

- To work with cash forecast amounts in a currency other than the domestic currency, you can assign a revaluation currency to cash type rules.

You enter the currency code in the Node Currency field on the Revise Cash Type Rule form.

- When you run the Refresh Cash Forecast Data program (R00522), the system summarizes open amounts in the F09522 table by bank account, due date, and base (domestic) currency.

If more than one bank account, due date, and base currency meets the selection criteria for a cash type, the program produces multiple summarized amounts.

If you assigned a node (revaluation) currency to a cash type rule, the Refresh Cash Forecast Data program uses the summarized base currency amounts in the F09522 table, retrieves the exchange rate from the F0015 table, and calculates amounts in the node currency. It stores both the base currency and revaluated node amounts in the F09522 table. If an exchange rate does not exist, the Refresh Cash Forecast program sends a message to the work center and summarizes detail records for the cash type in the base currency instead of the node currency. The refresh program does this so that a missing exchange rate does not cause the process to completely fail. When this occurs, the base currency is substituted for the node currency and the base currency amount and node currency amount in the F09522 table are the same.

- Before you view cash forecast amounts using the Cash Forecast Analysis program (P09522), you specify the currency code of the display (revaluation) currency and a based on date in the processing options.

The Cash Forecast Analysis program extracts the resulting node amounts from the F09522 table. An exchange rate must exist between the display currency and the node or base currency that is stored in the F09522 table to calculate correct cash forecast amounts. If an exchange rate does not exist, the Cash Forecast Analysis program issues a hard error that identifies the currency relationship that is missing the exchange rate. You must enter the exchange rate using the Currency Exchange Rates program (P0015A) and then click Find again on the Cash Forecast Analysis form to view the cash forecast amounts. You do not have to refresh the data in the F09522 table again.

If the display currency is the same as the node or base currency for a cash type rule, the performance on the Cash Forecast Analysis interactive form is improved because the program does not have to revalue amounts again.

If you do not specify a display currency in the processing option, the system displays amounts in the currency for company 00000.

**See Also**

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Processing Cash Forecast Data”

## CHAPTER 29

# Changing from Summarized Balances to Balances by Currency

This chapter gives an overview of posting balances by currency if you did not originally set up the system to do so.

---

## Understanding How to Post Balances by Currency

If you originally set up the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne system to not post balances by currency (that is, to post summarized balances) and later decide to post balances by currency, you must complete these steps to change the system. Complete these steps first in a test environment. Verify the accuracy of the results before completing the steps in the production environment.

1. Set up AAI items PBCxx with account ranges to track balances by currency.
2. Select the Post Account Balances by Currency check box on the Currency tab of the Company Setup form.
3. Run the Repost Account Ledger program (R099102) in proof mode to print only the report.
4. Review the report to ensure that the currency code appears in the far right column.
5. Run the Repost Account Ledger program in final mode to print the report and update the F0902 table.

This creates new records in the F0902 table; you must delete the original records as described in the next step.

6. Delete the original records in the F0902 table.

These records were created *before* you selected the Post Account Balances by Currency check box. Consult the database administrator.



# APPENDIX A

## Mapping Requirements for Processing External Exchange Rates

This appendix provides information about the mapping requirements for uploading exchange rates to the External Currency Exchange Rates workfile (F0015Z1) from an external source.

### See Also

Chapter 6, “Setting Up Exchange Rates,” Uploading Exchange Rates from an External Source, page 47

---

## Mapping Multicurrency Fields in the F0015Z1 Workfile

Review these tables for a list of required, optional, and unused fields in the External Currency Exchange Rates workfile (F0015Z1). The field names in the workfile correspond to the field names on interactive forms.

### Required Fields in the F0015Z1 Workfile

These fields are required by the External Exchange Rate Processor program (R0015Z1).

Field Name	Alias	Type	Length	Definition
EDI - User ID	ZEEDUS	Alpha	10	A user-defined identification number. Enter the ID of the person running the process or the person who is to receive messages in the Employee Work Center.  This field, in conjunction with ZEEDBT and ZEEDTN, uniquely identifies a specific group of transactions.
EDI - Batch Number	ZEEDBT	Alpha	15	A number used to group transactions for processing.  This field, in conjunction with ZEEDUS and ZEEDTN, uniquely identifies a specific group of transactions.
EDI - Transaction Number	ZEEDTN	Alpha	22	This field, in conjunction with ZEEDLN, uniquely identifies each transaction.  This field, in conjunction with ZEEDUS and ZEEDBT, uniquely identifies a specific group of transactions.

Field Name	Alias	Type	Length	Definition
EDI - Line Number	ZEEDLN	Number	7	This field, in conjunction with ZEEDTN, uniquely identifies each line of the transaction.
EDI - Successfully Processed	ZEEDSP	Alpha	1	Leave this field blank. The system completes it as follows:  <i>0</i> (zero): The transaction has not been processed or was processed in error.  <i>1</i> : The transaction has been successfully processed.
Currency Code From	ZECRCD	Alpha	3	A code that specifies the from currency of the transaction. This code must exist in the F0013 table.
Date - Effective	ZEEFT	Date	6	The effective date of the transaction.
Currency Conversion Rate - Multiplier	ZECRR	Number	15	The exchange rate (multiplier) for the transaction.
Currency Code To	ZECRDC	Alpha	3	A code that specifies the to currency of the transaction. This code must exist in the F0013 table.
Currency Conversion Rate - Divisor	ZECRRD	Number	15	The exchange rate (divisor) for the transaction.
Calculation Method	ZECLMETH	Character	1	The method used for the exchange rate calculation. Values are:  <i>1</i> : Inverse.  <i>2</i> : No inverse.  <i>3</i> : Triangulation.

### Optional Fields in the F0015Z1 Workfile

These fields are optional and not required by the External Exchange Rate Processor program.

Field Name	Alias	Type	Length	Definition
Address Number	ZEAN8	Number	8	The address book number of a customer or supplier, used when a contractual exchange rate is applicable. This number must exist in the F0101 table.  You must create a separate batch for each customer and supplier with a contractual exchange rate. This is necessary because you review and revise rates in the F0015Z1 workfile based on batch number, and not address book number.
Currency Conversion Y/Z	CRCM	Character	1	The multiplier (Y) or divisor (Z) method used for exchange rate calculations.  If you leave this field blank, the program uses the conversion method set up in General Accounting Constants.
Triangulation Currency Code	TRCR	String	3	A third currency through which amounts between two currencies are calculated.
Currency Spot Rate	CSR	Character	1	An option that allows you to override the exchange rate in the F0015 table when you enter a transaction. Values are:  <i>0</i> : Do not allow spot rate.  <i>1</i> : Allow spot rate.

### System-Supplied Field Values in the F0015Z1 Workfile

These audit fields contain values that are updated by the External Exchange Rate Processor program.

Field Name	Alias	Type	Length	Definition
User ID	ZEUSER	String	10	A user-defined number that identifies the person running the process.
Program ID	ZEPID	String	10	The number of the program that identifies the batch application.
Date - Updated	ZEUPMJ	Date	6	A date that specifies when the F0015Z1 workfile was last updated.
Time - Last Updated	ZEUPMT	Number	6	The time that specifies when the F0015Z1 workfile was last updated.
Work Station ID	ZEJOBN	String	10	The identification number of the workstation in which the F0015Z1 workfile is being updated.

### Unused Fields in the F0015Z1 Workfile

These fields are not currently used by the External Exchange Rate Processor program and should be left blank. The program ignores any values entered in these fields.

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Alias</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Length</b>
EDI - Document Type	ZEEDCT	Alpha	2
Type - Transaction	ZETYTN	Alpha	8
EDI - Translation Format	ZEEDFT	Alpha	10
EDI - Transmission Date	ZEEDDT	Date	6
Direction Indicator	ZEDRIN	Alpha	1
EDI - Detail Lines Processed	ZEEDDL	Number	5
Trading Partner ID	ZEPNID	Alpha	15
Transaction Action	ZETNAC	Alpha	2
Type Record	ZEEDTY	Alpha	1
Record Sequence	ZEEDSQ	Number	2
EDI - Transaction Set Number	ZEEDTS	Alpha	6
EDI - Send/Receiver Indicator	ZEEDER	Alpha	1
EDI - Transaction Action	ZEEDTC	Alpha	1
EDI - Transaction Type	ZEEDTR	Alpha	1
Batch File Create G/L record	ZEEDGL	Alpha	1
Batch File Discount Handling Flag	ZEEDDH	Alpha	1
User Address Number	ZEEDAN	Number	8
Currency Rate Type	ZERTTYP	String	2

## APPENDIX B

# Mapping Requirements for Processing Multicurrency Batch Journal Entries

This appendix provides information about the mapping requirements for processing batches of multicurrency journal entries.

### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Processing Batch Journal Entries”

---

## Mapping Requirements for Multicurrency Journal Entries

This section provides guidelines for three currency-specific fields and the mapping requirements for the multicurrency fields that are required in the F0911Z1 table.

### Prerequisite

Review the non-currency mapping requirements for processing batch journal entries.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Mapping Fields for Journal Entry Batch Processing”.

### Guidelines for Amount, Exchange Rate, and Currency Mode Fields for Batch Journal Entries

Observe these guidelines to determine how to enter amounts, exchange rates, and currency modes for domestic and foreign transactions when processing batch journal entries in a multicurrency environment:

Type of Transaction	Description
Domestic	<p>If the currency code of the transaction (as identified by the value in VNCRCO of the first journal entry line) is equal to the currency code of the company, the transaction is a domestic transaction.</p> <p>Enter the transaction amount in the Amount field (VNAA) and enter <i>D</i> in the Currency Mode field (VNCRRM). Do not enter an exchange rate.</p>

Type of Transaction	Description
Foreign	<p>If the currency code of the transaction (as identified by the value in VNCRCDD of the first journal entry line) is different from the currency code of the company, the transaction is a foreign transaction.</p> <p>Enter the transaction amount in the Currency Amount field (VNACR) and enter <i>F</i> in the Currency Mode field (VNCRRM). The system calculates the domestic amount, based on the exchange rate (VNCRR).</p>
Domestic side of a foreign transaction	<p>If the currency code of the transaction (as identified by the value in VNCRCDD of the first journal entry line) is different from the currency code of the company, but the Amount field (VNAA) contains an amount, the transaction is a foreign transaction.</p> <p>Enter <i>D</i> in the Currency Mode field (VNCRRM). The system calculates the foreign amount, based on the exchange rate (VNCRR).</p>
Foreign and domestic transactions using currency mode 3	<p>If you know both the foreign and domestic amounts, you can bypass system calculations by entering 3 in the Currency Mode field (VNCRRM) and entering amounts in both the Amount field (VNAA) and the Currency Amount field (VNACR). If you leave the Exchange Rate field (VNCRR) blank, the system calculates the exchange rate, based on the two amounts.</p>

## Multicurrency Fields Required in the F0911Z1 Table

Before you process batch journal entries, review this table for a list of the multicurrency fields required in the Journal Entry Transactions - Batch File table (F0911Z1). For some fields, blank is a value.

Field Name	Alias	Type	Length	Description
Currency Code	VNCRCDD	Alpha	3	<p>A code that specifies the currency of the transaction. The value in this field must exist in the F0013 table.</p> <p>If you complete this field, the system uses the value from the first journal entry line for all of the lines of the transaction. The system ignores values in subsequent lines. For example, if the VNCRCDD field for line 1 is CAD and the VNCRCDD field for line 2 is EUR, the system ignores EUR and uses CAD for the entire transaction.</p> <p>If you leave this field blank, the system uses the currency code of the company that is assigned to the first journal entry line.</p> <p><b>Note.</b> You can assign only one currency code to a journal entry regardless of the number of line items that the journal entry contains.</p>

Field Name	Alias	Type	Length	Description
Currency Mode	VNCRRM	Alpha	1	<p>A code that specifies whether the transaction is domestic or foreign. This field is used in conjunction with the Currency Code field (VNCRCDD), the Amount field (VNAAA), the Currency Amount field (VNACR), and the Exchange Rate field (VNCRR) to calculate the information that is required for the transaction.</p> <p>Depending on other information provided in the transaction, enter <i>D</i> (domestic), <i>F</i> (foreign), or <i>3</i> (domestic and foreign). If you enter <i>3</i>, you must enter both the domestic and foreign amounts; the system does not perform any calculations.</p> <p>If you leave this field blank, the value is determined by the other information that is provided for the transaction and the field is updated when the journal entry is processed.</p> <p><b>Note.</b> You can assign only one currency mode to a journal entry regardless of the number of line items that the journal entry contains.</p>
Currency Amount	VNACR	Number	15	<p>Enter the transaction amount in this field only if the currency code (VNCRCDD) is different from the currency code that is assigned to the company, as defined in the F0010 table. Enter the amount in the format that your database accepts. Some databases accept a decimal identifier while others do not.</p>

Field Name	Alias	Type	Length	Description
Exchange Rate	VNCRR	Number	15	<p>This value is the exchange rate that is used to calculate either the domestic or foreign amount, depending on the information provided.</p> <p>If you leave this field blank and the Currency Mode field (VNCRRM) is not 3, the system uses the exchange rate from the F0015 table. Complete this field if you want to override the rate that is established in the table or if an exchange rate does not exist in the table.</p> <p>If you activated tolerance checking with a processing option in the Journal Entry MBF Processing Options program (P0900049), the system validates the exchange rate that you enter. If you did not activate tolerance checking, the system does not validate the exchange rate.</p> <p><b>Note.</b> You can assign only one exchange rate to a journal entry regardless of the number of line items that the journal entry contains.</p>
Ledger Type	VNLT	Alpha	2	<p>You can leave this field blank, or enter <i>AA</i> or any other valid ledger type in user-defined code (UDC) table 00/LT except <i>CA</i>. Do not enter <i>CA</i> in this field.</p> <p>The system determines whether the transaction is foreign based on the currency code, currency mode, and amount fields.</p> <p><b>Note.</b> You can assign only one ledger type to a journal entry regardless of the number of line items that the journal entry contains.</p>

## APPENDIX C

# Mapping Requirements for Processing Multicurrency Batch Invoices

This appendix provides information about the mapping requirements for processing batch invoices in multiple currencies.

### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Processing Batch Invoices”

---

## Mapping Requirements for Processing Foreign Batch Invoices

To upload foreign invoices from an external source, you must write a custom program that maps the fields in the source system to the fields in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable system. The tables in this appendix discuss the relationship between specific fields, such as the base currency code, transaction currency code, and currency mode fields, as well as the currency-specific mapping requirements for the Batch Invoices (F03B11Z1) and the Journal Entry Transactions - Batch File (F0911Z1) tables.

### Prerequisite

Review the non-currency mapping requirements for processing batch invoices.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Mapping Fields for Batch Invoice Processing”.

### Guidelines for Amount, Exchange Rate, and Currency Mode Fields for Batch Invoices

Observe these guidelines to determine how to enter amounts, exchange rates, and currency modes for domestic and foreign transactions when processing foreign batch invoices:

Type of Transaction	Description of Values for Multicurrency Fields
Domestic	<p>If the currency code of the transaction (identified by the value in the Currency Code field, VJCRCD) is equal to the currency code of the company, the transaction is a domestic transaction.</p> <p>Enter the transaction amount in the Gross Amount field (VJAG) and enter <i>D</i> in the Currency Code field (VJCRRM). Do not enter an exchange rate.</p> <p>If you are entering discount information, complete the Discount Available field (VJADSC). If you leave the Discount Available field blank, and you entered a payment term (VJPTC), the system calculates the discount based on the payment term. If you leave both the Discount Available and the Payment Term fields blank, the system calculates the discount based on the payment term in the Customer Master by Line of Business table (F03012).</p> <p>If you are entering tax information, complete the Taxable Amount (VLATXA), Non-Taxable Amount (VLATXN), and Tax Amount (VLSTAM) fields. If you leave these fields blank, the system calculates the amounts based on the tax rate area (VJTXA) and tax explanation code (VJEXR1) that you entered for the record. If you also leave the Tax Rate/Area and Tax Explanation Code fields blank, the system calculates the tax amounts based on the Tax Rate/Area and Tax Explanation Code fields in F03012 table.</p>
Foreign	<p>If the currency code of the transaction (identified by the value in the Currency Code field, VJCRCD) is different from the currency code of the company, the transaction is a foreign transaction.</p> <p>Enter the transaction amount in the Currency Amount field (VJACR) and enter <i>F</i> in the Currency Mode field (VJCRRM). The system calculates the domestic amount based on the Exchange Rate field (VJCRR).</p> <p>If you are entering discount information, complete the Foreign Discount Available field (VJCDS).</p> <p>If you are entering tax information, complete the Foreign Taxable Amount (VJCTXA), Foreign Non-Taxable Amount (BJCTXN), and Foreign Tax Amount (VJCTAM) fields.</p>
Domestic side of a foreign transaction	<p>If the currency code of the transaction (identified by the value in the Currency Code field, VJCRCD) is different from the currency code of the company, enter the domestic amount in the Gross Amount field (VJAG).</p> <p>Unlike a foreign transaction, you do not enter an amount in the Currency Amount field.</p> <p>Enter <i>D</i> in the Currency Mode field (VJCRRM). The system calculates the foreign amount based on the exchange rate (VJCRR).</p> <p>If you are entering discount information, complete the Foreign Discount Available field (VJCDS).</p> <p>If you are entering tax information, complete the Foreign Taxable Amount (VJCTXA), Foreign Non-Taxable Amount (BJCTXN), and Foreign Tax Amount (VJCTAM) fields.</p>

## Multicurrency Fields Required in the F03B11Z1 and F0911Z1 Tables

Before you process batch invoices, review these tables for a list of the multicurrency fields required in the Batch Invoices (F03B11Z1) and the Journal Entry Transactions - Batch File (F0911Z1) tables. For some fields, blank is a value.

### Multicurrency Fields Required in the F03B11Z1 Table

This table provides information about the required multicurrency fields in the F03B11Z1:

Field Name	Alias	Type	Length	Description
Currency Mode	VJCRRM	Alpha	1	<p>A code that indicates whether the invoice is domestic or foreign. This field is used in conjunction with the Currency Code (VJCRCO), Gross Amount (VJAG), Currency Amount (VJACR), and Exchange Rate (VJCRR) fields to calculate required amounts for the transaction.</p> <p>Enter <i>D</i> or <i>F</i>, depending on other information provided in the transaction.</p> <p>If you leave this field blank, the system determines this value based on other information provided in the transaction. The system updates this field when the invoice is processed.</p>
Currency Code	VJCRCO	Alpha	3	<p>A code that identifies the currency of the invoice. The value that you enter in this field must exist in the F0013 table.</p>
Currency Amount	VJACR	Number	15	<p>A foreign currency amount. Enter the transaction amount only if the value in the Currency Code field (VJCRCO) is different from the currency code of the company, as defined in the F0010 table.</p>
Exchange Rate	VJCRR	Number	15	<p>An amount that specifies the exchange rate for calculating the domestic or foreign amount of the invoice.</p> <p>If you leave this field blank, the system retrieves the exchange rate from the F0015 table.</p> <p>Enter an exchange rate if you want to override the exchange rate in the F0015 table or if an exchange rate does not exist. If you set the processing option in the Invoice Entry MBF Processing Options (P03B0011) to activate tolerance checking, the system validates the exchange rate that you enter. If you do not have tolerance checking activated, no validation is performed.</p>

Field Name	Alias	Type	Length	Description
Foreign Discount Available	VJCDS	Number	15	Enter an amount, or leave this field blank if you want the system to calculate the discount based on the Payment Terms Code field (VJPTC). If the VJPTC field is blank, the system calculates the discount based on the payment term in the F03012 table.
Foreign Taxable Amount	VJCTXA	Number	15	<p>The system updates this field based on information in the Tax Rate/Area (VJTXA1), Tax Explanation Code (VJEXR1), and Currency Amount (VJACR) fields. The system calculates the amount that is not provided in the record. For example, if you enter an amount in the Foreign Taxable Amount field (VJCTXA) and you leave the Currency Amount field (VJACR) blank, the system calculates the currency amount.</p> <p>Do not enter complete both the Currency Amount (VJACR) and Foreign Taxable Amount (VJCTXA) fields.</p> <p>If the Currency Mode field (VJCRRM) is <i>D</i>, do not complete the Foreign Taxable Amount, Foreign Non-Taxable Amount, and Foreign Tax Amount fields. Instead, use the Taxable Amount (VJATXA), Non-Taxable Amount (VJATXN), and Tax Amount (VJSTAM) fields.</p>
Foreign Non-Taxable Amount	VJCTXN	Number	15	<p>The system updates this field based on information in the Tax Rate/Area (VJTXA1), Tax Explanation Code (VJEXR1), and Currency Amount (VJACR) fields. The system calculates the amount that is not provided in the record. For example, if you enter the amount in the Foreign Taxable Amount field (VJCTXA) and you leave the Currency Amount field (VJACR) blank, the system calculates the currency amount.</p> <p>Do not complete both the Currency Amount (VJACR) and Foreign Taxable Amount (VJCTXA) fields.</p> <p>If the Currency Mode field (VJCRRM) is <i>D</i>, do not complete the Foreign Taxable Amount, Foreign Non-Taxable Amount, and Foreign Tax Amount fields. Instead, use the Taxable Amount (VJATXA), Non-Taxable Amount (VJATXN), and Tax Amount (VJSTAM) fields.</p>

Field Name	Alias	Type	Length	Description
Foreign Tax Amount	VJCTAM	Number	15	<p>The system updates this field based on information in the Tax Rate/Area (VJTXA1), Tax Explanation Code (VJEXR1), and Currency Amount (VJACR) fields. The system calculates the amount that is not provided in the record. For example, if you enter the amount in the Foreign Taxable Amount field (VJCTXA) and you leave the Currency Amount field (VJACR) blank, the system calculates the currency amount.</p> <p>Do not complete both the Currency Amount (VJACR) and Foreign Taxable Amount (VJCTXA) fields.</p> <p>If the Currency Mode field (VJCRRM) is <i>D</i>, do not complete the Foreign Taxable Amount, Foreign Non-Taxable Amount, and Foreign Tax Amount fields. Instead, use the Taxable Amount (VJATXA), Non-Taxable Amount (VJATXN), and Tax Amount (VJSTAM) fields.</p>
Domestic Entry w/Mult Currency Distr	VJDMCD	Alpha	1	<p>If the distribution accounts in the F0911Z1 table are for a company that has a different currency than the company in the F03B11Z1 table, enter <i>I</i> in this field and activate the Allow Multi-Currency Intercompany Transaction option in the General Accounting Constants program (P0000).</p> <p>If you do not allow multicurrency intercompany transactions, leave this field blank.</p>
Foreign Open Amount	VJACR	Number	15	Leave this field blank. The system updates this field when the transaction is processed.
Foreign Discount Taken	VJDSA	Number	15	Leave this field blank. The system updates this field when a receipt is applied against an invoice that contains an amount in the Foreign Discount Available field (VJCDS).
Foreign Open Amount	VJACR	Number	15	Leave this field blank. The system updates this field when the transaction is processed.
Foreign Discount Taken	VJDSA	Number	15	Leave this field blank. The system updates this field when a receipt is applied against an invoice that contains an amount in the Foreign Discount Available field (VJCDS).

### Multicurrency Fields Required in the F0911Z1 Table

This table shows the corresponding multicurrency fields in the F0911Z1 table that are required to process batch invoices and includes a description of how to complete the field.

Field Name	Alias	Type	Length	Description
Amount	VNAA	Number	15	For domestic only transactions. If you are entering a domestic currency transaction, enter the amount in this field.
Currency Amount	VNACR	Number	15	For foreign currency transactions. If you are entering a foreign currency transaction, enter the amount in this field.
Ledger Type	VNLT	Alpha	2	Enter <i>AA</i> in this field or leave it blank. Do not enter <i>CA</i> as a ledger type.
Currency Code	VNCRCD	Alpha	3	The system updates this field based on the value in the corresponding field in the F03B11Z1 table.
Currency Mode	VNCRRM	Alpha	1	The system updates this field based on the value in the corresponding field in the F03B11Z1 table.
Exchange Rate	VNCRR	Number	15	The system updates this field based on the value in the corresponding field in the F03B11Z1 table.
Amount - Foreign Gross	VNAGF	Number	15	For foreign entries, enter the foreign gross amount for journal entries with VAT. This amount is passed to the tax calculator for validation and calculation. If the Rate/Rate Area and Tax Explanation Code fields are not passed, this field is ignored.
Amount - Foreign Tax	VNCTAM	Number	15	For foreign entries, enter the foreign tax amount for journal entries with VAT. This amount is passed to the tax calculator for validation and calculation. If the Rate/Rate Area and Tax Explanation Code fields are not passed, this field is ignored.

# APPENDIX D

## Mapping Requirements for Processing Multicurrency Automatic Receipts

This appendix provides information about the mapping requirements for processing automatic receipts in multiple currencies.

### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Mapping Fields for Automatic Receipts Processing”

---

### Multicurrency Fields Required in the F03B13Z1 Table

Review this table for a list of the multicurrency fields that are required in the Electronic Receipts Input table (F03B13Z1).

Field Name	Alias	Type	Length	Description
Currency Code	RUCRCD	Alpha	3	A code that identifies the currency of the receipt. The value entered in this field must exist in the Currency Codes table (F0013).
Exchange Rate	RUCRR	Number	15	The rate that is used to calculate any gain or loss for the invoice that is paid. If the exchange rate is the same for the receipt and invoice, no gain or loss is calculated.  If you leave this field blank, the exchange rate is retrieved from the F0015 table.  Enter an exchange rate if you want to override the exchange rate in the F0015 table, or if one is not set up.

Field Name	Alias	Type	Length	Description
Currency Mode	RUCRRM	Alpha	1	<p>A code that indicates whether the receipt is domestic or foreign. If the receipt is in a currency that is different from the base currency of the invoice it pays, it is considered foreign and a value of <i>F</i> should be entered in this field.</p> <p>This information must be entered on the bank tape when you are entering transactions in an environment in which multicurrency is activated, regardless of whether the transaction is domestic or foreign.</p>
Foreign Open Amount	RUFAP	Number	15	<p>Do not complete this field.</p> <p>Enter the receipt amount in the Check Amount field (RUCKAM) and, if using Known Invoice Match With Amount (R03B50D), enter the amount of the receipt in the Gross Amount (RUAG) field, regardless of its currency.</p>

## APPENDIX E

# Mapping Requirements for Processing Multicurrency Batch Vouchers

This appendix provides information about the mapping requirements for processing batches of multicurrency vouchers.

---

## Mapping Requirements for Multicurrency Batch Vouchers

To upload foreign vouchers from an external source, you must write a custom program that maps the fields in the source system to the fields in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Payable system. The tables in this appendix discuss the relationship between specific fields, such as the base currency code, transaction currency code, and currency mode fields, as well as the currency-specific mapping requirements for the Batch Vouchers (F0411Z1) and the Journal Entry Transactions - Batch File (F0911Z1) tables.

### Prerequisite

Review the non-currency mapping requirements for processing batch vouchers.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Payable 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Mapping Voucher Transactions to Batch Input Tables,” Mapping Fields in the Voucher Transactions - Batch Upload Table (F0411Z1).

### Guidelines for Amount, Exchange Rate, and Currency Mode Fields for Batch Vouchers

Observe these guidelines to determine how to enter amounts, exchange rates, and currency modes for domestic and foreign transactions when processing batch vouchers in a multicurrency environment:

Type of Transaction	Description of Values for Multicurrency Fields
Domestic	<p>If the currency code of the transaction (identified by the value in the Currency Code field, VLCRCO) is equal to the currency code of the company, the transaction is a domestic transaction.</p> <p>Enter the transaction amount in the Gross Amount field (VLAG) and enter <i>D</i> in the Currency Mode field (VLCRRM). Do not enter an exchange rate.</p> <p>If you are entering discount information, complete the Discount Available field (VLADSC).</p> <p>If you are entering tax information, complete the Taxable Amount (VLATXA), Non-Taxable Amount (VLATXN), and Tax Amount (VLSTAM) fields.</p>
Foreign	<p>If the currency code of the transaction (identified by the value in the Currency Code field, VLCRCO) is different from the currency code of the company, the transaction is a foreign transaction.</p> <p>Enter the transaction amount in the Currency Amount field (VLACR) and enter <i>F</i> in the Currency Mode field (VLCRRM). The system calculates the domestic amount based on the Exchange Rate field (VLCRR).</p> <p>If you are entering discount information, complete the Foreign Discount Available field (VLCDS).</p> <p>If you are entering tax information, complete the Foreign Taxable Amount (VLCTXA), Foreign Non-Taxable Amount (VLCTXN), and Foreign Tax Amount (VLCTAM) fields.</p>

Type of Transaction	Description of Values for Multicurrency Fields
Domestic side of a foreign transaction	<p>If the currency code of the transaction (as identified by the value in the Currency Code field, VLCRCD) is different from the currency code of the company, enter the domestic amount in the Gross Amount field (VLAG).</p> <p>Unlike a foreign transaction, you do not enter an amount in the Currency Amount field.</p> <p>Enter <i>F</i> in the Currency Mode field (VLCRRM). The system calculates the foreign amount based on the exchange rate (VLCRR).</p> <p>If you are entering discount information, complete the Foreign Discount Available field (VLCDS).</p> <p>If you are entering tax information, complete the Foreign Taxable Amount (VLCTXA), Foreign Non-Taxable Amount (VLCTXN), and Foreign Tax Amount (VLCTAM) fields.</p>
Foreign and domestic transactions using currency mode 3	<p>If you know both the foreign and domestic amounts, you can bypass system calculations. Enter the foreign currency amount in the Currency Amount field (VLACR) and enter the domestic currency amount in the Gross Amount field (VLAG). Enter 3 in the Currency Mode field (VLCRRM). You must complete the Exchange Rate field (VLCRR); however, the system will not validate the exchange rate against the amounts entered or against the F0015 table.</p> <p>Mode 3 does not calculate discounts and taxes.</p> <p>If the Currency Mode field (VLCRRM) is 3 and you want to process discounts, you must complete the discount information in the Discount Available field (VLADSC) and Foreign Discount Available field (VLCDS). The system will not calculate discounts based on the payment term.</p> <p>If the Currency Mode field (VLCRRM) is 3 and you want to process taxes, you must complete all tax fields. The system will not calculate tax amounts based on the Tax Rate/Area (VLTXA1) and Tax Explanation Code (VLEXR1) fields.</p>

## Multicurrency Fields Required in the F0411Z1 and F0911Z1 Tables

Before you process batch vouchers, review these tables for a list of the multicurrency fields that are required in the F0411Z1 and F0911Z1 tables. For some fields, blank is a value.

### Multicurrency Fields Required in the F0411Z1 Table

This table provides information about the multicurrency fields that are required in the F0411Z1 table:

Field Name	Alias	Type	Length	Definition
Currency Mode	VLCRRM	Alpha or Number	1	<p>A code that indicates whether the voucher is domestic or foreign. This field is used in conjunction with the Currency Code (VLCRCD), Gross Amount (VLAG), Currency Amount (VLACR), and Exchange Rate (VLCRR) fields to calculate required amounts for the transaction.</p> <p>Enter <i>D</i>, <i>F</i>, or <i>3</i>, depending on other information provided in the transaction.</p> <p>If you leave this field blank, the system determines the currency mode value based on other information provided in the transaction. The system updates this field when the voucher is processed.</p>
Currency Code	VLCRCD	Alpha	3	<p>A code that identifies the currency of the voucher. The value that you enter in this field must exist in the F0013 table.</p>
Currency Amount	VLACR	Number	15	<p>Enter the transaction amount only if the value of the Currency Code field (VLCRCD) is different from the currency code of the company, as defined in the F0010 table.</p> <p>If you process transactions using currency mode 3, you must enter a value in both the Currency Amount and Gross Amount fields.</p>
Exchange Rate	VLCRR	Number	15	<p>An amount that specifies the exchange rate for calculating the domestic or foreign amount of the voucher.</p> <p>If you leave this field blank and the currency mode (VLCRRM) is not 3, the system retrieves the exchange rate from the Currency Exchange Rates table (F0015).</p> <p>Enter an exchange rate if you want to override the exchange rate in the F0015 table or if an exchange rate does not exist. If you set the processing option in the Voucher Entry MBF Processing Options (P0400047) to activate tolerance checking, the system validates the exchange rate that you enter. If you do not have tolerance checking activated, no validation is performed.</p> <p>If the Currency Mode field (VLCRRM) is 3, you must enter an exchange rate in this field. However, the exchange rate is not validated against the F0015 table or the amounts on the transaction.</p>

Field Name	Alias	Type	Length	Definition
Foreign Discount Available	VLCDS	Number	15	<p>Enter an amount, or leave this field blank if you want the system to calculate the discount based on the Payment Terms Code field (VLPTC). If the Payment Terms Code field is blank, but a payment term exists in the F0401 table, the system calculates the discount based on the payment term in the F0401 table.</p> <p>If the currency mode (VLCRRM) is 3 and a discount is available, you must enter amounts in the Foreign Discount Available (VLCDS) and Discount Available (VLADSC) fields. The system will not perform any calculations.</p>
Foreign Taxable Amount	VLCTXA	Number	15	<p>The system updates this field based on information in the Tax Rate/Area (VLTXA1), Tax Explanation Code (VLEXR1), and Currency Amount (VLACR) fields.</p> <p>Do not complete both the Currency Amount (VLACR) and the Foreign Taxable Amount (VLCTXA) fields. If you enter a value in the Currency Amount field, the system calculates the Foreign Taxable Amount field, and vice versa.</p> <p>If the currency mode (VLCRRM) is D, do not complete the currency amount (VLACR) or foreign taxable amount (VLCTXA) field. Instead, complete the Taxable Amount (VLATXA), Non-Taxable Amount (VLATXN), and Tax Amount (VLSTAM) fields.</p> <p>If the Currency Mode field (VLCRRM) is 3 and the transaction has taxes, the system will not perform any calculations. You must complete all tax fields, both foreign and domestic.</p>

Field Name	Alias	Type	Length	Definition
Foreign Non-Taxable Amount	VLCTXN	Number	15	<p>The system updates this field based on information in the Tax Rate/Area (VLTXA1), Tax Explanation Code (VLEXR1), and Currency Amount (VLACR) fields.</p> <p>Do not complete both the Currency Amount (VLACR) and the Foreign Taxable Amount (VLCTXA) fields. If you enter a value in the Currency Amount field, the system calculates the Foreign Taxable Amount field, and vice versa.</p> <p>If the Currency Mode field (VLCRRM) is <i>D</i>, do not complete the Currency Amount (VLACR) and Foreign Taxable Amount (VLCTXA) fields. Instead, use the Taxable Amount (VLATXA), Non-Taxable Amount (VLATXN), and Tax Amount (VLSTAM) fields.</p> <p>If the Currency Mode field (VLCRRM) is <i>3</i> and the transaction has taxes, you must complete all tax fields, both foreign and domestic. If the currency mode is <i>3</i>, the system will not perform any calculations.</p>
Foreign Tax Amount	VLCTAM	Number	15	<p>The system updates this field based on information in the Tax Rate/Area (VLTXA1), Tax Explanation Code (VLEXR1), and Currency Amount (VLACR) fields.</p> <p>Do not complete both the Currency Amount (VLACR) and the Foreign Taxable Amount (VLCTXA) fields. If you enter a value in the Currency Amount field, the system calculates the Foreign Taxable Amount field, and vice versa.</p> <p>If the Currency Mode field (VLCRRM) is <i>D</i>, do not complete the Currency Amount (VLACR) or Foreign Taxable Amount (VLCTXA) field. Instead, complete the Taxable Amount (VLATXA), Non-Taxable Amount (VLATXN), and Tax Amount (VLSTAM) fields.</p> <p>If the Currency Mode field (VLCRRM) is <i>3</i> and the transaction has taxes, you must complete all tax fields, both foreign and domestic. If the currency mode is <i>3</i>, the system will not perform any calculations.</p>
Domestic Entry w/Mult Currency Distr	VLDMCD	Alpha	1	<p>If the distribution accounts in the F0911Z1 table are for a company that has a different currency than the company in the F0411Z1 table, enter 1 in this field and activate the Allow Multi-Currency Intercompany Transaction option in the General Accounting Constants program (P0000).</p> <p>If you do not allow multicurrency intercompany transactions, leave this field blank.</p>

Field Name	Alias	Type	Length	Definition
Foreign Open Amount	VLACR	Number	15	Leave this field blank. The system updates this field when the transaction is processed.
Foreign Discount Taken	VLDSA	Number	15	Leave this field blank. The system updates this field when a payment containing an amount in the Foreign Discount Available field (VLCDSD) is issued for a voucher.

### Multicurrency Fields Required for F0911Z1

This table provides information about the multicurrency fields that are required in the F0911Z1 table:

Field Name	Alias	Type	Length	Definition
Amount	VNAA	Number	15	For domestic only transactions. If the transaction is in the domestic currency, enter the amount in this field.
Currency Amount	VNACR	Number	15	For foreign currency transactions. If the transaction is in a foreign currency, enter the amount in this field.
Ledger Type	VNLT	Alpha	2	Enter <i>AA</i> in this field or leave it blank. Do not enter <i>CA</i> as a ledger type.
Currency Code	VNCRCD	Alpha	3	The system updates this field based on the value in the corresponding field in the F0411Z1 table.
Currency Mode	VNCRRM	Alpha or Number	1	The system updates this field based on the value in the corresponding field in the F0411Z1 table.
Exchange Rate	VNCRR	Number	15	The system updates this field based on the value in the corresponding field in the F0411Z1 table.



## APPENDIX F

# Mapping Requirements for Processing Multicurrency Inbound EDI Vouchers

This appendix provides information about the mapping requirements for multicurrency inbound EDI vouchers.

---

## Mapping Requirements for Multicurrency Inbound EDI Vouchers

These EDI tables are used to process EDI voucher transmissions:

- EDI Invoice Header - Inbound (F47041)
- EDI Invoice Detail - Inbound (F47042)
- EDI Invoice Summary - Inbound (F47044)

### Multicurrency Fields Required in the F47041 Table

Review this table for a list of the multicurrency fields that are required in the F47041 table:

Field Name	Alias	Type	Length	Description
Currency Mode	SYCRRM	Character	1	A code that indicates whether the voucher is domestic or foreign. Enter <i>D</i> , <i>F</i> , or <i>3</i> , depending on other information provided for the transaction.
Currency Code	SYCRCD	Alpha	3	Enter a value in this field only if you enter a value in the Currency Amount field (ACR) in the F47042 and F47044 tables.  For each voucher, you must enter the same currency code in the F47041, F47042, and F47044 tables.
Exchange Rate	SYCRR	Number	15	Enter a value in this field only if you enter a value in the Currency Amount field (ACR) in the F47042 and F47044 tables.  For each voucher, you must enter the same exchange rate in the F47041, F47042, and F47044 tables.

## Multicurrency Fields Required in the F47042 Table

Review this table for a list of the multicurrency fields that are required in the F47042 table:

Field Name	Alias	Type	Length	Description
Gross Amount	SZAG	Number	15	If the voucher amount is domestic, enter the domestic amount in this field.  Do not enter a value in this field if the voucher amount is foreign. Instead, use the Currency Amount field (SZACR).
Open Amount	SZAAP	Number	15	If the voucher amount is domestic, enter the domestic amount in this field.  Do not enter a value in this field if the voucher amount is foreign. Instead, use the Foreign Open Amount field (SZFAP).
Currency Code	SZCRCD	Alpha	3	Enter a value in this field only if you enter a value in the Currency Amount field (ACR) in this table (F47042) and the F47044 table.  For each voucher, you must enter the same currency code in the F47041, F47042, and F47044 tables.
Currency Mode	SZCRRM	Character	1	A code that indicates whether the voucher is domestic or foreign. Enter <i>D</i> , <i>F</i> , or <i>3</i> , depending on other information provided for the transaction.
Exchange Rate	SZCRR	Number	15	Enter a value in this field only if you enter a value in the Currency Amount field (ACR) in this table (F47042) and the F47044 table.  For each voucher, you must enter the same exchange rate in the F47041, F47042, and F47044 tables.
Currency Amount	SZACR	Number	15	Enter the foreign amount of the voucher pay item.  If the voucher amount is domestic, do not use this field. Instead, use the Gross Amount field (SZAG).
Foreign Open Amount	SZFAP	Number	15	Enter the foreign open amount of the voucher pay item. The value of the foreign open amount must equal the value of the currency amount. You cannot process partially paid vouchers.  If the voucher amount is domestic, do not use this field. Instead, use the Open Amount field (SZAAP).

## Multicurrency Fields Required in the F47044 Table

Review this table for a list of the multicurrency fields that are required in the F47044 table:

Field Name	Alias	Type	Length	Description
Gross Amount	SWAG	Number	15	<p>If the voucher amount is domestic, enter the domestic amount in this field.</p> <p>Do not enter a value in this field if the voucher amount is foreign. Instead, use the Currency Amount field (SWACR).</p>
Open Amount	SWAAP	Number	15	<p>If the voucher amount is domestic, enter the domestic amount in this field.</p> <p>Do not enter a value in this field if the voucher amount is foreign. Instead, use the Foreign Open Amount field (SWFAP).</p>
Currency Mode	SWCRRM	Character	1	A code that indicates whether the voucher is domestic or foreign. Enter <i>D</i> , <i>F</i> , or <i>3</i> , depending on other information provided for the transaction.
Currency Code	SWCRCD	Alpha	3	<p>Enter a value in this field only if you enter a value in the Currency Amount field (ACR) in this table (F47044) and the F47042 table.</p> <p>For each voucher, you must enter the same currency code in the F47041, F47042, and F47044 tables.</p>
Exchange Rate	SWCRR	Number	15	<p>Enter a value in this field only if you enter a value in the Currency Amount field (ACR) in this table (F47044) and the F47042 table.</p> <p>For each voucher, you must enter the same exchange rate in the F47041, F47042, and F47044 tables.</p>
Currency Amount	SWACR	Number	15	<p>Enter the total foreign amount of the voucher.</p> <p>If the voucher amount is domestic, do not use this field. Instead, use the Gross Amount field (SWAG).</p>
Foreign Open Amount	SWFAP	Number	15	<p>Enter the total foreign open amount of the voucher. The value of the foreign open amount must equal the value of the currency amount. You cannot process partially paid vouchers.</p> <p>If the voucher amount is domestic, do not use this field. Instead, use the Open Amount field (SWAAP).</p>



## APPENDIX G

# JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Reports

This appendix provides an overview of multicurrency reports and enables you to:

- View a summary table of multicurrency reports.
- View report details for selected multicurrency reports.

---

## Multicurrency Reports

The Financial Management systems provide both standard and analytical reports for multicurrency processing. Depending on the report that you select, you can review detailed information in both domestic and foreign currency amounts as well as *as if* currency amounts, aging amounts in the transaction currency or in a currency that you specify, and so on.

Be aware that the grand totals on these reports are hash totals and are meaningless when you print more than one currency at a time. To avoid this, set up different versions of the report and use the processing options and data selection to limit the information on the report to one currency.

---

## JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Reports: A to Z

This table lists multicurrency reports for the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Payable, and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting systems, sorted alphanumerically by report ID. This list does not include standard and analytical reports that print in more than one currency.

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation
R03B413B Open A/R Detail - Summarized with Currency Report	Print this report to review current summary information about your customer accounts and the associated currency information.	Accounts Receivable Reports (G03B14), Open A/R Detail - Summarized w/ Currency
R03B4201A Open A/R Detail with Remarks Report	Print this report to review open items such as invoices credit memos, and unapplied receipts for every customer.	Accounts Receivable Reports (G03B14), Open A/R Detail with Remarks

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation
R03B4201B Open A/R Detail with Aging Report	Print this report to review open accounts receivable items for specific aging categories. This report displays totals for each company and a grand total for all companies.	Accounts Receivable Reports (G03B14), Open A/R Detail with Aging
R03B429A Currency Detail - Foreign and Domestic	Print this report to review a list of open accounts receivable items with both foreign and domestic currency amounts.	Accounts Receivable Reports (G03B14), Open A/R Foreign Amounts
R03B429B Currency Detail - Aging	Print this report to review a list of open account receivable items in the currency in which the system ages the transactions.	Accounts Receivable Reports (G03B14), Open A/R Foreign Amounts
R03B429C Currency Foreign/Domestic with Aging	Print this report to review a list of open accounts receivable items with foreign and domestic currency amounts for specific aging categories.	Accounts Receivable Reports (G03B14), Open A/R Foreign Amounts
R04413A, R04413C, R04413D Open A/P Summary Reports for Multiple Currencies	Print these reports to review a list of open accounts payable items with foreign and domestic currency amounts for specific aging categories.	Accounts Payable Reports (G0414), Open A/P with Foreign Amounts
R04427A, R04427B, R04427C, R04427D, R04427E, R04427F Open A/P with Foreign Amounts	Print these reports to review a detailed list of open accounts payable items with foreign currency amounts, based on the F0411 table. For some reports, you specify aging dates and methods.	Accounts Payable Reports (G0414), Open A/P with Foreign Amounts
R04428C A/P Detail by Approver with Foreign Currency Aging	Print this report to review open foreign currency aging amounts by approver number and lists due dates and expense suspense accounts along with the open amount.	Other Voucher Entry Methods (G04111), Voucher Detail Report
R04431 Cash Requirements Report	Print this report to list vouchers by supplier and the total amount needed to pay open vouchers.	Automatic Payment Processing (G0413), Cash Requirements Report
R09470 G/L by Category Code	To print amounts in an <i>as if</i> currency, set the As-If Currency Code and Exchange Rate Date processing options for this report.	Account Reports & Inquiries (G0912), General Ledger by Category Code
R09707 Foreign Account Balances	Print this integrity report to review foreign account balances in the F0902 table.	Integrity Reports and Updates (G0922), Foreign Account Balances
R097011 Intercompany Accounts in Balance	Print this integrity report to compare the balances among intercompany settlement accounts within a company.	Integrity Reports and Updates (G0922), Intercompany Accounts in Balance

---

## JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Selected Multicurrency Reports

This section provides detailed information, including processing options, for individual reports. The reports are sorted alphanumerically by report ID.

### R03B413B - Open A/R Detail - Summarized with Currency

Print the Open A/R Summary report to review current summary information about your customer accounts and the associated currency information. This aging report lists all open accounts in alphabetical order and displays a summarized total for each customer's open items. It also lists totals by company and a grand total of all open accounts receivable items.

The totals and aging amounts reflect those transactions that you specify in the data selection for the report.

### Processing Options for Open A/R Detail - Summarized with Currency Report (R03B413B)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for reports.

#### Aging

- |                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>1. Age From Constants</b> | Specify whether to retrieve the aging specifications from the Accounts Receivable constants. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the processing option values for aging and aging categories. Values are:<br><br>Blank: Use the processing options to retrieve the aging specifications.<br><i>I</i> : Use the Accounts Receivable constants to retrieve the aging specifications.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>2. Aging Date</b>         | Specify the date for the system to use to determine the aging category to which the system assigns open invoices. The system compares the date that you enter with the date on the invoice, as specified by the Date Type processing option, to determine the number of days that the invoice is past due.<br><br><hr/> <b>Note.</b> If you use the aging information in the Accounts Receivable constants and you enter a date in this processing option, the system uses the date entered in the Date Aging Based On field in the constants. If that field is blank, the system uses the date entered in this processing option. If both the fields are blank, the system uses the system date to age open invoices. <hr/> |
| <b>3. Date Type</b>          | Specify the date on the invoice that you want the system to use to determine the aging category. The system compares the date that you specify to the value in the Aging Date processing option to determine the number of days that the invoice is past due. Values are:<br><br><i>D</i> : Due date.<br><i>I</i> : Invoice date.<br><i>G</i> : General ledger date.<br><i>S</i> : Statement date.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>4. Aging Method</b>       | Specify which aging method the system uses to assign invoices. The system uses the date specified in the Aging Date processing option and the value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

specified in the Date Type processing option to calculate the aging for each invoice, and then assigns them to the aging category specified by this method. Values are:

*1*: Aging Days. The system assigns invoices to the aging categories specified in the Aging Category 1 through Aging Category 3 processing options. The aging categories are user-defined.

*2*: Fiscal Periods. The system uses the fiscal periods defined by the date pattern that is assigned to the company record as the aging categories.

*3*: Calendar. The system uses each calendar month as an aging category.

## Aging Categories

- |                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>1. Aging Category 1</b> | Use this processing option in conjunction with the value specified in the Aging Category 2 processing option to specify the interval that the system uses for future and current aging categories.                             |
| <b>2. Aging Category 2</b> | Use this processing option in conjunction with the values specified in the Aging Category 1 and Aging Category 3 processing options to determine the interval that the system uses for the current and first aging categories. |
| <b>3. Aging Category 3</b> | Use this processing option in conjunction with the value specified in the Aging Category 2 processing option to determine the interval that the system uses for the first and second aging categories.                         |

## Age Credits

- |                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>1. Age Credits</b> | Use this processing option to specify whether to age credit memos and unapplied receipts according to the aging specifications, or to apply credits to the Current Aging column that appears on the report. |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## Print Options

- |                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>1. Parent Number</b>                                                                            | Specify whether to print the parent number on the report. Values are:<br>Blank: Do not print the parent number.<br><i>1</i> : Print the parent number. |
| <b>2. Category Code Number,<br/>3. Source of Category<br/>Codes, and 4. Print Credit<br/>Limit</b> | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                               |

## R03B4201A - Open A/R Detail with Remarks Report

The multicurrency considerations for the Open A/R Detail with Remarks Report are:

- Specify the currency in a processing option to recalculate the amounts listed on the A/R Invoice Details report (R03B4201A) in another currency.
- Use the Currency Restatement version XJDE0005 of the A/R Invoice Details report (R03B4201A) and, in a processing option, specify the currency code in which to restate amounts.

## R03B4201B - Open A/R Detail with Aging Report

The multicurrency considerations for the Open A/R Detail with Aging Report are:

- Specify the currency in a processing option to recalculate the amounts that appear on the A/R Details with Aging report (R03B4201B) in another currency.
- Specify whether the A/R Details with Aging report (R03B4201B) prints customers who have exceeded their standard credit limit or customers who have exceeded their insured credit limit, and specify the customer currency for the open amount.

## R03B429A - Currency Detail - Foreign and Domestic

Run the Currency Detail - Foreign and Domestic report to review a list of open accounts receivable items in domestic as well as foreign currency amounts.

### Processing Options for Currency Detail - Foreign and Domestic (R03B429A)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for reports.

#### Print

- |                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>1. Print Receipts History</b>     | Specify whether the report includes receipt information. Values are:<br>Blank: The report does not include receipt information, except for unapplied receipts.<br><i>I</i> : The report includes receipt information.                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>2. Include Receipts in Totals</b> | Specify whether to include receipt amounts in the total that prints on the report. Values are:<br>Blank: Include invoice amounts only.<br><i>I</i> : Include receipt amounts.<br>If you enter <i>I</i> , you must also set the Print Receipts History processing option to <i>I</i> ; otherwise, the system does not include receipts in the total.                                                          |
| <b>3. Date - As Of</b>               | Specify the date to use to recalculate and print open invoice amounts. The system compares the date that you enter with the general ledger date of the receipt to determine whether the invoice was open or paid as of the date specified. If the invoice was open, the system includes it on the report.<br>If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform <i>as of</i> processing. |

---

**Note.** Using the *as of* feature increases the report processing time.

---

## R03B429B - Currency Detail - Aging

Run this report to review a list of open account receivable items in the currency in which the system ages the transactions.

## Processing Options for Currency Detail - Aging (R03B429B)

Set a processing option to age the open accounts receivable amounts from a specific date.

### Aging

#### 1. Retrieve Aging Information

Specify whether to retrieve the aging specifications and aging date from the Accounts Receivable constants. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the processing options for aging specifications (Aging Date, Date Types, and Aging Categories). Values are:

Blank: Use processing options 2–10.

*I*: Use the accounts receivable constants.

#### 2. Aging Date

Specify the date that you want the system to use to determine the aging category to which to assign open invoices. The system compares the date that you enter to the date on the invoice, as specified by the Date Types processing option, to determine the number of days the invoice is past due.

If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses today's date to age open invoices.

#### 3. Date Type

Specify the date on the invoice that you want the system to use to determine the aging category. The system compares the date that you specify with the value in the Aging Date processing option to determine the number of days that the invoice is past due. Values are:

*D*: Due date.

*I*: Invoice date.

*G*: General ledger date.

*S*: Statement date.

If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses *D*.

#### 4. Aging Method

Specify which aging categories the system uses to assign invoices. The system uses the date specified in the Aging Date processing option and the value specified in the Date Type processing option to calculate the aging for each invoice, and then assigns them to the aging category specified by this code. Values are:

*1*: Aging days. The system assigns invoices to the aging categories specified in the Aging Category 1 – Aging Category 6 processing options. The aging categories are user defined.

*2*: Fiscal periods. The system uses the fiscal periods defined by the date pattern assigned to the company record as the aging categories.

*3*: Calendar. The system uses each calendar month as an aging category.

If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses *1*.

#### 5. Aging Days (For Method 1 only)

There are four processing options associated with the Aging Days processing option.

#### Thru

Use this processing option in conjunction with the value specified in the Aging Category 2 processing option to specify the interval that the system uses for the current and first aging categories that print on the report.

<b>Thru</b>	Use this processing option in conjunction with the values specified in the Aging Category 1 and Aging Category 3 processing options to determine the interval that the system uses for the first and second aging categories that print on the report.
<b>Thru</b>	Use this processing option in conjunction with the values specified in the Aging Category 2 and Aging Category 4 processing options to determine the interval that the system uses for the second and third aging categories that print on the report.
<b>Thru</b>	Use this processing option in conjunction with the value specified in the Aging Category 3 processing option to determine the interval that the system uses for the third aging category that prints on the report.
<b>6. Age Credit Amounts</b>	Specify whether to age credit memos according to the aging specifications or to apply credits to the Current aging column that prints on the report.
<b>Print</b>	
<b>1. Amount Open to be Exceeded</b>	Specify an amount against which the customer balance will be compared to determine whether to print the customer on the report. The system uses the currency code from the Currency Code of Open Amount processing option for the amount specified in this processing option. The system retrieves the exchange rate to use to restate customer balances from the F0015 table, and then compares the restated balance with the amount specified to determine whether to include the customer on the report. The system includes only customer balances with amounts greater than or equal to the amount specified in this processing option.
<hr/>	
<b>Note.</b> The system prints the customer balances in the currency specified in the A/B Amount Codes field of the customer master record (CRCA in the F03B12 table), not in the currency specified in the Currency Code of Open Amount processing option.	
<hr/>	
<b>2. Currency Code of Amount Open to be Exceeded</b>	Specify the currency of the amount entered in the Open Amount to be Exceeded processing option. The system calculates open amounts based on the currency specified, and then compares the customer's balance with the amount entered in the Open Amount to be Exceeded processing option to determine whether to print the customer on the report.
If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the currency code <i>USD</i> .	
<hr/>	
<b>Note.</b> The system does not print amounts in the currency specified; it uses the currency code only for data selection.	
<hr/>	
<b>3. Standard or Insured Credit Limit</b>	Specify which customer records to include on the report. Values are: Blank: Include all records. <i>1</i> : Include records with the open amount greater than or equal to the credit limit that is set up on the customer master record. <i>2</i> : Include records with the open amount greater than or equal to the insured credit limit.

If the Open Amount to be Exceeded processing option contains a value, that value overrides this processing option.

#### 4. Date - As Of

Specify the date to use to recalculate and print open invoice amounts. The system compares the date that you enter with the general ledger date of the receipt to determine whether the invoice was open or paid as of the date specified. If the invoice was open, the system includes it on the report. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform *as of* processing.

---

**Note.** Using *as of* processing increases the report processing time.

---

#### 5. Currency Code - Restated for Foreign and Aging Columns

Specify the currency to use to restate amounts that appear on the report. The system retrieves the exchange rate from the F0015 table. If an exchange rate is not set up, the system prints a blank report. If you leave this processing option blank, the report prints amounts in the domestic currency.

## R03B429C - Currency - Foreign/Domestic with Aging

Run this report to review a list of open accounts receivable items with foreign and domestic currency amounts for specific aging categories.

You can review the standard and insured credit limits at the company level to see whether the customer has exceeded expected open amounts and credit limits. The report prints this information in the currency of the customer.

## Processing Options for Currency - Foreign/Domestic with Aging (R03B429C)

The processing options for this report are the same as the processing options for the Currency Detail - Aging report.

See [Appendix G, “JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Reports,” Processing Options for Currency Detail - Aging \(R03B429B\), page 310.](#)

## R04413A, R04413C, and R04413D - Open Accounts Payable Summary Reports for Multicurrency

The Open A/P Summary Reports consists of four different reports, three of which are used for multicurrency processing:

- A/P Summary with Currency (R04413A)
- “As-Of” Open A/P Summary (R04413C)
- “As of - A/P” Summary with Currency (R04413D)

These reports print information about open voucher balances and aging. You control the date from which you want to age the vouchers and the aging categories that you want to appear on these summary reports. Depending on the results you want, set up aging specifications using one of these settings:

- Accounts payable constants.

The system calculates aging based on the settings in the account payable constants. You specify the number of days in each time interval for the columns on aging reports. For example, you can specify 30, 60, 90, and 120 days and more.

- Processing options.

The system calculates aging based on processing options for the report. The processing options override the intervals that you specify in the accounts payable constants. You can specify aging by due date, invoice date, or general ledger date, and by one of these aging methods:

- Aging days
- Fiscal periods
- Calendar

## Processing Options for Open Accounts Payable Summary Reports (R04413A, R04413C, and R04413D)

The processing options for the A/P Summary with Currency, “As-Of” Open A/P Summary, and “As of - A/P” Summary with Currency reports are the same.

### Aging

- 1. Aging Specifications** Specify whether to retrieve aging specifications from the Accounts Payable Constants program or the aging processing options. Values are:
  - Blank: Age transactions based on the processing options.
  - I*: Age on the due date using the aging days in the constants.
- 2. Date Type** Specify which voucher date the system uses to age open balances if the Aging Specifications processing option is set to use the aging processing options. The system compares the date specified to the aging date to determine the aging period in which to place each transaction. Values are:
  - Blank or *D*: Due date.
  - G*: General ledger date.
  - I*: Invoice date.

If the Aging Specifications processing option is set to retrieve aging specifications from the accounts payable constants, this processing is ignored and the system uses the due date on the voucher.
- 3. Aging Method** Specify which aging periods the system uses if the Aging Specifications processing option is set to use the aging processing options. Values are:
  - Blank or *I*: Aging days.
  - 2: Fiscal periods.
  - 3: Calendar months.

If the Aging Specifications processing option is set to retrieve aging specifications from the accounts payable constants, the system ignores this processing option.
- 4. Aging Days - Aging Category 1–5** These processing option apply only if you left the Aging Specifications and Aging Method processing options blank.

Use the four aging category processing options in conjunction with one another to specify the aging intervals. For example, you specify *30-*, *0*, *30*, *60*, and *90* in these processing options, the five aging columns of the report will be Current, 1–30, 31–60, 61–90, and Over 90.

### 5. Age Credits

Specify how the system ages credits. Values are:

Blank: Apply credits to the current aging column.

*I*: Apply credits to the appropriate aging column.

### Print

### Hold Payment

Specify whether to exclude suppliers for which a payment hold is in effect. The hold status of the supplier is specified in the Hold Payment Code field of the supplier master record in the F0401 table. Values are:

Blank: Print all suppliers.

*I*: Exclude suppliers that are on payment hold.

## Data Sequence for Open Accounts Payable Summary Reports

The report totals are dependent on this sequence, which should not be changed:

1. Company
2. Address Number
3. Currency Code

## R04427A, R04427B, R04427C, R04427D, R04427E, and R04427F - Open Accounts Payable with Foreign Amounts Reports

The Open Accounts Payable with Foreign Amounts reports consists of six different reports for multicurrency processing:

- Currency Detail - Foreign and Domestic (R04427A)  
Print this report to review a detailed list of open accounts payable items with both foreign and domestic currency amounts, based on the F0411 table.
- Currency Detail - Aging (R04427B)  
Print this report to review a detailed list of open accounts payable items with foreign currency amounts, based on the F0411 table. If no foreign currency transactions exist, the system prints domestic amounts.
- Open A/P Detail w/Foreign Currency Aging (R04427C)  
Print this report to review a detailed list of open accounts payable items with foreign amounts, based on the F0411 table, for specific aging dates and methods. If no foreign currency transactions exist, the system prints domestic amounts.
- "As Of" Currency Detail - Foreign and Domestic (R04427D)  
This report is identical to the Currency Detail - Foreign and Domestic report, except that it is based on the F0411A workfile. The *as of* date that is used for aging is the *as of* date associated with the F0411A record in the F0490 workfile.
- "As Of" Currency Detail - Aging (R04427E)

This report is identical to the Currency Detail - Aging report, except that it is based on the F0411A table. The *as of* date that is used for aging is the *as of* date associated with the F0411A record in the F0490 workfile.

- "As Of" Open A/P Detail w/ Foreign Currency (R04427F)

This report is identical to the Open A/P Detail w/Foreign Currency Aging report, except that it is based on the F0411A table. The *as of* date that is used for aging is the *as of* date associated with the F0411A record in the F0490 workfile.

## Data Sequence for Open A/P with Foreign Amounts Reports

The report totals are dependent on this sequence, which should not be changed:

1. Company
2. Alpha Name
3. Address Number
4. Currency Code

## Processing Options for Open Accounts Payable with Foreign Amounts Reports (R04427A and R04427D)

The processing options for the Currency Detail - Foreign and Domestic and "As Of" Currency Detail - Foreign and Domestic reports are the same.

### Print

#### Hold Payment

Specify whether to exclude suppliers for which a payment hold is in effect. The hold status of the supplier is specified in the Hold Payment Code field of the supplier master record in the F0401 table. Values are:

Blank: Print all suppliers.

*I*: Exclude suppliers that are on payment hold.

## Processing Options for Open Accounts Payable with Foreign Amounts Reports (R04427B, R04427C, R04427E, and R04427F)

The processing options for the Currency Detail - Aging, Open A/P Detail w/Foreign Currency Aging, "As Of" Currency Detail - Aging, and "As Of" Open A/P Detail w/ Foreign Currency reports are the same as those for the Open Accounts Payable Summary reports.

See [Appendix G, "JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Reports," Processing Options for Open Accounts Payable Summary Reports \(R04413A, R04413C, and R04413D\), page 313.](#)

## R04428C - A/P Detail by Approver with Foreign Currency Aging

The A/P Detail by Approver with Foreign Currency Aging report (R04428C) prints open foreign currency aging amounts by approver number and displays due dates and expense suspense accounts along with the open amount. This report is similar to the Open A/P Detail w/Foreign Currency Aging Report (R04427C).

## Processing Options for A/P Detail By Approver with Foreign Currency Aging (R04428C)

The processing options for this report are the same as those for the Open Account Payable Summary reports, with the exception of an additional processing option on the Aging tab described in this section.

See [Appendix G, “JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Reports,” Processing Options for Open Accounts Payable Summary Reports \(R04413A, R04413C, and R04413D\), page 313.](#)

### Aging

#### 2. Aging Date

Specify the date that the system uses to age open balances. The system compares the date in the processing option to the date on the voucher to determine the aging category in which to place each transaction. If you leave this processing option blank, the system compares the current date to the date on the voucher to determine the aging category.

## R04431 - Cash Requirements Report

The Cash Requirements Report (R04431) lists vouchers by supplier in three aging columns, provides a total for each supplier and each bank account, and displays the total amount needed to pay open vouchers. Depending on the type of bank account, the report includes this currency code and amount information:

- If the bank account is a monetary account, the currency code printed on the header of the report is the bank account currency. The currency code printed in the currency code column is the domestic currency of the voucher. The amounts to the right of the currency code column are in the domestic currency and the amounts to the left of the currency code column are in the bank account currency.
- If the bank account is a non-monetary account, the currency code printed on the header of the report is the domestic currency. The currency code printed in the currency code column is the foreign currency of the voucher. The amounts to the right of the currency code column are in the foreign currency and the amount to the left of the currency code column are in the domestic currency.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Payable 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Preparing Vouchers for Payment,” Determining Cash Requirements.

## Intercompany Accounts in Balance (R097011)

The Intercompany Accounts in Balance integrity report (R097011) uses information from the Account Balances table (F0902) to compare the balances among various intercompany settlement accounts within a single company. These accounts should be in balance. If they are not, the report lists the accounts, their balances, and the amount required to balance each account.

If you have multiple companies with different base currencies, do not use this integrity report to verify that intercompany accounts are in balance. This integrity report does not accommodate different base currencies.

For example, Company 70 has a balance of 50,000.00 euro (EUR) in its intercompany settlement account. Company 71 has a balance of 69,624.00 Canadian dollars (CAD) in its intercompany settlement account. The 50,000.00 EUR balance is equal to the 69,624.00 CAD balance because of the EUR to CAD exchange rate (1.39248). This integrity report establishes that the two companies are out-of-balance because it does not allow for the different base currencies.

---

**Note.** To determine whether batches within the company are out of balance, run the Company by Batch Out of Balance integrity report (R09706).

---

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Verifying Data Integrity for General Accounting,” Understanding the Company by Batch Out of Balance Report.

## Processing Options for Intercompany Accounts in Balance (R097011)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for reports.

### Ledger Type

**Ledger Type** Specify the ledger type to use to select the records to process. If you leave this processing option blank, the system selects all ledger types.

## R09707 - Foreign Account Balances

The Foreign Account Balances report (R09707) reviews account information in the F0902 table and prints an integrity report that displays account setup issues caused by:

- Changes to an account.

If you change an account from a non-monetary account to a monetary account after you post a foreign transaction, the report prints the error message *Monetary account with incorrect transaction (CRCD) or company currency code (CRCX)*.

If you change an account from a monetary account to a non-monetary account after you post a foreign transaction, the report prints the error message *Transaction currency (CRCD) populated but not in PBC AAI range or a monetary account*.

- Changes to AAI items.

AAI item PBCxx is used for posting account balances by currency. If you add a range of accounts to AAI item PBCxx after you post a foreign transaction, the report prints the error message *Account within PBC AAI range with no currency in the transaction currency field (CRCD)*.

If you remove a range of accounts from AAI item PBC xx after you post a foreign transaction, the report prints the error message *Transaction currency (CRCD) populated but not in PBC AAI range or a monetary account*.

In proof mode, the Foreign Account Balances report lists any accounts with issues. Make sure that the accounts that appear on the report are set up accurately and were not inadvertently changed. If necessary, correct any errors and rerun the report in proof mode.

In final mode, the Foreign Account Balances report deletes CA records. If you run this report in final mode, you must also:

- Run the Repost Account Ledger program (R099102) to create the correct CA and AA records.
- Delete the “bad” AA records in the F0902 table.

The Foreign Account Balances report does not automatically do this when it deletes the CA records. This should be done by the database administrator.

- Run the Foreign Account Balances report again in proof mode to verify that no accounts have error messages.

## Processing Options for Foreign Account Balances (R09707)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for reports.

**Mode**

**Process**

Specify whether to remove CA ledger type records with no matching AA ledger type records.

Blank: Do not remove records.

*1*: Remove records

# Glossary of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Terms

<b>activity</b>	A scheduling entity in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne tools that represents a designated amount of time on a calendar.
<b>activity rule</b>	The criteria by which an object progresses from one given point to the next in a flow.
<b>add mode</b>	A condition of a form that enables users to input data.
<b>Advanced Planning Agent (APAg)</b>	A JD Edwards EnterpriseOne tool that can be used to extract, transform, and load enterprise data. APAg supports access to data sources in the form of relational databases, flat file format, and other data or message encoding, such as XML.
<b>application server</b>	A server in a local area network that contains applications shared by network clients.
<b>as if processing</b>	A process that enables you to view currency amounts as if they were entered in a currency different from the domestic and foreign currency of the transaction.
<b>alternate currency</b>	<p>A currency that is different from the domestic currency (when dealing with a domestic-only transaction) or the domestic and foreign currency of a transaction.</p> <p>In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Financial Management, alternate currency processing enables you to enter receipts and payments in a currency other than the one in which they were issued.</p>
<b>as of processing</b>	A process that is run as of a specific point in time to summarize transactions up to that date. For example, you can run various JD Edwards EnterpriseOne reports as of a specific date to determine balances and amounts of accounts, units, and so on as of that date.
<b>back-to-back process</b>	A process in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Supply Management that contains the same keys that are used in another process.
<b>batch processing</b>	<p>A process of transferring records from a third-party system to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.</p> <p>In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Financial Management, batch processing enables you to transfer invoices and vouchers that are entered in a system other than JD Edwards EnterpriseOne to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Payable, respectively. In addition, you can transfer address book information, including customer and supplier records, to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.</p>
<b>batch server</b>	A server that is designated for running batch processing requests. A batch server typically does not contain a database nor does it run interactive applications.
<b>batch-of-one immediate</b>	<p>A transaction method that enables a client application to perform work on a client workstation, then submit the work all at once to a server application for further processing. As a batch process is running on the server, the client application can continue performing other tasks.</p> <p>See also direct connect and store-and-forward.</p>
<b>business function</b>	A named set of user-created, reusable business rules and logs that can be called through event rules. Business functions can run a transaction or a subset of a transaction (check inventory, issue work orders, and so on). Business functions also contain the application programming interfaces (APIs) that enable them to be called from a form, a database trigger, or a non-JD Edwards EnterpriseOne application. Business functions can be combined with other business functions, forms, event rules,

and other components to make up an application. Business functions can be created through event rules or third-generation languages, such as C. Examples of business functions include Credit Check and Item Availability.

<b>business function event rule</b>	See named event rule (NER).
<b>business view</b>	A means for selecting specific columns from one or more JD Edwards EnterpriseOne application tables whose data is used in an application or report. A business view does not select specific rows, nor does it contain any actual data. It is strictly a view through which you can manipulate data.
<b>central objects merge</b>	A process that blends a customer's modifications to the objects in a current release with objects in a new release.
<b>central server</b>	A server that has been designated to contain the originally installed version of the software (central objects) for deployment to client computers. In a typical JD Edwards EnterpriseOne installation, the software is loaded on to one machine—the central server. Then, copies of the software are pushed out or downloaded to various workstations attached to it. That way, if the software is altered or corrupted through its use on workstations, an original set of objects (central objects) is always available on the central server.
<b>charts</b>	Tables of information in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne that appear on forms in the software.
<b>connector</b>	Component-based interoperability model that enables third-party applications and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne to share logic and data. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne connector architecture includes Java and COM connectors.
<b>contra/clearing account</b>	A general ledger account in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Financial Management that is used by the system to offset (balance) journal entries. For example, you can use a contra/clearing account to balance the entries created by allocations in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Financial Management.
<b>Control Table Workbench</b>	An application that, during the Installation Workbench processing, runs the batch applications for the planned merges that update the data dictionary, user-defined codes, menus, and user override tables.
<b>control tables merge</b>	A process that blends a customer's modifications to the control tables with the data that accompanies a new release.
<b>cost assignment</b>	The process in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Advanced Cost Accounting of tracing or allocating resources to activities or cost objects.
<b>cost component</b>	In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Manufacturing, an element of an item's cost (for example, material, labor, or overhead).
<b>cross segment edit</b>	A logic statement that establishes the relationship between configured item segments. Cross segment edits are used to prevent ordering of configurations that cannot be produced.
<b>currency restatement</b>	The process of converting amounts from one currency into another currency, generally for reporting purposes. You can use the currency restatement process, for example, when many currencies must be restated into a single currency for consolidated reporting.
<b>database server</b>	A server in a local area network that maintains a database and performs searches for client computers.
<b>Data Source Workbench</b>	An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, copies all data sources that are defined in the installation plan from the Data Source Master and Table and Data Source Sizing tables in the Planner data source to the system-release number data source. It also updates the Data Source Plan detail record to reflect completion.

<b>date pattern</b>	A calendar that represents the beginning date for the fiscal year and the ending date for each period in that year in standard and 52-period accounting.
<b>denominated-in currency</b>	The company currency in which financial reports are based.
<b>deployment server</b>	A server that is used to install, maintain, and distribute software to one or more enterprise servers and client workstations.
<b>detail information</b>	Information that relates to individual lines in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne transactions (for example, voucher pay items and sales order detail lines).
<b>direct connect</b>	A transaction method in which a client application communicates interactively and directly with a server application.  See also batch-of-one immediate and store-and-forward.
<b>Do Not Translate (DNT)</b>	A type of data source that must exist on the iSeries because of BLOB restrictions.
<b>dual pricing</b>	The process of providing prices for goods and services in two currencies.
<b>edit code</b>	A code that indicates how a specific value for a report or a form should appear or be formatted. The default edit codes that pertain to reporting require particular attention because they account for a substantial amount of information.
<b>edit mode</b>	A condition of a form that enables users to change data.
<b>edit rule</b>	A method used for formatting and validating user entries against a predefined rule or set of rules.
<b>Electronic Data Interchange (EDI)</b>	An interoperability model that enables paperless computer-to-computer exchange of business transactions between JD Edwards EnterpriseOne and third-party systems. Companies that use EDI must have translator software to convert data from the EDI standard format to the formats of their computer systems.
<b>embedded event rule</b>	An event rule that is specific to a particular table or application. Examples include form-to-form calls, hiding a field based on a processing option value, and calling a business function. Contrast with the business function event rule.
<b>Employee Work Center</b>	A central location for sending and receiving all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne messages (system and user generated), regardless of the originating application or user. Each user has a mailbox that contains workflow and other messages, including Active Messages.
<b>enterprise server</b>	A server that contains the database and the logic for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.
<b>EnterpriseOne object</b>	A reusable piece of code that is used to build applications. Object types include tables, forms, business functions, data dictionary items, batch processes, business views, event rules, versions, data structures, and media objects.
<b>EnterpriseOne process</b>	A software process that enables JD Edwards EnterpriseOne clients and servers to handle processing requests and run transactions. A client runs one process, and servers can have multiple instances of a process. JD Edwards EnterpriseOne processes can also be dedicated to specific tasks (for example, workflow messages and data replication) to ensure that critical processes don't have to wait if the server is particularly busy.
<b>Environment Workbench</b>	An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, copies the environment information and Object Configuration Manager tables for each environment from the Planner data source to the system-release number data source. It also updates the Environment Plan detail record to reflect completion.
<b>escalation monitor</b>	A batch process that monitors pending requests or activities and restarts or forwards them to the next step or user after they have been inactive for a specified amount of time.

<b>event rule</b>	A logic statement that instructs the system to perform one or more operations based on an activity that can occur in a specific application, such as entering a form or exiting a field.
<b>facility</b>	An entity within a business for which you want to track costs. For example, a facility might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, or branch/plant. A facility is sometimes referred to as a “business unit.”
<b>fast path</b>	A command prompt that enables the user to move quickly among menus and applications by using specific commands.
<b>file server</b>	A server that stores files to be accessed by other computers on the network. Unlike a disk server, which appears to the user as a remote disk drive, a file server is a sophisticated device that not only stores files, but also manages them and maintains order as network users request files and make changes to these files.
<b>final mode</b>	The report processing mode of a processing mode of a program that updates or creates data records.
<b>FTP server</b>	A server that responds to requests for files via file transfer protocol.
<b>header information</b>	Information at the beginning of a table or form. Header information is used to identify or provide control information for the group of records that follows.
<b>interface table</b>	See Z table.
<b>integration server</b>	A server that facilitates interaction between diverse operating systems and applications across internal and external networked computer systems.
<b>integrity test</b>	A process used to supplement a company’s internal balancing procedures by locating and reporting balancing problems and data inconsistencies.
<b>interoperability model</b>	A method for third-party systems to connect to or access JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.
<b>in-your-face-error</b>	In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, a form-level property which, when enabled, causes the text of application errors to appear on the form.
<b>IServer service</b>	This internet server service resides on the web server and is used to speed up delivery of the Java class files from the database to the client.
<b>jargon</b>	An alternative data dictionary item description that JD Edwards EnterpriseOne appears based on the product code of the current object.
<b>Java application server</b>	A component-based server that resides in the middle-tier of a server-centric architecture. This server provides middleware services for security and state maintenance, along with data access and persistence.
<b>JDBNET</b>	A database driver that enables heterogeneous servers to access each other’s data.
<b>JDEBASE Database Middleware</b>	A JD Edwards EnterpriseOne proprietary database middleware package that provides platform-independent APIs, along with client-to-server access.
<b>JDECallObject</b>	An API used by business functions to invoke other business functions.
<b>jde.ini</b>	A JD Edwards EnterpriseOne file (or member for iSeries) that provides the runtime settings required for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne initialization. Specific versions of the file or member must reside on every machine running JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. This includes workstations and servers.
<b>JDEIPC</b>	Communications programming tools used by server code to regulate access to the same data in multiprocess environments, communicate and coordinate between processes, and create new processes.

<b>jde.log</b>	The main diagnostic log file of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. This file is always located in the root directory on the primary drive and contains status and error messages from the startup and operation of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.
<b>JDENET</b>	A JD Edwards EnterpriseOne proprietary communications middleware package. This package is a peer-to-peer, message-based, socket-based, multiprocess communications middleware solution. It handles client-to-server and server-to-server communications for all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne supported platforms.
<b>Location Workbench</b>	An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, copies all locations that are defined in the installation plan from the Location Master table in the Planner data source to the system data source.
<b>logic server</b>	A server in a distributed network that provides the business logic for an application program. In a typical configuration, pristine objects are replicated on to the logic server from the central server. The logic server, in conjunction with workstations, actually performs the processing required when JD Edwards EnterpriseOne software runs.
<b>MailMerge Workbench</b>	An application that merges Microsoft Word 6.0 (or higher) word-processing documents with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne records to automatically print business documents. You can use MailMerge Workbench to print documents, such as form letters about verification of employment.
<b>master business function (MBF)</b>	An interactive master file that serves as a central location for adding, changing, and updating information in a database. Master business functions pass information between data entry forms and the appropriate tables. These master functions provide a common set of functions that contain all of the necessary default and editing rules for related programs. MBFs contain logic that ensures the integrity of adding, updating, and deleting information from databases.
<b>master table</b>	See published table.
<b>matching document</b>	A document associated with an original document to complete or change a transaction. For example, in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Financial Management, a receipt is the matching document of an invoice, and a payment is the matching document of a voucher.
<b>media storage object</b>	Files that use one of the following naming conventions that are not organized into table format: Gxxx, xxxGT, or GTxxx.
<b>message center</b>	A central location for sending and receiving all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne messages (system and user generated), regardless of the originating application or user.
<b>messaging adapter</b>	An interoperability model that enables third-party systems to connect to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne to exchange information through the use of messaging queues.
<b>messaging server</b>	A server that handles messages that are sent for use by other programs using a messaging API. Messaging servers typically employ a middleware program to perform their functions.
<b>named event rule (NER)</b>	Encapsulated, reusable business logic created using event rules, rather than C programming. NERs are also called business function event rules. NERs can be reused in multiple places by multiple programs. This modularity lends itself to streamlining, reusability of code, and less work.
<b><i>nota fiscal</i></b>	In Brazil, a legal document that must accompany all commercial transactions for tax purposes and that must contain information required by tax regulations.
<b><i>nota fiscal factura</i></b>	In Brazil, a nota fiscal with invoice information. See also <i>nota fiscal</i> .

<b>Object Configuration Manager (OCM)</b>	In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, the object request broker and control center for the runtime environment. OCM keeps track of the runtime locations for business functions, data, and batch applications. When one of these objects is called, OCM directs access to it using defaults and overrides for a given environment and user.
<b>Object Librarian</b>	A repository of all versions, applications, and business functions reusable in building applications. Object Librarian provides check-out and check-in capabilities for developers, and it controls the creation, modification, and use of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne objects. Object Librarian supports multiple environments (such as production and development) and enables objects to be easily moved from one environment to another.
<b>Object Librarian merge</b>	A process that blends any modifications to the Object Librarian in a previous release into the Object Librarian in a new release.
<b>Open Data Access (ODA)</b>	An interoperability model that enables you to use SQL statements to extract JD Edwards EnterpriseOne data for summarization and report generation.
<b>Output Stream Access (OSA)</b>	An interoperability model that enables you to set up an interface for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne to pass data to another software package, such as Microsoft Excel, for processing.
<b>package</b>	JD Edwards EnterpriseOne objects are installed to workstations in packages from the deployment server. A package can be compared to a bill of material or kit that indicates the necessary objects for that workstation and where on the deployment server the installation program can find them. It is point-in-time snapshot of the central objects on the deployment server.
<b>package build</b>	A software application that facilitates the deployment of software changes and new applications to existing users. Additionally, in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, a package build can be a compiled version of the software. When you upgrade your version of the ERP software, for example, you are said to take a package build.  Consider the following context: “Also, do not transfer business functions into the production path code until you are ready to deploy, because a global build of business functions done during a package build will automatically include the new functions.” The process of creating a package build is often referred to, as it is in this example, simply as “a package build.”
<b>package location</b>	The directory structure location for the package and its set of replicated objects. This is usually <code>\\deployment server\release\path_code\package\package name</code> . The subdirectories under this path are where the replicated objects for the package are placed. This is also referred to as where the package is built or stored.
<b>Package Workbench</b>	An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, transfers the package information tables from the Planner data source to the system-release number data source. It also updates the Package Plan detail record to reflect completion.
<b>planning family</b>	A means of grouping end items whose similarity of design and manufacture facilitates being planned in aggregate.
<b>preference profile</b>	The ability to define default values for specified fields for a user-defined hierarchy of items, item groups, customers, and customer groups.
<b>print server</b>	The interface between a printer and a network that enables network clients to connect to the printer and send their print jobs to it. A print server can be a computer, separate hardware device, or even hardware that resides inside of the printer itself.
<b>pristine environment</b>	A JD Edwards EnterpriseOne environment used to test unaltered objects with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne demonstration data or for training classes. You must have this environment so that you can compare pristine objects that you modify.

<b>processing option</b>	A data structure that enables users to supply parameters that regulate the running of a batch program or report. For example, you can use processing options to specify default values for certain fields, to determine how information appears or is printed, to specify date ranges, to supply runtime values that regulate program execution, and so on.
<b>production environment</b>	A JD Edwards EnterpriseOne environment in which users operate EnterpriseOne software.
<b>production-grade file server</b>	A file server that has been quality assurance tested and commercialized and that is usually provided in conjunction with user support services.
<b>program temporary fix (PTF)</b>	A representation of changes to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne software that your organization receives on magnetic tapes or disks.
<b>project</b>	In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, a virtual container for objects being developed in Object Management Workbench.
<b>promotion path</b>	<p>The designated path for advancing objects or projects in a workflow. The following is the normal promotion cycle (path):</p> <p>11&gt;21&gt;26&gt;28&gt;38&gt;01</p> <p>In this path, <i>11</i> equals new project pending review, <i>21</i> equals programming, <i>26</i> equals QA test/review, <i>28</i> equals QA test/review complete, <i>38</i> equals in production, <i>01</i> equals complete. During the normal project promotion cycle, developers check objects out of and into the development path code and then promote them to the prototype path code. The objects are then moved to the productions path code before declaring them complete.</p>
<b>proxy server</b>	A server that acts as a barrier between a workstation and the internet so that the enterprise can ensure security, administrative control, and caching service.
<b>published table</b>	Also called a master table, this is the central copy to be replicated to other machines. Residing on the publisher machine, the F98DRPUB table identifies all of the published tables and their associated publishers in the enterprise.
<b>publisher</b>	The server that is responsible for the published table. The F98DRPUB table identifies all of the published tables and their associated publishers in the enterprise.
<b>pull replication</b>	One of the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne methods for replicating data to individual workstations. Such machines are set up as pull subscribers using JD Edwards EnterpriseOne data replication tools. The only time that pull subscribers are notified of changes, updates, and deletions is when they request such information. The request is in the form of a message that is sent, usually at startup, from the pull subscriber to the server machine that stores the F98DRPCN table.
<b>QBE</b>	An abbreviation for query by example. In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, the QBE line is the top line on a detail area that is used for filtering data.
<b>real-time event</b>	A service that uses system calls to capture JD Edwards EnterpriseOne transactions as they occur and to provide notification to third-party software, end users, and other JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems that have requested notification when certain transactions occur.
<b>refresh</b>	A function used to modify JD Edwards EnterpriseOne software, or subset of it, such as a table or business data, so that it functions at a new release or cumulative update level, such as B73.2 or B73.2.1.
<b>replication server</b>	A server that is responsible for replicating central objects to client machines.
<b>quote order</b>	In JD Edwards Procurement and Subcontract Management, a request from a supplier for item and price information from which you can create a purchase order.

	In JD Edwards Sales Order Management, item and price information for a customer who has not yet committed to a sales order.
<b>selection</b>	Found on JD Edwards EnterpriseOne menus, a selection represents functions that you can access from a menu. To make a selection, type the associated number in the Selection field and press Enter.
<b>Server Workbench</b>	An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, copies the server configuration files from the Planner data source to the system-release number data source. It also updates the Server Plan detail record to reflect completion.
<b>spot rate</b>	An exchange rate entered at the transaction level. This rate overrides the exchange rate that is set up between two currencies.
<b>Specification merge</b>	A merge that comprises three merges: Object Librarian merge, Versions List merge, and Central Objects merge. The merges blend customer modifications with data that accompanies a new release.
<b>specification</b>	A complete description of a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne object. Each object has its own specification, or name, which is used to build applications.
<b>Specification Table Merge Workbench</b>	An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, runs the batch applications that update the specification tables.
<b>store-and-forward</b>	The mode of processing that enables users who are disconnected from a server to enter transactions and then later connect to the server to upload those transactions.
<b>subscriber table</b>	Table F98DRSUB, which is stored on the publisher server with the F98DRPUB table and identifies all of the subscriber machines for each published table.
<b>supplemental data</b>	<p>Any type of information that is not maintained in a master file. Supplemental data is usually additional information about employees, applicants, requisitions, and jobs (such as an employee's job skills, degrees, or foreign languages spoken). You can track virtually any type of information that your organization needs.</p> <p>For example, in addition to the data in the standard master tables (the Address Book Master, Customer Master, and Supplier Master tables), you can maintain other kinds of data in separate, generic databases. These generic databases enable a standard approach to entering and maintaining supplemental data across JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems.</p>
<b>table access management (TAM)</b>	The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne component that handles the storage and retrieval of use-defined data. TAM stores information, such as data dictionary definitions; application and report specifications; event rules; table definitions; business function input parameters and library information; and data structure definitions for running applications, reports, and business functions.
<b>Table Conversion Workbench</b>	An interoperability model that enables the exchange of information between JD Edwards EnterpriseOne and third-party systems using non-JD Edwards EnterpriseOne tables.
<b>table conversion</b>	An interoperability model that enables the exchange of information between JD Edwards EnterpriseOne and third-party systems using non-JD Edwards EnterpriseOne tables.
<b>table event rules</b>	Logic that is attached to database triggers that runs whenever the action specified by the trigger occurs against the table. Although JD Edwards EnterpriseOne enables event rules to be attached to application events, this functionality is application specific. Table event rules provide embedded logic at the table level.
<b>terminal server</b>	A server that enables terminals, microcomputers, and other devices to connect to a network or host computer or to devices attached to that particular computer.

<b>three-tier processing</b>	The task of entering, reviewing and approving, and posting batches of transactions in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.
<b>three-way voucher match</b>	In JD Edwards Procurement and Subcontract Management, the process of comparing receipt information to supplier's invoices to create vouchers. In a three-way match, you use the receipt records to create vouchers.
<b>transaction processing (TP) monitor</b>	A monitor that controls data transfer between local and remote terminals and the applications that originated them. TP monitors also protect data integrity in the distributed environment and may include programs that validate data and format terminal screens.
<b>transaction set</b>	An electronic business transaction (electronic data interchange standard document) made up of segments.
<b>trigger</b>	One of several events specific to data dictionary items. You can attach logic to a data dictionary item that the system processes automatically when the event occurs.
<b>triggering event</b>	A specific workflow event that requires special action or has defined consequences or resulting actions.
<b>two-way voucher match</b>	In JD Edwards Procurement and Subcontract Management, the process of comparing purchase order detail lines to the suppliers' invoices to create vouchers. You do not record receipt information.
<b>User Overrides merge</b>	Adds new user override records into a customer's user override table.
<b>variance</b>	In JD Edwards Capital Asset Management, the difference between revenue generated by a piece of equipment and costs incurred by the equipment.  In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Project Costing and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Manufacturing, the difference between two methods of costing the same item (for example, the difference between the frozen standard cost and the current cost is an engineering variance). Frozen standard costs come from the Cost Components table, and the current costs are calculated using the current bill of material, routing, and overhead rates.
<b>Version List merge</b>	The Versions List merge preserves any non-XJDE and non-ZJDE version specifications for objects that are valid in the new release, as well as their processing options data.
<b>visual assist</b>	Forms that can be invoked from a control via a trigger to assist the user in determining what data belongs in the control.
<b>vocabulary override</b>	An alternate description for a data dictionary item that appears on a specific JD Edwards EnterpriseOne form or report.
<b>wchar_t</b>	An internal type of a wide character. It is used for writing portable programs for international markets.
<b>web application server</b>	A web server that enables web applications to exchange data with the back-end systems and databases used in eBusiness transactions.
<b>web server</b>	A server that sends information as requested by a browser, using the TCP/IP set of protocols. A web server can do more than just coordination of requests from browsers; it can do anything a normal server can do, such as house applications or data. Any computer can be turned into a web server by installing server software and connecting the machine to the internet.
<b>Windows terminal server</b>	A multiuser server that enables terminals and minimally configured computers to display Windows applications even if they are not capable of running Windows software themselves. All client processing is performed centrally at the Windows

terminal server and only display, keystroke, and mouse commands are transmitted over the network to the client terminal device.

<b>workbench</b>	A program that enables users to access a group of related programs from a single entry point. Typically, the programs that you access from a workbench are used to complete a large business process. For example, you use the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Payroll Cycle Workbench (P07210) to access all of the programs that the system uses to process payroll, print payments, create payroll reports, create journal entries, and update payroll history. Examples of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne workbenches include Service Management Workbench (P90CD020), Line Scheduling Workbench (P3153), Planning Workbench (P13700), Auditor's Workbench (P09E115), and Payroll Cycle Workbench.
<b>work day calendar</b>	In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Manufacturing, a calendar that is used in planning functions that consecutively lists only working days so that component and work order scheduling can be done based on the actual number of work days available. A work day calendar is sometimes referred to as planning calendar, manufacturing calendar, or shop floor calendar.
<b>workflow</b>	The automation of a business process, in whole or in part, during which documents, information, or tasks are passed from one participant to another for action, according to a set of procedural rules.
<b>workgroup server</b>	A server that usually contains subsets of data replicated from a master network server. A workgroup server does not perform application or batch processing.
<b>XAPI events</b>	A service that uses system calls to capture JD Edwards EnterpriseOne transactions as they occur and then calls third-party software, end users, and other JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems that have requested notification when the specified transactions occur to return a response.
<b>XML CallObject</b>	An interoperability capability that enables you to call business functions.
<b>XML Dispatch</b>	An interoperability capability that provides a single point of entry for all XML documents coming into JD Edwards EnterpriseOne for responses.
<b>XML List</b>	An interoperability capability that enables you to request and receive JD Edwards EnterpriseOne database information in chunks.
<b>XML Service</b>	An interoperability capability that enables you to request events from one JD Edwards EnterpriseOne system and receive a response from another JD Edwards EnterpriseOne system.
<b>XML Transaction</b>	An interoperability capability that enables you to use a predefined transaction type to send information to or request information from JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. XML transaction uses interface table functionality.
<b>XML Transaction Service (XTS)</b>	Transforms an XML document that is not in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne format into an XML document that can be processed by JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. XTS then transforms the response back to the request originator XML format.
<b>Z event</b>	A service that uses interface table functionality to capture JD Edwards EnterpriseOne transactions and provide notification to third-party software, end users, and other JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems that have requested to be notified when certain transactions occur.
<b>Z table</b>	A working table where non-JD Edwards EnterpriseOne information can be stored and then processed into JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. Z tables also can be used to retrieve JD Edwards EnterpriseOne data. Z tables are also known as interface tables.
<b>Z transaction</b>	Third-party data that is properly formatted in interface tables for updating to the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne database.

# Index

## Numerics/Symbols

09/LT (Ledger Types) 20, 32, 60  
11/CS (Multi Currency/Cash Basis ) 55  
11/RT (Rate Types) 37, 71  
11/TL (Restatement Currency Ledger) 74  
98/CT (Payment Translation Codes) 25,  
106

## A

A/P Detail by Approver with Foreign  
Currency Aging (R04428C) 315  
A/P Manual Payments (P0413M) 198  
A/P Summary with Currency  
(R04413A) 312  
A/P Unrealized Gain/Loss Report  
(R04425) 222  
overview 220  
A/R Delinquency Notices Print  
(R03B20) 166  
AAIs, *See* automatic accounting instructions  
Account Balances table (F0902) 15, 27  
Account Inquiry by Category Code  
(P09202) 121, 122  
Account Inquiry by Object Account  
(P09201) 121, 122  
Account Ledger Inquiry (P09200) 121,  
122  
Account Master table (F0901) 31  
accounts 31  
*See Also* bank accounts; general ledger  
accounts  
clearing accounts 106  
customer accounts 168  
monetary valuation 233  
reviewing as if amounts 123, 124  
reviewing in currencies 122, 123  
additional documentation xx  
Address Book Conversion - F03012  
(R8903012E)  
converting customer currency codes 81  
processing options 85  
Address Book Conversion - F0401  
(R890401E)  
converting supplier currency codes 97  
processing options 101

alternate currencies  
AAIs for receipts 89  
AP drafts 196  
automatic payment methods 208  
automatic payments 205, 207, 208  
entering manual payments 202  
gains and losses on payments 105  
manual payments 198  
payment symbols 206  
payments 197, 210, 212  
posting payments 214  
realized gains and losses 217, 218  
receipts 142, 143, 148, 160  
rounding differences 105, 215  
t-accounts 106  
t-accounts for receipts 144  
updating payments 214  
writing payments 214  
application fundamentals xix  
as if currency  
invoices 135, 137  
reports 305  
restatement 239, 240, 263  
reviewing 121, 122  
reviewing amounts 123, 124  
reviewing as if amounts 124  
vouchers 189  
As If Repost (R11415)  
overview 264  
processing options 265  
as if restatement  
ledger types 32, 78  
overview 240, 263  
repost program 264  
setting up 17  
"As of - A/P" Summary with Currency  
(R04413D) 312  
"As Of" Currency Detail - Aging  
(R04427E) 314  
"As Of" Currency Detail - Foreign and  
Domestic (R04427D) 314  
"As Of" Open A/P Detail w/ Foreign  
Currency (R04427F) 315  
"As-Of" Open A/P Summary (R04413C)  
312

- automatic accounting instructions
    - as used for unrealized gains and losses 15
    - CR (rounding differences) 63
    - CRxx (detailed restatement range) 63
    - GRxxx (monetary offset) 29
    - GVxxx (monetary unrealized gain) 29
    - GWxxx (monetary unrealized loss) 29
    - hierarchy for usage 29
    - ICCC (intercompany settlements) 31
    - P7 (alternate clearing account) 106
    - PBCxx (post balances by currency) 30
    - PBxxx (payables bank) 102
    - PCxxxx (payables trade) 103
    - PGxxx (foreign realized gain) 104
    - PLxxx (foreign realized loss) 104
    - PRxxx (foreign unrealized offset) 104
    - PVxxx (foreign unrealized gain) 104
    - PWxxx (foreign unrealized loss) 104
    - PYxxx (alternate realized gain) 105
    - PZxxx (alternate realized loss) 105
    - R7 (alternate clearing account) 90
    - R8 (foreign and alternate rounding) 90
    - RBxxx (receivables bank) 86, 87
    - RCxxx (receivables trade) 87, 88
    - RRxxx (foreign unrealized offset) 88
    - RVxxx (foreign unrealized gain) 88
    - RWxxx (foreign unrealized loss) 88
    - RYxxx (alternate realized gain) 89
    - RZxxx (alternate realized loss) 89
    - setting up 29
  - automatic debits for foreign currencies 154
  - automatic payments
    - alternate payments 205, 207, 212
    - currency symbols 206
    - foreign drafts 207
    - foreign payments 205, 206, 207, 212
    - program 196
    - updating alternate payments 214
    - updating foreign payments 214
    - writing alternate payments 214
    - writing foreign payments 214
  - automatic receipts for foreign currencies 154
- B**
- balance restatement
    - calculation methods 71
    - computations 70, 73
    - Compute Restated Balances
      - program 258
      - example 255
      - ledger types 32
      - overview 240, 255
      - rate types 71
      - restatement program 257, 258
      - restatement rates 67, 68
      - retained earnings 259
      - setting up 16
      - setting up ledger types 66
      - setup tasks 65
    - balances by currency
      - amounts in F0902 table 118
      - automatic accounting instructions 29, 30
      - changing to 275
      - currency fields in F0902 table 27
      - definition of 26
      - setting up 15
      - versus summarized balances 26
    - bank accounts
      - for payables 102
      - for receivables 86
      - monetary 29, 102, 145, 159, 209, 316
      - monetary valuation 233
      - non-monetary 103, 209
    - Bank Journal Statement Process (R09170) 225
    - Bank Statement Entry (P09160) 229
    - bank statements
      - different bank account currency 228
      - different company currency 227
      - different transaction currency 228
      - example 228
      - multicurrency 225
      - processing manually 225
      - program 227
    - batch control for multicurrency vouchers 183
    - batch processing
      - EDI foreign vouchers 184
      - foreign journal entries 113
      - foreign vouchers 184
      - guidelines for batch invoice fields 285
      - guidelines for batch journal entry fields 281
      - guidelines for foreign batch voucher fields 293
      - mapping fields for foreign invoices 285

- mapping fields for foreign journal entries 282
- mapping fields in F03B11Z1 table 287
- mapping fields in F03B1Z1 table 291
- mapping fields in F0411Z1 table 293, 295
- mapping fields in F0911Z1 table 289, 299
- mapping fields in F47041 table 301
- mapping fields in F47042 table 302
- mapping fields in F47044 table 302
- mapping requirements for automatic receipts 291
- mapping requirements for foreign batch invoices 285
- mapping requirements for foreign journal entries 281
- mapping requirements for inbound foreign vouchers 301
- processing foreign invoices 130
- processing foreign vouchers 293
- Batch Vouchers table (F0411Z1) 293

## C

- Calculate Cross Currency Rates (R11153)
  - overview 55
  - processing options 55
- Cash Forecast Analysis (P09522) 273
- cash forecasting 273
- Cash Requirements Report (R04431) 316
- comments, submitting xxiv
- common fields xxiv
- companies
  - AAIs for intercompany settlements 30
  - Company 00000 29
  - setting up 26, 27
  - setting up for multicurrency 13
- Company Names & Numbers (P0010) 13, 16
- Company Setup form 27
- Compute Restated Balances (R11414A)
  - overview 257
  - processing options 259
- Confirmation - AAI Setup form 28
- Consolidation Specification Revisions form 270
- constants
  - overview of setup 15
  - setting up 22

- setting up for the General Accounting system 20
- contact information xxiv
- conversions
  - customer conversion program 81, 82, 83
  - customer currency codes 81
  - setting the multicurrency conversion constant 20
  - supplier conversion program 98
  - supplier currency codes 97, 98, 99
- Convert Numeric values to words - Spanish (P00500S2)
  - printing currency descriptions 107
  - processing options 108
- converting numeric values to words 25
- Create Automatic Debit Batch (R03B571) 154
- Create Payment Control Groups (R04570)
  - alternate currency payments 205
  - processing options 211
- Credit Analysis Refresh (R03B525) 165, 167
- credit and collections 91
- credit reimbursements for foreign currencies 155
- cross-rates
  - calculating cross-rates 54
  - definition of 52
  - program 54, 55
  - setting up exchange rates 53
- cross-references xxiii
- currencies 23, 100
  - See Also* currency codes; exchange rates conversions 14
  - converting using triangulation 14
  - dollar currency symbol 206
  - intercompany transactions 21
  - original and denominated 27
  - posting transactions by account balances 15
  - reviewing account balances 26
  - setting the payment currency 211
  - summarized balances 26
- Currency - Foreign/Domestic with Aging (R03B429C) 312
- currency codes
  - assigning to monetary accounts 31
  - customer 80
  - customer conversion 81

- decimals 23
- overview 23
- running load domestic currency code programs 10
- setting up 13, 24
- writing off tolerance amounts 154
- Currency Codes table (F0013) 23
- Currency Detail - Aging (R03B429B) 309
- Currency Detail - Aging (R04427B) 314
- Currency Detail - Foreign and Domestic (R03B429A) 309
- Currency Detail - Foreign and Domestic (R04427A) 314
- Currency Exchange Rate Entry (P0015A)
  - entering exchange rates 36
  - processing options 39
  - setting up exchange rates 14
- Currency Exchange Rates Speed Revisions (P11154) 36
- Currency Exchange Rates table (F0015) 36
- Currency Restatement Rates (P1113)
  - processing options 68
  - setting up for balance restatement 16
- currency symbols 206
- Customer Connection website xx
- Customer Ledger Inquiry (P03B2002) 135, 136
- customers
  - currency code conversion 81, 82, 83
  - currency codes 80
  - reviewing accounts 168

**D**

- decimals
  - displaying 25
  - for currency amounts 23
- delinquency fees 167
- delinquency notices 165, 166
- denominated currency 27, 78
- Designate Currency Codes (P0013) 13
- Detail Restatement Exch. Rate form 247
- detailed currency restatement
  - overview 240
  - restatement program 252
  - setting up 16
  - setting up constants 58
- Detailed Currency Restatement (R11411)
  - overview 249
  - processing options 251

- working with ledgers 243
- Detailed Currency Setup (P11410) 16, 58
- Detailed Currency Setup form 57
- detailed restatement
  - AAIs 63
  - error messages 250
  - example 246
  - example of gains and losses 244
  - example of ledgers used 244
  - gains and losses 244, 245
  - journal entries 247
  - ledger types 32, 60, 61
  - overview 243
  - posting transactions 253
  - restatement program 57, 249, 252
  - setting up companies 59
  - setup tasks 57
- documentation
  - printed xx
  - related xx
  - updates xx
- drafts
  - AP alternate drafts 196
  - AP foreign drafts 196, 203
  - AR foreign drafts 157
  - automatic drafts for AP 196
  - fields updated 146
  - foreign automatic payments 207
  - foreign drafts 142
  - foreign manual 204
  - foreign manual payments 203
  - manual drafts for AP 196

**E**

- EDI Invoice Detail - Inbound table (F47042) 302
- EDI Invoice Header - Inbound table (F47041) 301
- EDI Invoice Summary - Inbound table (F47044) 302
- Electronic Data Interchange (EDI)
  - mapping requirements for inbound foreign vouchers 301
- Electronic Receipts Input table (F03B13Z1) 154
- entering foreign currencies
  - journal entries 114
- exchange rate fluctuations 218
- exchange rates 47, 52

- See Also* cross-rates; external exchange rates
- automatic payments 206
  - calculation methods 36
  - external 47
  - feature description 6
  - fluctuations 35, 102
  - inverse method 14, 38, 40
  - methods 6
  - no inverse method 14, 41, 42
  - overriding 247
  - setting up 14, 36
  - setting up multiple 46
  - spot rates 36
  - triangulation 14
  - triangulation method 43
- External Currency Exchange Rates table (F0015Z1) 47, 277
- External Exchange Rate Processor (R0015Z1) 14, 36, 48
- external exchange rates
- mapping fields in F0015Z1 workfile 277, 278, 279
  - mapping requirements 277
  - processor program 50
  - revising 48, 49
  - upload process 47
- External Exchange Rates Purge (R0015Z1P) 48
- External Exchange Rates Revisions (P0015Z1) 14, 48
- F**
- F0009 (General Constants) 20
  - F0013 (Currency Codes) 23
  - F0015 (Currency Exchange Rates) 36
  - F0015Z1 (External Currency Exchange Rates) 47, 277
  - F03B13Z1 (Electronic Receipts Input) 154
  - F0411Z1 (Batch Vouchers) 293
  - F0901 (Account Master) 31
  - F0902 (Account Balances) 15, 27
  - F0911Z1 (Journal Entry Transactions - Batch File) 113, 293
  - F47041 (EDI Invoice Header - Inbound) 301
  - F47042 (EDI Invoice Detail - Inbound) 302
  - F47044 (EDI Invoice Summary - Inbound) 302
  - Foreign Account Balances (R09707) 317
  - foreign currencies
    - AP drafts 203
    - automatic debits 154
    - automatic payments 205, 206, 207
    - automatic receipts 154
    - cash forecasting 273
    - credit reimbursements 155
    - currency symbols 206
    - drafts 196
    - entering invoices 133
    - entering journal entries 113
    - entering transactions 6
    - invoices 126, 130
    - manual payments 198
    - payments 195, 197, 212
    - posting journal entries 116
    - posting payments 214
    - posting vouchers 192
    - realized gains and losses 217, 218
    - receipts 146, 148, 149
    - reports 305
    - reviewing accounts 123
    - reviewing foreign amounts 124
    - revising journal entries 116
    - rounding differences 215
    - statements 163
    - unrealized gains and losses 221
    - updating payments 214
    - vouchers 180, 185
    - vouchers with taxes 182
    - vouchers without taxes 181
    - writing payments 214
- G**
- gains and losses, *See* realized gains and losses, unrealized gains and losses
  - General Accounting Constants (P0000) 13, 20
  - General Accounting Constants form 22
  - General Constants table (F0009) 20
  - General Ledger Post (R09801)
    - offset methods 192
    - posting foreign currency invoices 139

posting transactions 215

**H**

hash totals 26

**I**

implementation guides

ordering xx

implementing a multicurrency

environment 9

Intercompany Accounts in Balance

(R097011) 316

intercompany settlements

AAIs 30

constants 21

multicurrency example 110

multicurrency methods 21

setting up 15

t-accounts 112

inverse method for exchange rates

overview 38

setting up exchange rates 40

Invoice Entry MBF (P03B0011) 132

invoices

as if invoices 135

calculating domestic amounts 128

calculating domestic amounts on foreign

invoices 127

domestic invoices 125

entering 6

entering foreign invoices 130

foreign example 127

foreign example with taxes 129

foreign invoices 126, 133, 135, 137

foreign invoices with taxes 128

foreign invoices without taxes 127

foreign recurring 131

monetary valuation 234

posting foreign invoices 138

revising foreign invoices 131

**J**

journal entries

AA ledger 109

CA ledger 109

entering foreign journal entries 113,  
114

foreign 109

multicurrency intercompany 109

revising foreign journal entries 116

Journal Entries Batch Processor

(R09110Z) 113

Journal Entries with VAT (P09106) 116

Journal Entry (P0911) 114

Journal Entry MBF (P0900049) 114

Journal Entry Transactions - Batch File

table (F0911Z1) 113, 293

**L**

Ledger Type Rules Setup (P0025) 16

ledger types

detailed restatement 60

restatement 32

Ledger Types (09/LT) 20, 32, 60

Load Domestic Curr Code - A/R

(R11803) 11

Load Domestic Curr Code - Acct. Balances

(R11802) 11

Load Domestic Curr Code - G/L

(R11809) 11

Load Domestic Curr Code - Procurement

(R11843) 12

Load Domestic Curr Code - Real Estate

Mgmt (R11815) 12

Load Domestic Curr Code - Sales

(R11842) 12

Load Domestic Curr Code - System 48S/52

(R11848S) 11

Load Domestic Curr Code - Tax

(R11818) 11

Load Domestic Curr Code -A/P

(R11804) 11

**M**

manual payments

alternate payments 202

entering foreign payments 201

program 196

Mexico, payment translation codes 107

Monetary Account Valuation

(R09415) 233, 234

processing options 235

monetary accounts

amounts in F0902 table 118

assigning currency codes 31

definition of 31

monetary valuation 234

monetary bank accounts 29, 102, 145, 159, 208, 316  
 monetary valuation  
   bank accounts 233  
   monetary accounts 234  
   open invoices and vouchers 234  
 Multi Currency/Cash Basis (11/CS) 55  
 multicurrency 113  
   *See Also* batch processing  
   AAIs for AR 86  
   activating 13  
   bank statements 225  
   batch totals 129  
   cash forecasting 273  
   changing to a multicurrency environment 9, 11  
   company setup tasks 26  
   constants 20  
   credit and collections management 91  
   delinquency fees 167  
   delinquency notices 165  
   features 5  
   inquiries 121, 122  
   intercompany 109  
   intercompany settlements 15  
   multisite consolidations 267  
   payments 195, 205  
   processing in a multicurrency environment 5  
   setting up constants 22  
   setting up General Accounting 19  
   statements 163  
 multicurrency vouchers 183  
 multisite consolidations  
   basic steps 268  
   consolidation rules 270  
   multiple currencies 267

## N

no inverse  
   example 41  
   setting up exchange rates 41, 42  
 non-monetary accounts  
   amounts in F0902 table 118  
   bank accounts 316  
 notes xxiii

## O

Open A/P Detail w/Foreign Currency Aging (R04427C) 314  
 Open A/R Detail - Summarized with Currency (R03B413B) 307  
 Open A/R Detail with Aging (R03B4201B) 309  
 Open A/R Detail with Remarks (R03B4201A) 308  
 originated currency 27

## P

P0000 (General Accounting Constants) 13, 20  
 P0000 (Set Multi-Currency Option) 22  
 P0010 (Company Names & Numbers) 13, 16  
 P0013 (Designate Currency Codes) 13  
 P0015A (Currency Exchange Rate Entry)  
   entering exchange rates 36  
   processing options 39  
   setting up exchange rates 14  
 P0015Z1 (External Exchange Rates Revisions) 14, 48  
 P0025 (Ledger Type Rules Setup) 16  
 P00500S2 (Convert Numeric values to words - Spanish)  
   printing currency descriptions 107  
   processing options 108  
 P03114 (Speed Status Change) 131  
 P03B0001 (Speed Receipts Entry) 145  
 P03B0011 (Invoice Entry MBF) 132  
 P03B102 (Standard Receipt Entry)  
   applying alternate currency receipts 144  
   processing options 148  
   processing receipts manually 154  
 P03B11 (Standard Invoice Entry)  
   entering invoices in a foreign currency 130  
   processing options 132  
 P03B11SI (Speed Invoice Entry) 131  
 P03B2002 (Customer Ledger Inquiry) 135, 136  
 P0411 (Supplier Ledger Inquiry)  
   reviewing foreign amounts 190  
   reviewing foreign currency vouchers 189  
 P0413M (A/P Manual Payments) 198

- P04571 (Work with Payment Groups) 205, 212, 213
  - P0900049 (Journal Entry MBF) 114
  - P0901 (Revise Single Account) 13
  - P09106 (Journal Entries with VAT) 116
  - P0911 (Journal Entry) 114
  - (P09160) Bank Statement Entry 229
  - P09200 (Account Ledger Inquiry) 121, 122
  - P09201 (Account Inquiry by Object Account) 121, 122
  - P09202 (Account Inquiry by Category Code) 121, 122
  - P09522 (Cash Forecast Analysis) 273
  - P1113 (Currency Restatement Rates)
    - processing options 68
    - setting up for balance restatement 16
  - P1114 (Revise Company Currency Conversions) 16
  - P111511 (Set Cross Rates Calculation) 14
  - P11154 (Currency Exchange Rates Speed Revisions) 36
  - P11410 (Detailed Currency Setup) 16, 58
  - payment translation codes 107
  - Payment Translation Codes (98/CT) 25, 106
  - payments 195
    - See Also* automatic payment; manual payments
    - alternate manual 198
    - alternate payments 197, 210, 212
    - domestic payments 196
    - foreign manual 198
    - foreign payments 197, 212
    - writing 205
  - PeopleCode, typographical conventions xxii
  - posting transactions
    - AAIs for posting balances by currency 30
    - alternate payments 214
    - alternate receipts 158, 160
    - by currency or summarizing 26
    - foreign journal entries 116
    - foreign payments 214
    - foreign receipts 158, 160
    - foreign vouchers 192
    - posting balances by currency 15, 28
    - receipts 160
  - prerequisites xix
  - printed documentation xx
- R**
- R0015Z1 (External Exchange Rate Processor) 14, 36, 48
  - R0015Z1P (External Exchange Rates Purge) 48
  - R00522 (Refresh Cash Forecast Data) 273
  - R03B20 (A/R Delinquency Notices Print) 166
  - R03B21 (Tiered Delinquency Notice Print) 166
  - R03B413B (Open A/R Detail - Summarized with Currency) 307
  - R03B4201A (Open A/R Detail with Remarks) 308
  - R03B4201B (Open A/R Detail with Aging) 309
  - R03B429A (Currency Detail - Foreign and Domestic) 309
  - R03B429B (Currency Detail - Aging) 309
  - R03B429C (Currency - Foreign/Domestic with Aging) 312
  - R03B500X (Statement Notification Refresh)
    - generating statements 163
    - processing options 164
  - R03B525 (Credit Analysis Refresh) 165, 167
  - R03B551 (Update Receipts Header) 154
  - R03B571 (Create Automatic Debit Batch) 154
  - R03B8101 (Recycle Recurring Invoices) 131
  - R04413A (A/P Summary with Currency) 312
  - R04413C ("As-Of" Open A/P Summary) 312
  - R04413D ("As of - A/P" Summary with Currency) 312
  - R04425 (A/P Unrealized Gain/Loss Report) overview 220
  - R04427A (Currency Detail - Foreign and Domestic) 314
  - R04427B (Currency Detail - Aging) 314
  - R04427C (Open A/P Detail w/Foreign Currency Aging) 314
  - R04427D ("As Of" Currency Detail - Foreign and Domestic) 314

- R04427E ("As Of" Currency Detail - Aging) 314
- R04427F ("As Of" Open A/P Detail w/ Foreign Currency) 315
- R04428C (A/P Detail by Approver with Foreign Currency Aging) 315
- R04431 (Cash Requirements Report) 316
- R04525 (A/P Unrealized Gain/Loss Report) 222
- R04570 (Create Payment Control Groups)
  - alternate currency payments 205
  - processing options 211
- R048101 (Recycle Recurring Vouchers) 185
- R09110Z (Journal Entries Batch Processor) 113
- R09170 (Bank Journal Statement Process) 225
- R09415 (Monetary Account Valuation) 233, 234, 235
- R097011 (Intercompany Accounts in Balance) 316
- R09707 (Foreign Account Balances) 317
- R09801 (General Ledger Post)
  - offset methods 192
  - posting foreign currency invoices 139
  - posting transactions 215
- R11153 (Calculate Cross Currency Rates)
  - overview 55
  - processing options 55
- R11411 (Detailed Currency Restatement)
  - overview 249
  - processing options 251
  - working with ledgers 243
- R11414A (Compute Restated Balances)
  - overview 257
  - processing options 259
- R11415 (As If Repost)
  - overview 264
  - processing options 265
- R11802 (Load Domestic Curr Code - Acct. Balances) 11
- R11803 (Load Domestic Curr Code - A/R) 11
- R11804 (Load Domestic Curr Code -A/P) 11
- R11809 (Load Domestic Curr Code - G/L) 11
- R11815 (Load Domestic Curr Code - Real Estate Mgmt) 12
- R11818 (Load Domestic Curr Code - Tax) 11
- R11842 (Load Domestic Curr Code - Sales) 12
- R11843 (Load Domestic Curr Code - Procurement) 12
- R11848S (Load Domestic Curr Code - System 48S/52) 11
- R8903012E (Address Book Conversion - F03012) 85
- R890401E (Address Book Conversion - F0401)
  - converting supplier currency codes 97
  - processing options 101
- Rate Types (11/RT) 37, 71
- realized gains and losses
  - AAIs for foreign receipts 89
  - example of foreign invoices and alternate receipts 172
  - example of foreign invoices and receipts 172
  - example of voucher and payment on alternate receipts 218 89
  - on foreign payments 104
  - on payments 217
  - on receipts 171
  - vouchers and payments 102
- receipts
  - alternate currency 143, 148
  - alternate receipts 141, 142
  - domestic currency 142
  - entering foreign receipts 149
  - fields updated 146
  - foreign automatic receipts 154
  - foreign currency 143, 148
  - foreign receipts 141, 142
  - posting alternate receipts 158
  - posting foreign receipts 158
- Recycle Recurring Invoices (R03B8101) 131
- Recycle Recurring Vouchers (R048101) 185
- Refresh Cash Forecast Data (R00522) 273
- related documentation xx
- restatement 65, 239
  - See Also* as if restatement; balance restatement; detailed restatement example 240
- Restatement Currency Ledger (11/TL) 74

Revise Company Currency Conversions  
(P1114) 16  
 Revise Single Account (P0901) 13  
 Revise Single Account form 31  
 rounding  
   differences 90, 105, 160, 215  
   versus soft rounding 126

**S**

Select Invoices form 151  
 Set Cross Rates Calculation (P111511) 14  
 Set Multi-Currency Option (P0000) 22  
 Set Up Currency Codes form 24  
 Set Up Multiple AAI Items form 28  
 soft rounding 126  
 Speed Invoice Entry (P03B11SI) 131  
 Speed Receipts Entry (P03B0001) 145  
 Speed Status Change (P03114) 131  
 spot rates 36  
 Standard Invoice Entry (P03B11)  
   entering invoices in a foreign  
   currency 130  
   processing options 132  
 Standard Receipt Entry (P03B102)  
   applying alternate currency  
   receipts 144  
   processing options 148  
   processing receipts manually 154  
 Statement Notification Refresh  
(R03B500X)  
   generating statements 163  
   processing options 164  
 statements, foreign 163  
 suggestions, submitting xxiv  
 summarized balances  
   amounts in F0902 table 118  
   definition of 26  
   versus balances by currency 26  
 Supplier Ledger Inquiry (P0411)  
   reviewing foreign amounts 190  
   reviewing foreign currency  
   vouchers 189  
 suppliers  
   assigning currency codes 96  
   currency code conversion 97, 98, 99

**T**

Tiered Delinquency Notice Print  
(R03B21) 166

tolerance amounts 154  
 translation adjustment accounts 72  
 triangulation  
   example 44  
   setting up exchange rates 43  
 typographical conventions xxii

**U**

unrealized gains and losses  
   example of foreign invoice 175  
   for A/R 174  
   for AP 220  
   for vouchers 220  
   foreign voucher example 221  
   foreign vouchers 104  
   monetary bank accounts 29  
   on invoices 174  
   setting up 14  
 Update Receipts Header (R03B551) 154

**V**

visual cues xxiii  
 vouchers  
   as if vouchers 189  
   calculating domestic amounts 181, 182  
   difference between domestic and  
   foreign 179  
   entering 6  
   entering foreign vouchers 187  
   example of foreign voucher with  
   taxes 183  
   foreign currency 180, 185  
   foreign vouchers with taxes 182  
   foreign vouchers without taxes 181  
   monetary valuation 234  
   posting foreign vouchers 192  
   recycling recurring vouchers 185  
   reviewing as if vouchers 190  
   reviewing foreign vouchers 189, 190  
   revising foreign vouchers 188

**W**

warnings xxiii  
 Work with Payment Groups  
(P04571) 205, 212, 213  
 Work with Payment Groups form 214